

# Table of Contents

<b>RiskVision Help</b>	10
<b>RiskVision Policy Manager</b>	10
<b>About Policy Manager</b>	10
About Policy Workflow	10
Other RiskVision Applications	11
Log into RiskVision	13
Log in as a Delegate	14
<b>Reset Your Password</b>	15
Reset Your Password	15
Log in With Your New Password	16
<b>Get Started</b>	17
Get Started with RiskVision	17
<b>Navigate RiskVision</b>	18
Navigate RiskVision	18
Using the Tree and Grid View	19
<b>The Grid View</b>	21
Use the Grid View	21
Sort the Table	22
Refresh	23
Limit the Number of Rows	24
Change the Grid Header Mode	25
Actions	26
Details	27
Customize the Columns	28
Pagination	29
<b>Common Features</b>	30
Common Features	30
View Your Team	31
<b>Delegate Your Account</b>	32
Delegate Your RiskVision User Account	32
Receive Delegations From Multiple Users	33
Change the Grid Header Mode	34
Manage Your User Account	35
Advanced Search	36
The Rich Text Editor	42
Actions	45
Documents	47
Control Object Visibility	50
Batch Workflow Transitions	51
<b>Visualize Objects</b>	54
Visualize Objects	54
Move the Layout	55
Bulk Export Evidence	56
<b>Bulk Export Documents</b>	57
Bulk Exporting Documents	57
Maximum Zip File Download Size	58
User Picker	59
<b>About the Welcome Page</b>	61

About the Welcome Page .....	61
My Assessments .....	62
To-Do List .....	63
Message Center .....	64
Quicklinks .....	65
Understanding the Message Center .....	66
<b>About Questionnaires Page</b> .....	67
About Questionnaires Page .....	67
About Table Columns .....	68
About Action Options .....	69
About the Submitted Questionnaires Page .....	71
<b>About the Tickets Page</b> .....	72
About the Tickets Page .....	72
Creating a New Ticket .....	73
Batch Edit Tickets .....	74
<b>About the Exception Requests Page</b> .....	77
Exception Requests Page Overview .....	77
Request Global Exceptions .....	78
R6 Report License .....	81
<b>About Policy Manager</b> .....	82
About Policy Manager .....	82
Policies .....	83
Create A New Policy .....	84
View A Policy .....	86
Edit A Policy .....	87
<b>Save a Policy</b> .....	88
Save A Policy .....	88
Render Fonts in PDF .....	89
Document Outline Templates .....	90
Edit a Document Outline Template .....	91
Export Policy Documents .....	93
Import Policy Documents From Word .....	94
Create Policies Based on Microsoft® Word Documents .....	95
Import Policy Documents From XML .....	98
Add Images to Policies .....	100
About Policy Workflow .....	102
<b>Prepare Assessments</b> .....	103
<b>About Configurations</b> .....	103
Configurations Overview .....	103
<b>Workflows</b> .....	104
Workflows .....	104
<b>Modify Stage Settings</b> .....	105
Modify Stage Settings .....	105
Configure Stage Transitions & Actions .....	106
Rename the Stage .....	110
Configure Stakeholder Settings .....	111
Assign Stakeholders .....	112
Allow Stakeholders To Delegate .....	114
Allow Stakeholders to Add Other Stakeholders .....	115
Send to Next Stage .....	116
Deleting Workflow Stages .....	117

Other Stage Options .....	120
<b>Stakeholder Escalations and Reminders</b> .....	122
Send Escalations and Reminders to Stakeholders .....	122
Add Escalations or Reminders .....	123
Edit Escalation and Reminder Settings .....	124
Delete Escalations and Reminders .....	125
Send Reminders and Escalations to Task-Aware Stakeholders .....	126
Delegation & Delegation Revocation .....	127
Lock Answers in a Questionnaire .....	129
<b>Force Stage Transitions</b> .....	130
Force Stage Transition .....	130
Determining Stage Transition Mode .....	131
Manage Workflow Escalations .....	132
Notify the Assessment Owner .....	133
<b>Specify Multiple Workflows</b> .....	134
Specify Multiple Workflows .....	134
Complex Selection Conditions .....	135
Define More Complex Selection Conditions .....	135
Specify Sub-Conditions .....	136
<b>Independent Stage Transitions</b> .....	137
Allow Independent Stage Transitions .....	137
Create Workflows With Branching .....	138
<b>Preferred Ownership</b> .....	140
Preferred Ownership .....	140
About Preferred Ownership Options .....	141
Visualize Workflows .....	142
<b>Escalation</b> .....	144
Escalation .....	144
Create an Escalation Configuration .....	145
<b>About Email Templates</b> .....	146
About Email Templates .....	146
Default Email Templates .....	147
<b>Configure Email Templates</b> .....	151
Configure Email Templates .....	151
Update an Email Template .....	152
Add a New Customized Email Template .....	153
<b>Email Template Variables</b> .....	154
Email Template Variables .....	154
Alert Email Templates .....	155
Assessment Email Templates .....	156
Analytics Email Templates .....	157
Exception Email Templates .....	158
Incident Email Templates .....	159
Risk Email Templates .....	160
Ticket Email Templates .....	161
Vendor Email Templates .....	162
More Variables .....	163
Modify a Variable Display Date .....	164
Add Object Fields to Email Templates .....	165
Add Custom Attributes to Email Templates .....	166
About Email Notifications .....	167

<b>Filters</b> .....	170
<b>Filters</b> .....	170
About Filters .....	170
About Filter Data Types .....	171
About Comparison Operators .....	172
About Conjunctions .....	174
Add a Filter .....	175
Modify Filter Conditions .....	176
Remove a Filter .....	177
<b>Group Filters</b> .....	178
Group Filters .....	178
Create a New Group .....	179
Delete a Group .....	180
Complex Filters .....	181
User Variables .....	183
<b>About Questionnaire Presentation Options</b> .....	184
Questionnaire Presentation Options Overview .....	184
Set up Questionnaire Presentation Options .....	185
Questionnaire Responder .....	186
Questions .....	187
Control Testing .....	188
Supporting Information .....	189
Actions .....	190
Evidence .....	191
Questionnaire Reviewer .....	192
About Ticket Management Preferences .....	193
<b>Essential Objects in RiskVision</b> .....	194
<b>Entities</b> .....	194
About Entities .....	194
Entity Types .....	195
Create a New Entity .....	197
Create a New Computer Type Entity .....	202
Set the Name, Type, and Owner for an Entity .....	208
About Discovered Entities .....	209
<b>Display Entity Details</b> .....	210
Display Entity Details .....	210
Entity Details Tabs .....	212
<b>About Ownership Types</b> .....	214
About Ownership Types .....	214
Add A New Ownership Type .....	215
Delete an Ownership Type .....	216
Change the Setting of an Ownership Type .....	217
Configure Owners .....	218
Configure Entity Compliance and Criticality Ranges .....	220
Set the Criticality Rating .....	222
<b>About Entity Relationships</b> .....	224
About Entity Relationships .....	224
About Relationship Types .....	225
Relationship Types Overview .....	225
Predefined Relationship Types .....	226
Create Entity Relationships .....	227

Create and Delete Relationship Types .....	230
Import Relationships .....	231
Propagation Overview .....	232
Propagation Overview .....	232
About Propagation Settings .....	233
Visualize Relationships .....	235
Visualize Relationships .....	235
Relationship Report .....	236
Relationship Explorer .....	237
Assign a Vulnerability .....	238
Operating Systems .....	241
Applications .....	243
Ports .....	245
Perform Entity Actions .....	247
Entity Attribute Screens .....	248
Contextual Reports of Entities .....	251
<b>Entity Collections</b> .....	254
About Entity Collections .....	254
About Entity Collection Details .....	262
<b>About Dynamic Groups</b> .....	263
About Dynamic Groups .....	263
Default Dynamic Groups .....	264
<b>Configure Dynamic Grouping</b> .....	266
Group Applications .....	266
Group Entities By Attributes .....	267
Group Computer And Network Devices .....	269
<b>Configure Dynamic Group Folders</b> .....	272
Configure Dynamic Group Folders .....	272
Set the Name and Description .....	277
Set Folder and Grouping Preferences .....	278
<b>About the Organizational Hierarchy</b> .....	279
Organizational Hierarchy Overview .....	279
<b>Organization Hierarchy Actions</b> .....	280
Organization Hierarchy Actions .....	280
Enable Organization Hierarchy Selection .....	281
Define a New Organization .....	282
Entity Management .....	283
<b>About Content Folders</b> .....	284
About the Content Folders .....	284
Default Organization Content Folders .....	285
Content Actions Overview .....	286
<b>About Controls</b> .....	289
About Controls .....	289
<b>About Controls and Questionnaires</b> .....	292
About Controls and Questionnaires .....	292
Understanding Controls and Questionnaires .....	293
Control Objectives .....	294
Configure Controls .....	296
Configure Subcontrols .....	297
Create a New Control .....	298
Create a Questionnaire .....	300

Create New Questions .....	305
Select Domain-Specific Controls .....	311
Configurable Control Testing .....	315
Configure Default Manual Control Choices .....	316
Migrate Draft Content into Versioned Content .....	317
<b>Group Content</b> .....	320
Create a New Group .....	320
Add a Tag to a Group .....	321
Create a New Content Pack .....	322
<b>Automated Controls</b> .....	326
Automated Controls .....	326
Create an Automated Control .....	327
Set the Input Parameters .....	328
Set the General Information .....	329
Select the Check Parameters .....	330
<b>About the Common Control Framework</b> .....	331
About the Common Control Framework .....	331
Common Control Framework .....	332
<b>Import Data</b> .....	339
Import Data .....	339
Excel .....	340
Use Excel .....	340
Multi-Valued Attributes .....	342
Excel Spreadsheet Templates .....	343
Attributes Overview .....	344
Attributes Overview .....	344
Attribute Name .....	345
Attribute Types .....	346
Cardinality .....	347
Import Content from Excel .....	348
About Attributes in RiskVision Templates .....	354
Entity Import Template .....	354
User Import Template .....	356
Risk Assessment Import Template .....	357
Entity Relationship Import Template .....	358
Alternatives to Excel .....	359
Import Entity Collections .....	360
<b>About Target Selection Options</b> .....	361
Create a Control Target Profile .....	361
Create a Control Target Profile .....	361
Delete a Control Target Profile .....	362
About Target Selection Options .....	363
Configure Target Selection Options .....	365
Configure Profile Variables .....	367
<b>The Document Repository</b> .....	369
Document Repository Overview .....	369
Document Repository Structure .....	370
Document Repository Ownership .....	372
Modify Ownership .....	373
Document Repository Actions .....	374
Document Repository Actions .....	374

Move .....	375
Delete .....	376
<b>Programs and Assessments</b> .....	<b>377</b>
<b>Programs</b> .....	<b>377</b>
Assess Compliance .....	377
About Programs .....	378
About the Program Wizard .....	379
New Program Wizard Buttons .....	380
Program Checklist .....	381
Name the Program and Assign Owners .....	382
About Questionnaire Types .....	384
<b>Select Controls and Questionnaires</b> .....	<b>385</b>
Select Controls and Questionnaires .....	385
Assigning Content .....	386
Select a Workflow .....	388
<b>About Recurrence</b> .....	<b>389</b>
Recurrence Overview .....	389
<b>Reassess All Entities</b> .....	<b>390</b>
Reassess All Entities on the Same Schedule .....	390
Reassess Entities Based on Criticality .....	391
Reassess Entities Based On Criticality .....	391
Security Requirement .....	392
Select the Questionnaire Option For Reassessment .....	393
Set Additional Program Options .....	394
Set Control Response Options .....	396
<b>Send Notifications to Stakeholders</b> .....	<b>399</b>
Send Notifications to Stakeholders .....	399
Notify Stakeholders Only When There Are Questionnaires .....	400
Notifications Behavior .....	401
Assess Policy Awareness .....	402
<b>Assessments</b> .....	<b>404</b>
Assessment Checklist .....	404
Control Dynamic Group Visibility in Assessment Creation .....	405
Control the Visibility of the Propagation Tab .....	406
Create Entity Assessments .....	407
Import Answers to Questionnaires .....	409
Create Entity Collection Assessments .....	411
Select Entities .....	413
Launch the Assessment .....	414
<b>Remove an Entity Collection Assessment</b> .....	<b>415</b>
Remove an Entity Collection Assessment .....	415
Manage Entity Collections .....	416
Assessment Actions Overview .....	417
Restart Assessments .....	418
<b>Participate in Assessments</b> .....	<b>423</b>
About the Questionnaire Answering Interface .....	423
<b>Review Assessment Results</b> .....	<b>426</b>
<b>View Program Details</b> .....	<b>426</b>
View Program Details .....	426
<b>Synchronize Program Changes</b> .....	<b>427</b>
Synchronize Program Changes .....	427

Synchronize the Workflow .....	428
Update Content .....	429
View Content Version .....	431
View Assessments Based on Group Definitions .....	432
<b>View Assessment Details</b> .....	433
View Assessment Details .....	433
Adjust Assessment Due Dates .....	434
Monitor Assessment Progress .....	435
<b>About Assessment Propagation Details</b> .....	436
Assessment Propagation Details .....	436
Override Inherited Controls .....	437
<b>Responses</b> .....	439
Create a Response .....	439
Update a Response .....	440
Delete a Response .....	441
<b>Tickets</b> .....	442
Tickets .....	442
About Ticket Workflows .....	443
Create a Ticket - Assessment .....	445
Link a Ticket to an Entity .....	446
Start and Transition the Ticket Process .....	447
Change the Default Ticket Workflow .....	448
Assign a Ticket to Another User .....	449
Delegate an Object to Another User .....	450
Set General Ticket Information .....	452
Delete a Ticket .....	454
Automatic Ticket Archiving .....	455
<b>Exception Requests</b> .....	456
Create an Exception Request - Assessment .....	456
Exception Request Basic Details .....	458
Exception Request Attachments .....	459
Default Exception Workflow .....	460
Edit an Exception .....	461
Transition Exception Requests .....	462










## About Policy Workflow

Policy Manager enables the management of enterprise policies on a single centralized platform. Organizations can enforce policy and process standards across different locations, departments, and programs. Policy Manager supports simultaneous policy editing across multiple stakeholders using a rich WYSIWYG user interface. An organization can automate processes for policy authoring, reviewing, and approval. Policy templates help enforce consistent formatting and structure. Policy Manager has a highly configurable workflow enabling an organization to enforce change control and maintain accountability. Policy Manager supports policy awareness campaigns with policy distribution, attestation, and comprehension testing tools.

## Other RiskVision Applications

Other RiskVision applications are listed in the table below:

ICON	APPLICATION	DESCRIPTION
	Compliance Manager	Compliance Manager allows organizations to effectively manage and measure compliance programs across multiple regulations, standards, and frameworks. It also automates the compliance process through general computer controls (GCC) and questionnaires. The evidence and control results can be automatically collected through connectors or questionnaire results from business users. Compliance enables data classification, ownership configuration, compliance assessment, mitigation, and reporting. It supports popular frameworks, standards, and regulations such as ISO 27002, CIS, HIPAA and PCI, and others. Compliance Manager improves process efficiency and integrity as well as data quality and reliability.
	Enterprise Risk Manager	Enterprise Risk Manager is a comprehensive risk lifecycle management solution. Organizations can use this application to identify, assess, and mitigate risks using an appropriate risk treatment plan. Its flexible risk model supports both qualitative and quantitative methodologies, including the calculation of inherent risk, current risk, and residual risk within the context of mitigating controls. It features rich reports and dashboards, as well as easy to use risk assessment tools and will help your organization understand and monitor its enterprise risk posture. Enterprise Risk Manager includes out-of-the-box support for popular risk methodologies, such as COSO, AZ/NZS 4360 and ISO.
	Vendor Risk Manager	RiskVision Vendor Risk Manager enables organizations to audit and manage third-party risks, as mandated by regulations and standards such as ISO 27001, PCI, and FISMA. RiskVision Vendor Risk Manager classifies, assesses, and reports on third-party risk based on the standard control framework from shared assessment programs or an organization's custom control framework. It provides a portal where vendors participate in assessments and the results are retrieved by an organization's risk analysts. Vendors are classified automatically into appropriate tiers and applicable controls are applied based on the vendor tier. Powerful delegated administration and automation features enable RiskVision Vendor Risk Manager to scale to large vendor populations.
	Threat and Vulnerability Manager	Threat and Vulnerability Manager will help you consolidate your threat and vulnerability programs onto a single platform. It integrates with vulnerability and early warning data feeds from iDefense and National Vulnerability, and correlates these feeds with vulnerability scanner results to eliminate false positives and report incidents. Inferred scans are performed by correlating the vulnerability data feeds to a company's RiskVision asset database, mitigating risks for assets not reachable by vulnerability scanners. Once detected, vulnerabilities are assessed and remediated using the system's workflow for true closed-loop vulnerability management.
	Incident Manager	Incident Manager helps organizations collect, classify, and manage multiple IT and non-IT incidents. It is a single collection point for all incidents that are manually and automatically reported. It imports incidents reported from most monitoring systems and scanners, as well as Security Incident Management (SIM) solutions. All incidents, including business, operational, and environmental, can be reported using the incident-reporting portal. Incidents are assessed based on configurable workflows and automatically created and classified based on rules that are tracked throughout the incident's lifecycle. Incidents are tied to controls, policies, and risk to provide closed-loop feedback for policy and control assessment and risk monitoring. Incidents are rated based on their criticality

so that organizations can respond based on the impact to the business.

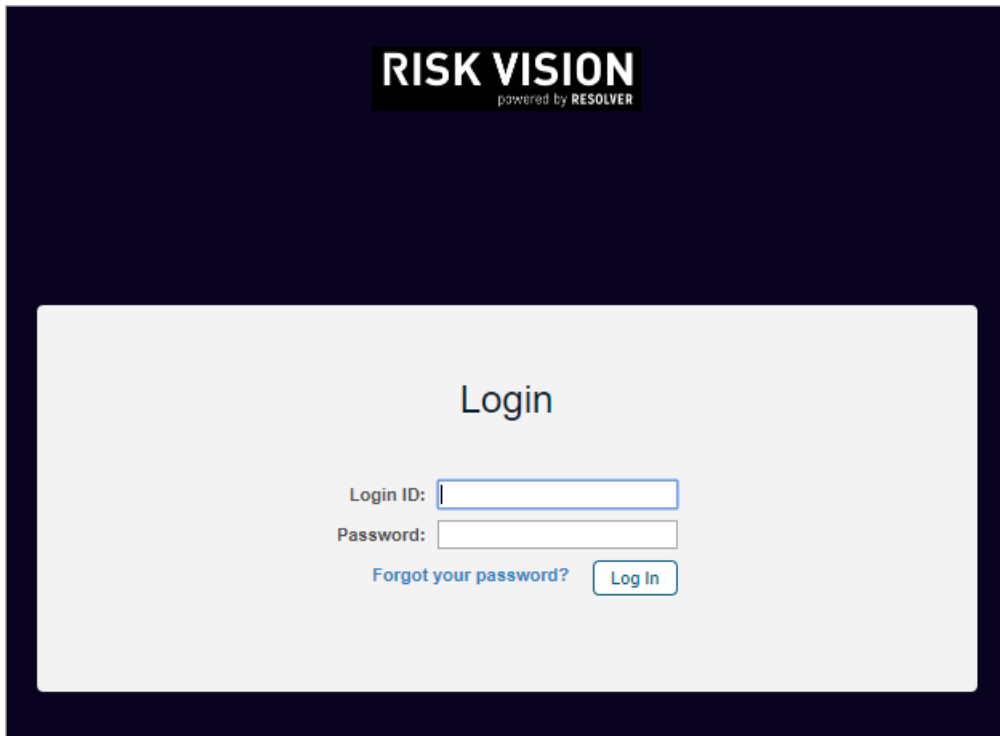
## Log into RiskVision

Your login account may be identical to your Active Directory credentials, or a new ID may have been created for you within the RiskVision Enterprise Risk Manager. Contact your Administrator for your credential information.

For more information on default accounts, please refer to the Installation & Configuration Guide or contact your Resolver Customer Support representative.

### To access the application using a web browser:

1. Open a browser and enter the RiskVision URL.



*The RiskVision login screen.*

2. For example, <https://RISKVISION>, where RISKVISION is the hostname or IP address for the Resolver RiskVision Server.

Depending on your browser, you may see a message like "Web site certified by an unknown authority." To avoid seeing these types of messages in future sessions, accept the certificate permanently.

3. Enter the user name or e-mail and password that is specific to your domain, select a domain if the **Domain** drop-down list is available, and then click **Log In**.

The first time you log in, the *License Agreement* is displayed.

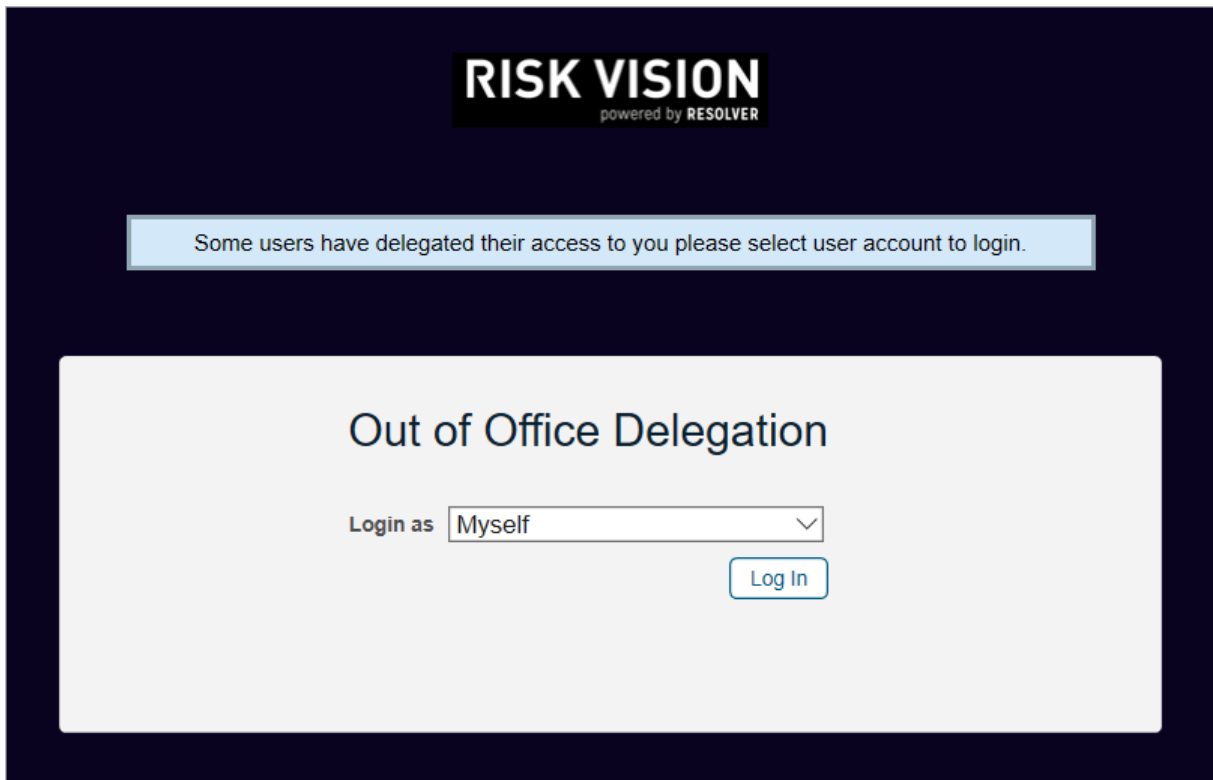
4. Click **Accept** to continue. The **Welcome** page is displayed.

## Log in as a Delegate

You can log into the account of another user if that user or a RiskVision administrator nominates you to access the delegation. To learn how to delegate your RiskVision user account, see [Delegating Your RiskVision User Account](#).

### To access a delegated user account:

1. Open a browser and enter the RiskVision server URL.
2. Enter your **Login ID** and **Password**, then click **Log In**.
3. Click **Login as** and select a user account other than **Myself**, then click **Log In**. **Myself** will log you in to your user account.



*The Out of Office Delegation screen.*

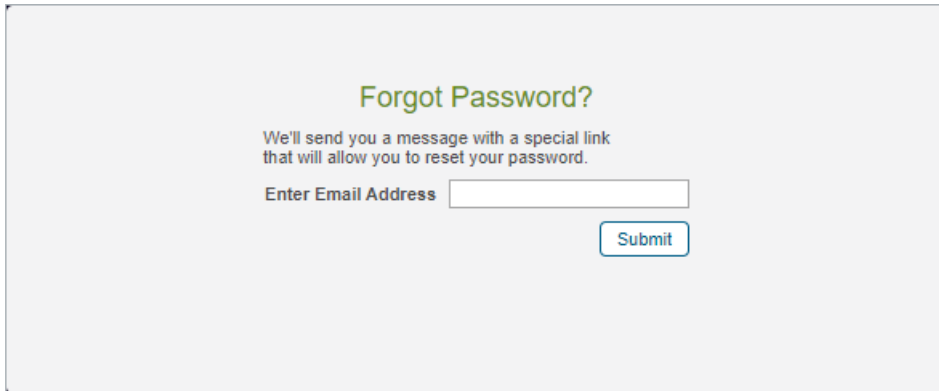
When you are logged into a delegated user account, you can perform any task permitted by that user's account permissions on behalf of that user. When the delegated user logs into RiskVision, the **Current User** will appear as **Logged in as: delegated by [username]**.

## Reset Your Password

If you've forgotten your password, you can set a new one right away with no assistance required from your RiskVision administrator.

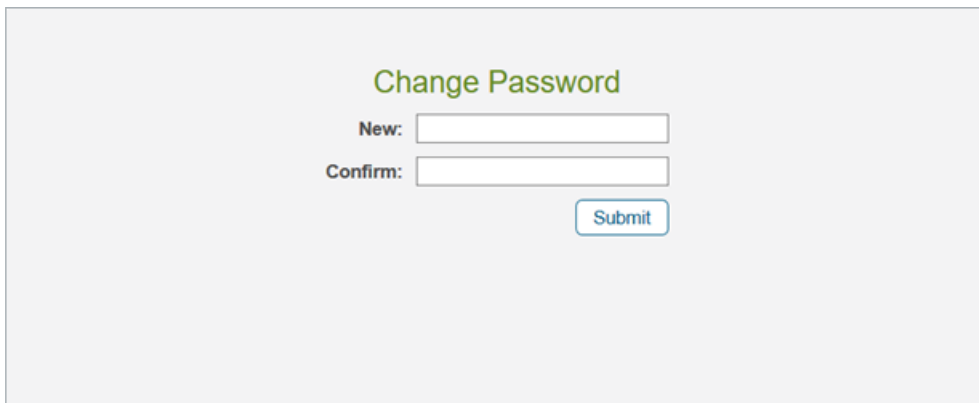
### To reset your password:

1. Open the login page.
2. Click the **Forgot your Password** link.
3. Enter the email address that has been registered in the RiskVision Server in the **Enter Email Address** field.



*The Forgot Password page.*

4. Click **Submit**. An email containing the link to reset your password will be sent to your mail box.
5. Click the link in the email to open the **Change Password** page.



*The Change Password page.*

6. Enter a new password in the **New** and **Confirm** fields.
7. Click **Submit**.

To log on with your new password, see [Logging in With Your New Password](#).

## Log in With Your New Password

After you reset your password using the **Forgot Your Password** link on the login page, you can log in with your new password. Make sure that you close all your browser windows and then launch the application in a new browser window.



## Get Started with RiskVision

All logged in users of any RiskVision application are directed to the **Welcome** page, on the **Home** menu. The **Welcome** page contains active tasks and messages which require your attention. The tasks are divided into categories and displayed as sections with links. If you're not a stakeholder in any task, you will not see any links in the sections.

By default, each section will show up to five items, although you may own more tasks. By clicking the **Go to...** link below the section, you will be navigated to the respective page of that section, on the **Home** menu, to view the exhaustive list of items. Besides accessing sections, the **Welcome** page also provides **Quicklinks** to pages so that you can be directed to the desired area instead of having to manually navigate through the RiskVision applications.

Here's the complete list of pages on the **Home** menu, which appear based on your role and the RiskVision application you're using:

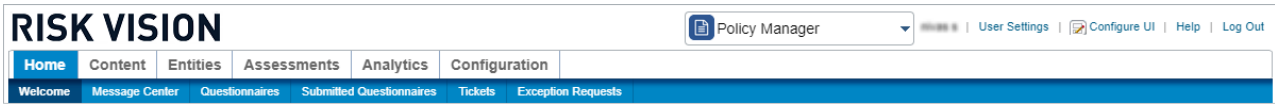
- Welcome
- Message Center
- Findings
- Risk Register
- Risk Responses
- Questionnaire
- Submitted Questionnaires
- Tickets
- Exception Requests

The pages above will help you to view, edit, or update the list of do-able items, and these tasks can also be accomplished from other points in RiskVision applications. Stakeholders who will not need to participate in ITGRC projects can access these pages on the Home menu. The user interface of each page can be customized to fit your business needs.

Before moving on, we recommend familiarizing yourself with the navigation, tree and grid, actions, user settings, and advanced search. For more information, see Navigating in RiskVision.

## Navigate RiskVision

RiskVision Policy Manger pages use a consistent interface, to easily navigate no matter where you are in the application.



*The navigation ribbon in Policy Manager.*

Selecting a different application changes the menus. The specific menus and submenu choices available depend on the current application and the permissions assigned to your user role.

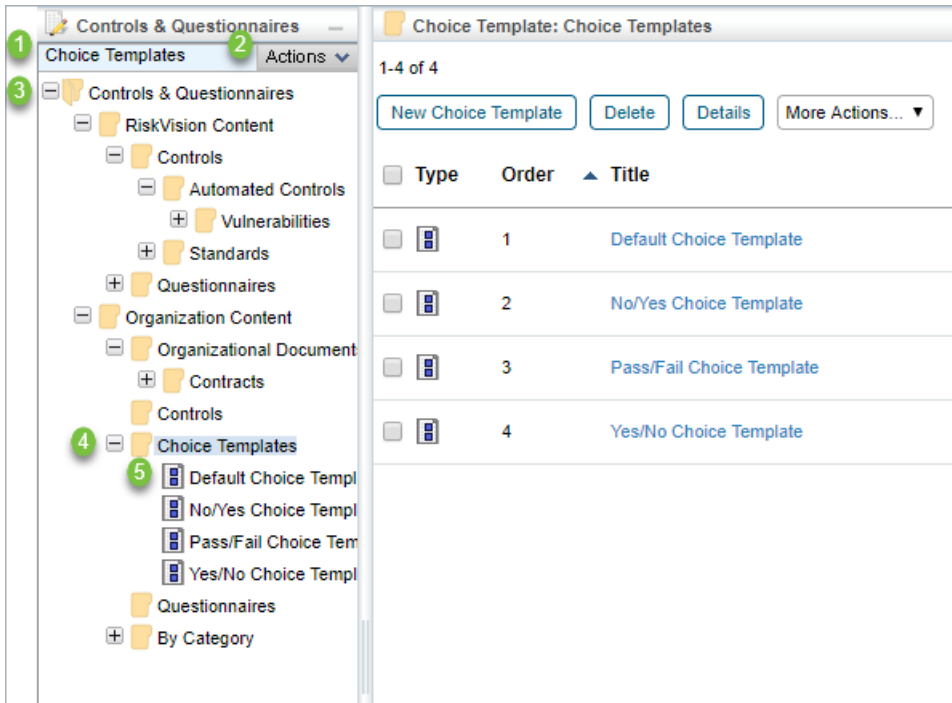
Hovering the mouse over a menu, such as Home, displays a dropdown submenu of items. You can quickly view a snapshot of the available pages by moving the mouse over each menu.

Clicking a menu selects it and displays its submenu items. If your browser window is narrow, there may be more submenu items under the menu than what is visible.

## Using the Tree and Grid View

Many pages in the RiskVision solution display a hierarchical tree on the left and a tabular grid on the right side of the screen. The tree and grid function in the familiar way that files and folders are shown in Operating Systems like Microsoft Windows.

For more information about the grid side of the tree and grid view, see [Using the Grid View](#).



*The Tree and Grid view.*

1. Selected node
2. Actions pulldown
3. Root node
4. Folder
5. Object

To adjust the width of the tree view, click the splitter, the vertical bar between the panes, and drag it to right or left. To hide the entire tree view, move the splitter all the way to the left, or click the minimize button at the top of the tree pane. To view the tree again after it has been minimized, click the splitter—parked on the left edge of the window—and drag it to the right.

Clicking on an item in the tree pane will display its name in the **Selected Node** window. Clicking the **Actions** will bring up a list of actions that can be performed on the selected item, such as refreshing, copying, or deleting it. The contents of the tree pane vary considerably. Some pages use the tree to differentiate read-only content from read-write Organization content, for example. Some trees group the objects you own--My Dashboards, for instance--separately from shared objects and archived objects.

Certain trees include objects. When you click on an object in the tree, the detail pane for that object replaces the grid pane. In other cases, the tree only includes folders. Clicking on a folder or a dynamic group usually displays the objects it contains in the grid pane.

Selecting different nodes of the tree have different effects:

Target	Description
Root / Initial view	May display a grid view showing all objects, or may display a landing page (such as Analytics> Dashboards). The initial view is usually similar to selecting the root of the tree. Selecting the root of the Entities tree is special: it displays a details view for all entities, summarizing the set and providing a convenient place for manually creating an Entity.
Folder	The contents of the folder appear in the grid.

Object	Description
Target	The details view for the selected object replaces the grid view.

Certain root or initial view pages include action buttons, such as the **Import Content (XML)** button on the **Content > Controls and Questionnaires** page the **Import Policies (XML)** button on the **Content > Policies** page.

## Use the Grid View

The grid view is used throughout RiskVision to display a table of objects (users, programs, connectors, and so on) and their attributes. Each row in the table represents an object, and the columns reflect some of the object's attributes. In some cases, you can customize the columns and how they display particular attributes.

## Sort the Table

To sort the table by any visible attribute, click that attribute's column heading. To reverse the sort (ascending order instead of descending), click the column heading again. To make a hidden attribute visible, see [Customizing the Columns](#) in the following sections.

## Refresh

The table represents a snapshot of the underlying data at the time it was first displayed. Some data, such as Charts in Progress, are more dynamic, but all objects can change over time. To update the display with the latest data, click the **Refresh** button.

## Limit the Number of Rows

The grid view may show all objects of a particular kind, such as Ownership Types, or it may show only the contents of the selected dynamic group.



*Filtering the grid.*

## Enable Focus

### To focus on objects of interest:


1. Click the **Filter by** dropdown and select an object attribute.
2. Enter a value. Press **Enter**. For text attributes, the value is a case-insensitive, "begins with" query.

To remove the filter and show all rows, select **Show all** from the filter pull down list, or clear the value and hit **Enter**.

## Enable Grids

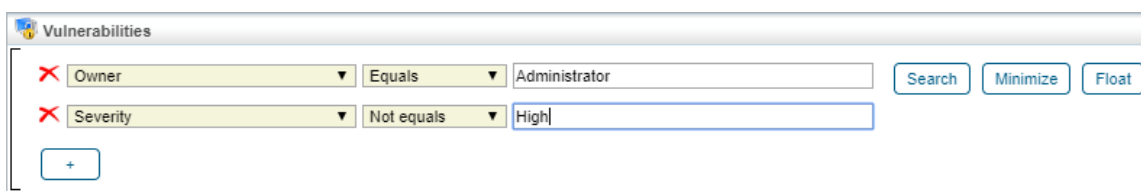
Certain grids, such as Entities, Vendors, and all grids on the Vulnerabilities menu, contain the Advanced Filter to help you locate the objects using one or more advanced search conditions.

### To enable the advance search feature in a grid:

1. Select **Advanced Filter** in the **Filter by** dropdown list or click the  icon next to the **Filter by** drop-down list. You can also click **Float** to perform a search in the **Search** dialog.
2. **Optional:** Click **+** to add more search conditions. You can add a maximum of six conditions. Depending on the field selected, comparison operators and search input varies, and appears in their respective dropdown lists. The search value must be either entered in the text box or selected from the dropdown list.

*Example:* To search computer entities owned by a user named Administrator:

1. Select **Primary Owner** in the first dropdown list.
2. Select **Equals** in the second drop-down list.
3. Select **Administrator** in the third drop-down list.
4. Select **'Type' 'Equals' 'Computer,'** and click **Search**.
5. **Optional:** If you're performing a search in the Search dialog, click **OK** after the selecting the search conditions. The results matching the search conditions are displayed in the grid.



*The Advanced Search filter.*

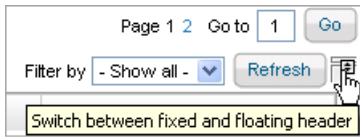
6. Click **Minimize**.

7. **Optional:** To re-expand the **Advanced Filter**, click .



## Change the Grid Header Mode

A RiskVision object grid can have various numbers of rows on any page. As a result, you can only view a certain number of rows in a browser, whose dimensions vary according to your monitor's size. When you scroll down the grid in a browser to view the remaining objects, the grid header row moves along with other rows.



*Click the icon next to Refresh to select a fixed header.*

To prevent the header row from moving, click the icon next to the **Refresh** button.

## Actions

Grid views often have buttons such as **New**, **Details**, or **Delete**. The appearance of these buttons depends on the context, the current application, and your user privileges. If you are allowed to create objects here, for example, the **New** button will be shown. To delete one or more objects, check the box to select the rows to remove and click **Delete**.

The **More Actions...** dropdown list offers other, context-specific actions, such as import, export, copy to, or move to. Actions such as **Import** are general, but most actions require selecting one or more rows. In the **Home > Questionnaires** view, each row has an **Actions** dropdown.

## Details

There are multiple ways to display and update an object's attributes. From the grid view, check the box to select the desired object and then click **Details**. In some cases, the **Details** action is found in the **More Actions...** dropdown list. In many grid views, the object's name or title is a link that serves as a shortcut to its details.

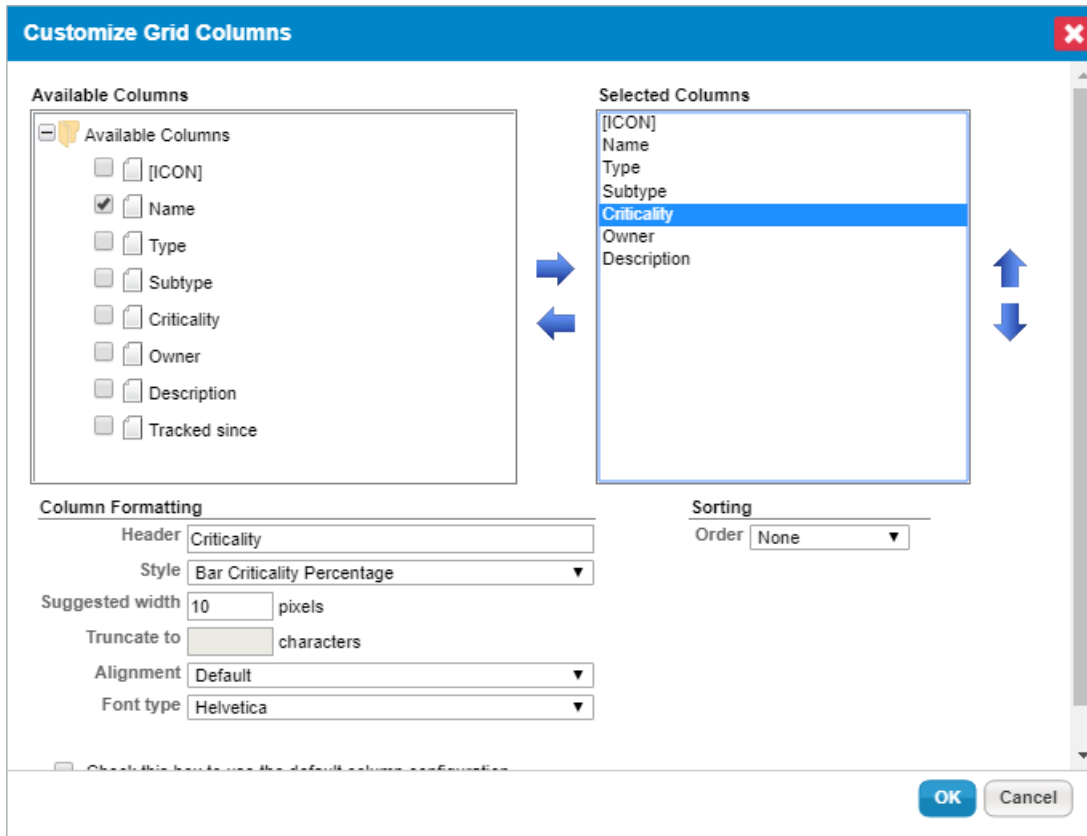
Some kinds of objects do not have details. Some, such as the **Home > Questionnaires** view, have links to more than one kind of object (in this case, entities and questionnaires). Details can be displayed in the lower half of the grid view in a popup window, or the details view can replace the entire grid view. Click **Back** to return to the grid view from the details view.

## Customize the Columns

In most grid views, you can specify exactly which attributes must be displayed as columns in a given grid view, and you can choose whether attributes must be shown graphically or as text or other options.

### To customize the columns:

1. Open the **More Actions...** dropdown list.
2. Click **Customize**.



*The Customize Grid Columns dialogue.*

In the **Customize Grid Columns** dialogue, the object attributes that can be used as grid columns are listed in the **Available Columns** box. The current columns are listed in display order in the **Selected Columns** list.

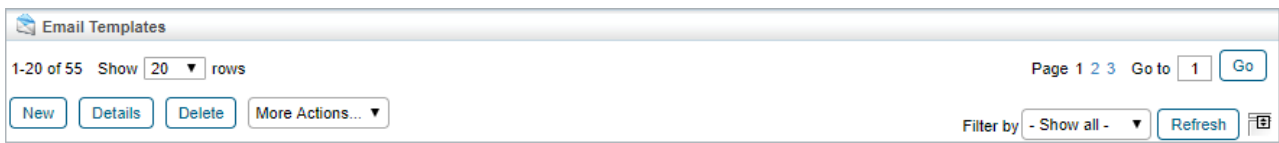
### 3. Optional:

- a. Add a column to the **Selected Columns** list:
  - i. Check the box next to a column in the **Available Columns** list.
  - ii. Click the right arrow pointing from the **Available Columns** to the **Selected Columns** list.
- b. Remove a column from the **Selected Columns** list:
  - i. Select a column in the **Selected Columns** list by clicking on it.
  - ii. Click the left arrow that points from the **Selected Columns** back to the **Available Columns** list.
- c. Specify the format details of a column:
  - i. Click a column name to select it in the **Selected Columns** list.
  - ii. **Optional:** Edit the **Format > Header** field to change the column name.
  - iii. **Optional:** Click the up or down arrow to change the order.

Customizing Grid Columns has no effect on the underlying data.

## Pagination

Large numbers of rows are shown in pages at a time. When the grid view is not displaying all rows of a table, the following pagination controls appear.



The screenshot shows a web interface for "Email Templates". At the top left, it says "1-20 of 55" and "Show 20 rows". Below this are buttons for "New", "Details", "Delete", and "More Actions...". On the right side, there is a "Page 1 2 3" indicator, a "Go to" text box containing the number "1", and a "Go" button. Below the "Go to" box is a "Filter by" dropdown menu set to "- Show all -" and a "Refresh" button.

*RiskVision's pagination controls.*

The controls on the left adjust how many rows are displayed per page (between a minimum of 5 and a maximum of 500). The controls on the right allow for page navigation. The currently selected page is displayed in the text box. To navigate to another page, click the desired page number or the right and left arrow keys (for more than 5 pages). If the desired page number is not visible, type the number into the text box and click **Go** to navigate to that page.

## Common Features

A number of common features can be seen in many objects throughout the RiskVision application. Here is a list of common features you should understand before learning about other RiskVision features:

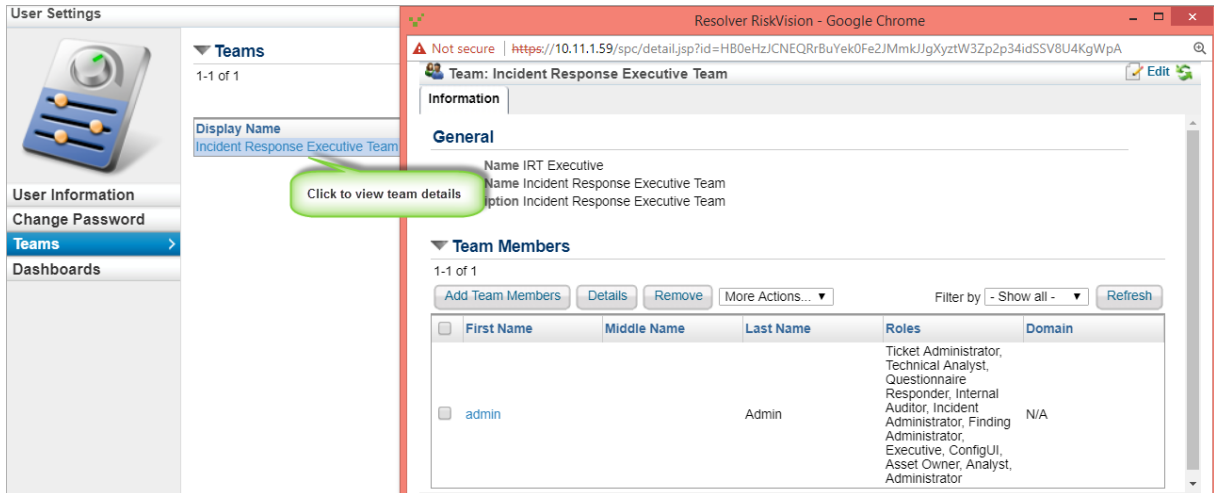
- User Settings
- Delegation
- Advanced Searching
- Documents
- Applications
- Rich Text Editor
- Actions
- Visualization

## View Your Team

You often work in a team no matter what task you perform in the application. If you're handling multiple responsibilities, you may be associated with more than one team. Knowing the members of teams can help you pose questions to users who have worked on the same projects in the past, or who are currently working on similar projects in a different team.

To view your team:

1. Click **User Settings** in the upper right corner of the application, then click the **Teams** tab.



The screenshot shows the 'User Settings' interface with the 'Teams' tab selected. A modal window titled 'Team: Incident Response Executive Team' is open, displaying the following information:

**Information**

**General**

Name IRT Executive  
Name Incident Response Executive Team  
Option Incident Response Executive Team

**Team Members**

1-1 of 1

Buttons: Add Team Members, Details, Remove, More Actions... Filter by: - Show all - Refresh

<input type="checkbox"/>	First Name	Middle Name	Last Name	Roles	Domain
<input type="checkbox"/>	admin		Admin	Ticket Administrator, Technical Analyst, Questionnaire Responder, Internal Auditor, Incident Administrator, Finding Administrator, Executive, ConfigUI, Asset Owner, Analyst, Administrator	N/A

*The Teams tab.*

2. Click the display name of a team to view the other members of that team.
3. Click the first name of a user to view their teams. Depending on your role and permissions, you can add or remove members from a team, modify general settings of a user, or manage roles assigned to a user.

For information about roles and teams, see the [RiskVision Administrator's Guide](#). For information about roles and teams, see [Configuring a Role](#), [Managing Teams](#) and [Creating Teams](#).

## Delegate Your RiskVision User Account

The access delegation feature allows you to take vacation while enabling others to complete your tasks when you are out of the office. Prior to the availability of this feature, you either had to provide your login credentials to another user to substitute for you while you were gone, which is not a secure practice, or your tasks would remain uncompleted. With this feature, workflows will no longer need to stall, and your other RiskVision-related responsibilities no longer need to remain unfinished because you are absent.

*Note:* To enable and manage delegations, you must have the System User Access Delegation permission.

### To delegate your RiskVision user account

1. Click **User Settings** at the upper right corner of the RiskVision application. The **User Information** tab appears.
2. Click the **Access Delegation** tab and click **Edit** at the upper right corner of **User Settings** page.

**User Settings** Save Cancel

### Delegate to Another User

Delegated user will be able to login and take actions based on assigned permissions on behalf of the

Enable Access Delegation  Yes  No

Delegation Start Date: 2013-10-23

Delegation End Date: 2013-10-30

Select an user to delegate access: User C

#### Assigned Access Delegations

Filter by: - Show all - Refresh

<input type="checkbox"/>	First Name	Middle Name	Last Name	Start Date	End Date
No delegations found.					

*The Access Delegation tab.*

3. Select **Yes** next to the **Enable Access Delegation** option.
4. Click the calendar icon associated with the **Delegation Start Date** field and select a date to specify when account delegation must start. If you do not set the **Delegation Start Date**, your account will be delegated the moment after you save the settings.
5. Click the calendar icon associated with the **Delegation End Date** field and select a future date to specify when the account delegation must end. You are permanently allowing the delegate to access to your account if no date is specified in the Delegation End Date field.
6. Select a user in the **Select a user to delegate access** drop-down list and click **Save** at the upper right corner of the **User Settings** page.

To read instructions for how to access the delegations and work on behalf of another user, see [Logging in as Delegate](#).



## Receive Delegations From Multiple Users

Multiple users can delegate their accounts to you. When you log in, you will see a list of all of the users who have delegated their access to you from the names other than Myself that appear in the dropdown list of users. You can also see which users have delegated their accounts to you using the **Assigned Access Delegations** section in the **Access Delegation** tab. You can also see the date on which each access delegation expires.

**User Settings** Edit

**Delegate to Another User**

**i** Delegated user will be able to login and take actions based on assigned permissions on behalf of the

Enable Access Delegation No  
Delegation Start Date N/A  
Delegation End Date N/A  
Select an user to delegate access N/A

**Assigned Access Delegations**

1-3 of 3

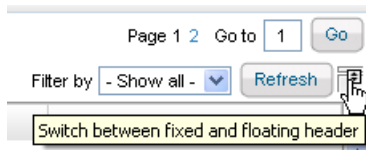
Filter by **- Show all -** Refresh

<input type="checkbox"/>	First Name	Middle Name	Last Name	Start Date	End Date
<input type="checkbox"/>	Agiliance	R	User	2013-10-11	2013-10-15
<input type="checkbox"/>	Demo user	C	B	2013-10-12	N/A
<input type="checkbox"/>	John	A	Doe	N/A	N/A

*Delegated user accounts in the Assigned Access Delegations section.*

## Change the Grid Header Mode

A RiskVision object grid can have various numbers of rows on any page. As a result, at any given time, you can only view a certain number of rows in a browser whose dimensions vary according to your monitor's size. When you scroll-down the grid in a browser to view the remaining objects, the grid header row moves along with other rows; hence, you may not perceive the data correctly.



To avoid this type of circumstance, you must click the icon next to the **Refresh** button to prevent the header row from moving.

## Manage Your User Account

Beginning with version 7.0, you can delegate your RiskVision user account to another user. When you delegate your user account, either you or your delegate can access your objects in the RiskVision application and perform actions, such as transitioning workflows and change object attributes, on your behalf. When the delegation expires, the delegate will no longer be able to access RiskVision objects and make changes on your behalf.

If your account has been delegated, you will see a  next to the User Settings link.

Administrator |  User Settings |  Configure UI | Help | Logout

*The ! icon shows that your account has been delegated.*

*Note:* When you delegate your account to someone, your administrator will know which operations are performed by you or your delegates.

## Advanced Search

The search box can be used to search for simple terms as well as for more structured queries. This section describes the syntax for advanced queries.

An advanced query consists of terms and operators. Terms can be single words (such as "test" or "hello"), or a phrase enclosed in double quotes (such as "hello dolly"). Single terms (but not phrases) can include wildcards, \* and ?, anywhere except the start of a term.

In addition to terms and operators, queries can refer to specific fields, such as "assetType:computer."

A term that ends with a tilde (~) is a proximity search. Fielded range searches, such as likelihood:[1 TO 4], are supported. When searching for more than one term, a query can "boost" the relevance of a particular term.

Terms are combined with Boolean operators to form more complex queries.

Search Type	Example
Basic	server
Phrase	"cvss score"
Wildcard	serv* (matches server, serving, serves) te?t (matches test, text)
Fielded	assetType:computer
Boolean Operators	The following Boolean operators are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>term1 AND term2</i></li><li>• <i>+term1 term2</i> (+ indicates that term 1 must exist to match)</li><li>• <i>term1 NOT term2</i></li><li>• <i>term1 -term2</i></li></ul>
Fuzzy	server~ (matches server, swerver, fever, fervor, etc.)
Fielded range	impact:[1 TO 4] (inclusive - matches impact 1, 2, 3, or 4) impact:{1 TO 4} (exclusive - matches impact 2 or 3)

### Additional Information

For more information about the advanced searching features built in to RiskVision, see [Apache Lucene - Query Parser Syntax](#).

Using special characters to search objects might not return correct results. Instead, you can use the Advance Filter in the Filter by drop-down list if you have to perform a multi-criteria search.

### Supported Fields

The following fields can be used to narrow the scope of a search to a particular field for certain objects. In the context of a grid of Policy objects, for example, you can search for specific policy types:

**policyType:**

**Asset/Entity**

- assetType
- assetSubtype
- name
- organization
- division

- subDivision
- assetNumber
- address.name
- address.address
- address.physicalPosition
- address.floor
- address.building
- address.city
- address.state
- address.region
- address.postalCode
- address.country
- assetTags.name
- assetTags.category
- assetTags.description
- assetTags.createdBy
- assetTags.createdTime
- assetTags.displayName
- customAttributes.string1 (to) customAttributes.string25
- customAttributes.text1 (to) customAttributes.text2
- customAttributes.lstring1 (to) customAttributes.lstring3
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.string1

#### **Computer System**

Kind of Asset/Entity; adds:

- applicationLinks.cpe.description
- applicationLinks.cpe.title
- applicationLinks.cpe.part
- applicationLinks.cpe.vendor
- applicationLinks.cpe.version
- operatingSystems.cpe.description
- operatingSystems.cpe.title
- operatingSystems.cpe.part
- operatingSystems.cpe.vendor
- operatingSystems.cpe.version

#### **Exception Request**

- name
- justification
- startDate
- nextReviewDate
- requestedBy
- approvedBy
- status
- restart

- reEnd
- risk
- gap.createdBy
- gap.creationTime
- gap.name
- gap.status
- gap.priority
- customAttributes.string1 (to) customAttributes.string25
- customAttributes.text1 (to) customAttributes.text2
- customAttributes.date1 (to) customAttributes.date3
- customAttributes.boolean1 (to) customAttributes.boolean5
- customAttributes.long1 (to) customAttributes.long3
- customAttributes.lstring1 (to) customAttributes.lstring3
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.string1 (to) .string25
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.text1 (to) .text2
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.date1 (to) .date3
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.boolean1 (to) .boolean5
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.long1 (to) .long3

#### Incident

- title
- description
- timeStarted
- timeDetected
- timeReceived
- uiIncidentId
- incidentNumber
- currentWorkflowStageName
- incidentType.typeName
- incidentType.typeDescription
- incidentSubtype.subtypeName
- incidentSubtype.subtypeDescription
- incidentDetail.severity
- incidentDetail.priority
- incidentDetail.status
- incidentDetail.preventiveMeasures
- incidentDetail.causeAnalysis
- incidentDetail.confidentialityAffected
- incidentDetail.integrityAffected
- incidentDetail.availabilityAffected
- incidentDetail.businessCriticality
- incidentSubmitter.caption
- attachements.name [Note misspelling]
- attachements.pathId [Note misspelling]
- attachements.url [Note misspelling]

- attachements.version [Note misspelling]
- customAttributes.string1 (to) customAttributes.string25
- customAttributes.text1 (to) customAttributes.text2
- customAttributes.date1 (to) customAttributes.date3
- customAttributes.boolean1 (to) customAttributes.boolean5
- customAttributes.long1 (to) customAttributes.long3
- customAttributes.lstring1 (to) customAttributes.lstring3
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.string1 (to) .string25
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.text1 (to) .text2
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.date1 (to) .date3
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.boolean1 (to) .boolean5
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.long1 (to) .long3

#### Policy Set

- title
- description
- descriptor
- definitions
- scope
- purpose
- audience
- supportingInformation
- keyPoints
- policysetType
- policysetSubtype
- parentPolicySetIds
- policySetCategoryIds
- currentWorkflowStageName
- workflowUserDefinedStatus
- tags.name
- tags.category
- tags.description
- tags.createdBy
- tags.createdTime
- tags.displayName
- customAttributes.string1 (to) customAttributes.string25
- customAttributes.text1 (to) customAttributes.text2
- customAttributes.lstring1 (to) customAttributes.lstring3
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.string1

#### Policy

- title
- description
- descriptor
- policyType
- checkFunction

- parameters
- checkType
- checkDescription
- organization
- parentPolicySetIds
- policySetCategoryIds
- tags.name
- tags.category
- tags.description
- tags.createdBy
- tags.createdTime
- tags.displayName
- customAttributes.string1 (to) customAttributes.string25
- customAttributes.text1 (to) customAttributes.text2
- customAttributes.lstring1 (to) customAttributes.lstring3
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.string1

#### Report

- name
- displayName
- description
- reportOn
- reportFocus
- reportType
- reportChartType
- reportCreationType

#### Ticket

- name
- description
- plannedStartDate
- startDate
- owner
- priority
- createdBy
- updatedBy
- exceptionExpireTime
- incident.title
- submitter.userid
- attachments.name [Note misspelling]
- attachments.pathId [Note misspelling]
- attachments.url [Note misspelling]
- attachments.version [Note misspelling]
- customAttributes.string1 (to) customAttributes.string25
- customAttributes.text1 (to) customAttributes.text2
- customAttributes.date1 (to) customAttributes.date3



- customAttributes.boolean1 (to) customAttributes.boolean5
- customAttributes.long1 (to) customAttributes.long3
- customAttributes.lstring1 (to) customAttributes.lstring3
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.string1 (to) .string25
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.text1 (to) .text2
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.date1 (to) .date3
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.boolean1 (to) .boolean5
- customAttributes.extendedCustomAttributes.long1 (to) .long3

#### Vulnerability ID

- captionDB (vulnerability title)
- identifier (use title if available)
- description
- abstractText
- analysis
- recovery
- defaultSeverity
- cvssVector (matches value to first ':')
- likelihood
- source
- sourceFlags (string from int; for example, 3 is 'nvdbidefense')
- assessmentCheckSystem
- assessmentCheckName
- assessmentCheckHref
- recordType
- vulnerableProducts.description
- vulnerableProducts.title
- vulnerableProducts.vendor
- vulnerableProducts.version
- data.data
- tags.name
- tags.description
- tags.type
- tags.referenceType

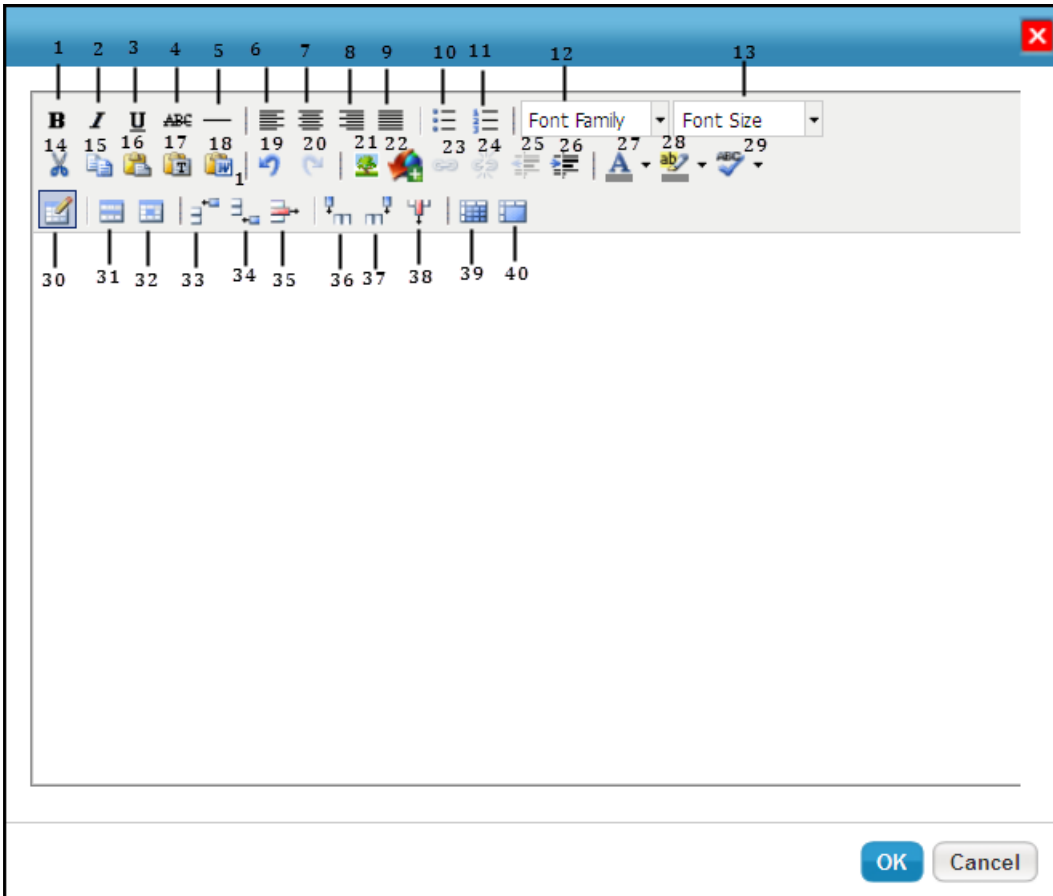
#### Vendor ID

Kind of Asset/Entity; adds:

- vendor.vendorType
- vendor.vendorTier
- vendor.vendorStatus
- vendor.vendorPreviousName

## The Rich Text Editor

The Rich Text editor is similar to word processing applications in that it allows users to enter text, and contains options to format the text with options, such as bold, align, indent, lists, font color, font size, text highlight, and more. The Rich Text editor is found throughout RiskVision in locations where more than simple text entry is required, such as when explaining an answer choice in a questionnaire, and when drafting a questionnaire, content pack or policy. Typically, the Rich Text editor is available for use in the fields of objects that show the **Click to enter text** informational message. When working with the Rich Text editor, you will notice that not all of the options appear for each field. For example, the table options mainly appear only in fields of the questionnaire object.



*The Rich Text editor.*

The following table lists all the options available in the Rich Text editor.

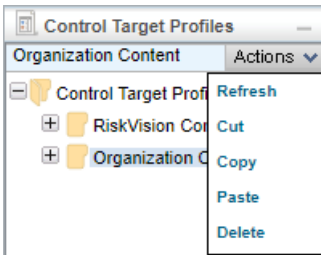
Option	Description
1	Makes the selected text bold. Use Ctrl + B as short-cut key.
2	Makes the selected text italic. Use Ctrl + I as short-cut key.
3	Underlines the selected text. Use Ctrl + U as short-cut key.
4	Draws a line through middle of the selected text.
5	Draws a horizontal line at the cursor position.
6	Aligns the text to the left.
7	Aligns the text to the center.
8	Aligns the text to the right.

Option	Description
9	Justifies the left and right alignments.
10	Makes the text a bulleted list.
11	Makes the text a numbered list.
12	Choose the font family for the selected text.
13	Choose the font size for the selected text.
14	Cut the selected text. Use Ctrl + X as short-cut key.
15	Copy the selected text. Use Ctrl + B as short-cut key.
16	Paste the text that is cut or copied. Use Ctrl + V as short-cut key.
17	Paste the text without any formatting.
18	Paste the text which is copied in the Microsoft Word application.
19	Revert the changes. Use Ctrl + Z as short-cut key.
20	Reverse undo changes. Use Ctrl + Y as short-cut key.
21	Insert or edit an image. Allows modification of image properties, such as dimension, space, border, and more.
22	Allows uploading of image from your computer.
23	Allows embedding the link to the selected text.
24	Allows to deactivate working links.
25	Adds space between the margin and the beginning of the text on a line.
26	Removes space in the indented line.
27	Allows choosing the text color.
28	Highlights the selected text.
29	Checks the spelling and grammar of the text.
30	Inserts a table in the editor. Use the General tab to specify the number of rows and columns, alignment, padding, border, and more. Use the Advanced tab to set the advanced properties.
31	Updates the current, odd, even, or all rows in a table.
32	Updates the current cell, all cells of a row, all cells of a column, or all cells in a table.
33	Inserts a row before the cursor position.

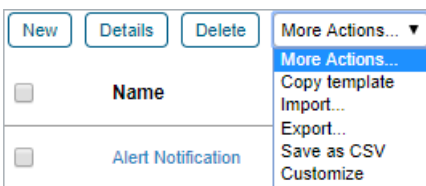
Option	Description
34	Inserts a row after the cursor position.
35	Deletes a row
36	Inserts a column before the cursor position.
37	Inserts a column after the cursor position.
38	Deletes a column.
39	Splits the merged cells.
40	Merges the cells.

## Actions

This section covers the most common options available in the **Actions** or **More Actions** drop-down list, seen throughout RiskVision. These drop-down lists are sensitive to the page and the current selection. They can be seen in the tree on the left side of a page, in the center of a page, in the details pane of a page, or at the top-right corner of a page.



*The Actions menu.*



*The More Actions menu.*

This article covers how to perform the following actions:

- Refreshing the data;
- Cutting, copying, and pasting;
- Saving the grid as a CSV file; and
- Importing and exporting the data to an XML file.

For information on transitioning bulk findings, tickets, exceptions, or incidents in a workflow, see the [Batch Workflow Transitions](#) article.

### To refresh the tree view:

1. In the page where a tree view is available, select the folder. The **Actions** menu appears.
2. Click **Actions** and select **Refresh**. The tree is updated.

### To cut the selection:

1. In the page where a tree view is available, expand the tree and select the object of interest. The **Actions** menu appears.
2. Click **Actions** and select **Cut**. The object is now ready for paste action.

### To copy the selection:

1. In the page where a tree view is available, expand the tree and select the folder of interest. The **Actions** menu appears.
2. Click **Actions** and select **Copy**. The object is copied.

### To paste the cut or copied action:

1. In the page where a tree view is available, expand the tree and select the folder of interest. The **Actions** menu appears.
2. Click **Actions** and select **Paste**. The object is pasted.

### To delete the selection:

1. In the page where a tree view is available, expand the tree and select the folder of interest. The **Actions** menu appears.
2. Click **Actions** and select **Delete**. The object is deleted.

## To save fewer rows in the grid or the complete grid in CSV format:

1. Open the page of interest in which the **More Actions** drop-down list containing the **Save as CSV** option is available.
2. Do one of the following:
  - To save the complete grid, select **Save as CSV** in the More Actions drop-down list.
  - To save the row(s) in grid, select the row(s) of interest and select **Save as CSV** in the More Actions drop-down list.
3. A dialog appears, displaying the options to open or save the file. Follow the instructions displayed by your browser to save the file.

## To import a file in XML format:

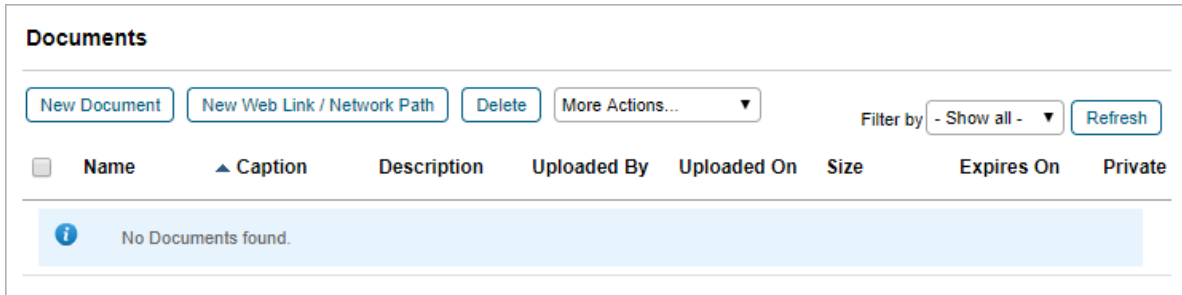
1. Open the page of interest in which the More Actions drop-down list containing the **Import** option is available.
2. Select **Import** in the More Actions drop-down list. An import dialog sensitive to the object type appears. For example, if you are importing an email template, the **Import Email Templates** dialog will be seen.
3. Click **Browse** to select the file.
4. Click **OK** on the dialog after the file is selected. The dialog is exited and the object(s) is imported.

## To export the object(s) or the complete grid in XML format:

1. Open the page of interest in which the More Actions drop-down list containing the **Export** option is available.
2. Do one of the following:
  - Select **Export** in the More Actions drop-down list to export the complete grid.
  - Select the row(s) of interest and select **Export** in the More Actions drop-down list to export the row(s) in grid.
3. A dialog appears, displaying the options to open or save the file. Follow the instructions displayed by your browser to save the file.

## Documents

The **Documents** tab allows you to attach entity-related documents, such as service contracts. You can attach documents from your local system or document repository, or provide a web link or network link to external information as a reference. The **Documents** tab can be found in the details page of an object, such as an entity, entity collection, program, or control. Note that shared documents cannot be added to all objects.

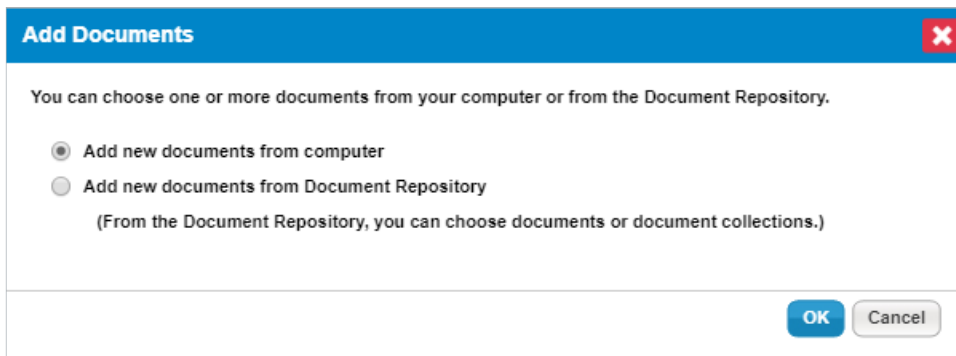


*The Documents window.*

Other resources allow the attachment of documents in order to document findings, tickets, exception requests, and for other needs. For example, the **Findings** option supports attaching documents in the context of a questionnaire.

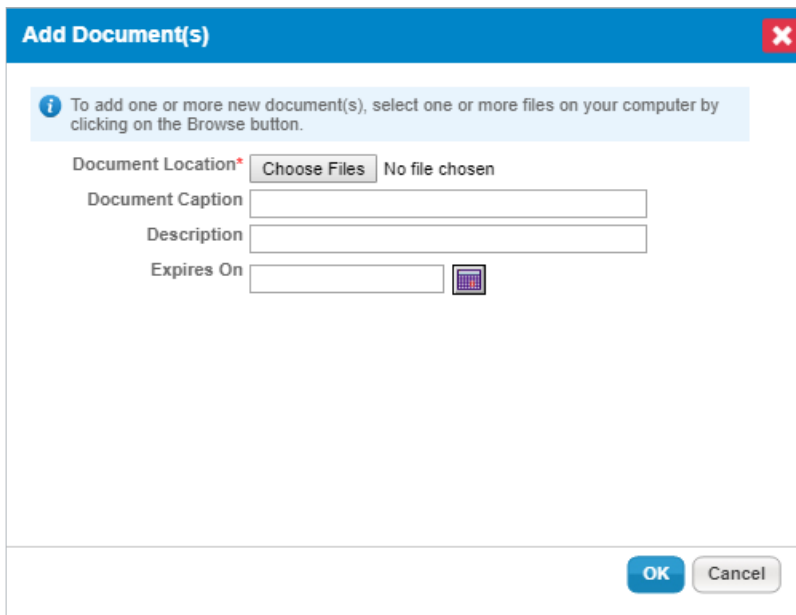
### To attach a document:

1. Select an object to open its details page, then click the **Documents** tab.
2. Click **New Document**. Select one of the following options:



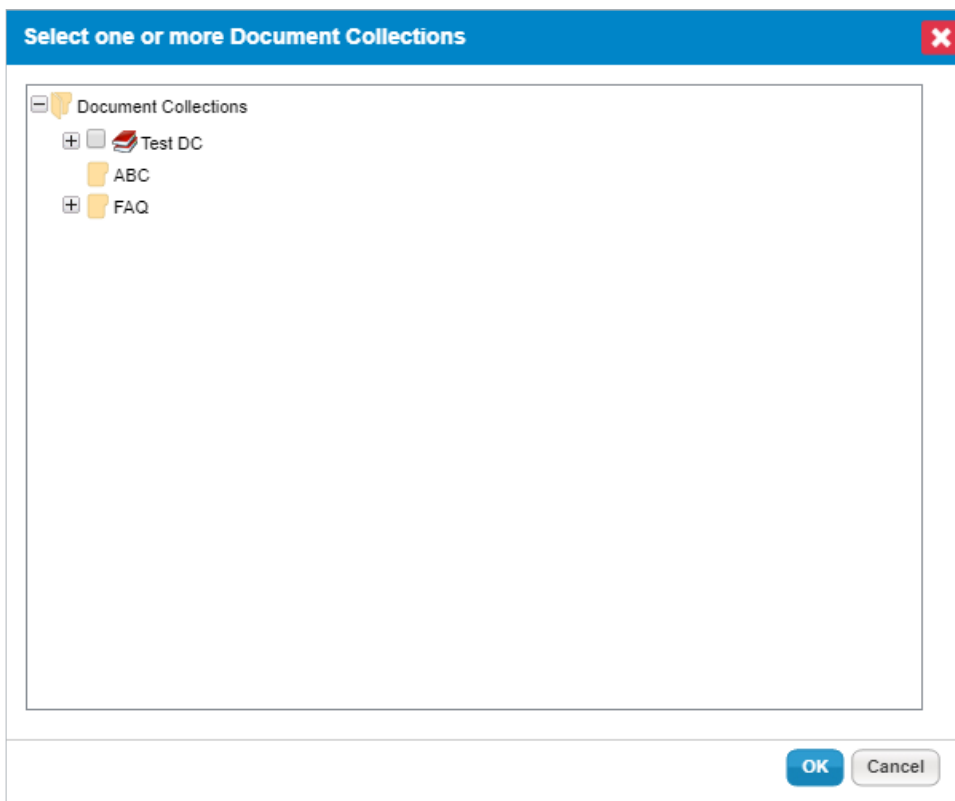
*The Add Documents window.*

- **Add new document from Computer.**
  - Click **OK**.
  - Fill out all fields, including **Document Caption**, **Description**, and **Expires On**.



*The Add new documents from computer window.*

- Click OK.
- Add new document from Document Repository:
  - Click OK.
  - Select the required document collection.



*The Add new documents from Document Repository window.*

- Click OK.

## To attach a web link or network path:

1. Select an object, then click the **Documents** tab.



2. Click New Web Link/Network Path.

**Add Web Link / Network Path**


**New Web Link/Network Path**  
To add a new web link or network path, choose type, enter a caption and type in the URL to your document.

Choose Link Type  Web Link  Network Path

URL\*

Link Caption

Description

Expires On  

**OK** **Cancel**

*The Add Web Link/Network Path window.*

3. Click the **URL** field and type the complete URL or Network Path.
4. **Optional:** Enter a **Link Caption** and **Description**, and click the calendar icon to set the **Expires On** field.
5. Click **OK**.

## To delete a document, web link or network path:

1. Select an object, then click the **Documents** tab, or go to the user interface area where documents are located.
2. Check the box next to document(s) and web link(s) you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete**.
4. Click **OK**.

The UNC path will display in all browsers but is only be clickable in Internet Explorer because other browsers block direct connection to the UNC path for security reasons. If you're using another browser you will need to manually navigate to the appropriate location on the external file system.

## Control Object Visibility

Many default and user-defined objects contain the **Applications** tab in their details page to help you control the visibility of an object in RiskVision. Objects will not be visible to you if the application you're using is not selected in the object's details page..

### To control an object's visibility:

1. Click the object containing the **Applications** tab.
2. Click the **Applications** tab.
3. Click **Edit** and select boxes next to application(s).
4. Click **Save**. The object is now visible in the application(s) you have selected in the previous step.

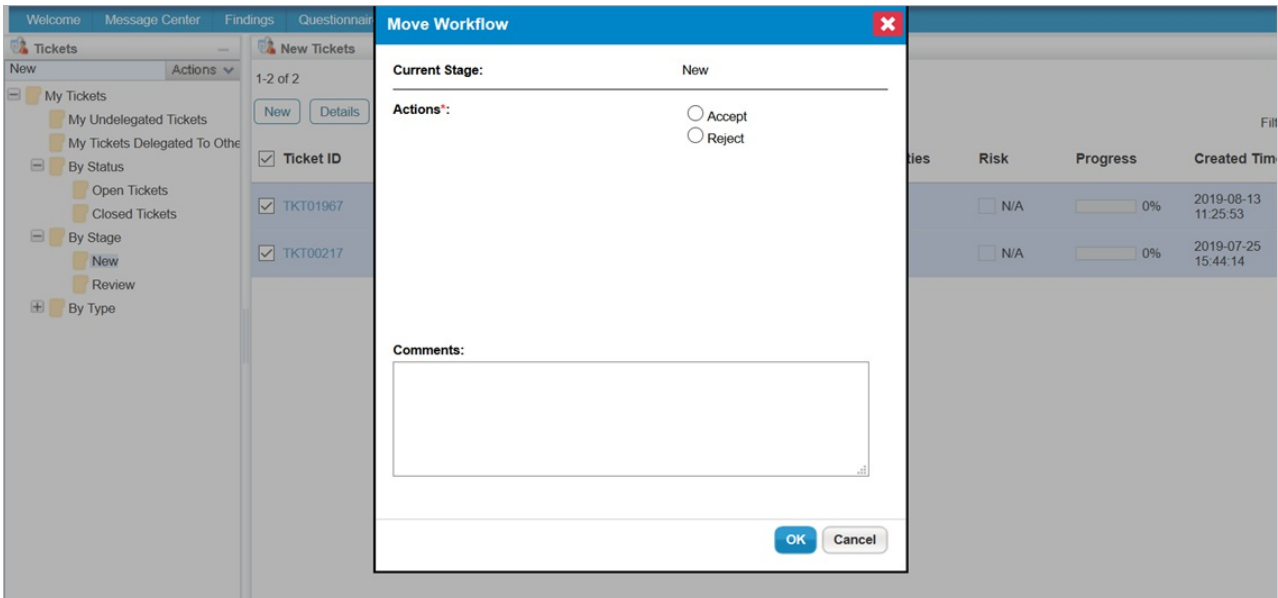
## Batch Workflow Transitions

The **Batch Workflow Transition** action makes it possible for users to move multiple objects to another workflow state in bulk. Once objects have successfully transitioned, entries are recorded in each object's **Workflow History**, but a single entry is logged for each bulk-transition on the **Events** page in **Administration**. Depending on the application you're currently working in, these objects include:

- Findings;
- Tickets;
- Exceptions Requests; and
- Incidents.

When using this action, note that:

- Up to 50 objects can be bulk-transitioned at one time.
- Only objects in the same stage from the same workflow can be transitioned in bulk, which are grouped and selected in the **By Stage** folder and its sub-folders. If needed, the workflow settings can be modified in **Configuration > Workflows**.
- If one or more objects cannot be transitioned due to an error, the transition will fail.
- Bulk transitions cannot be performed on closed or terminal objects. Reopening objects in bulk is not supported.
- Only users with **View** and **Update** permissions on the objects can perform this action.



*The Move Workflow window, which allows you to transition multiple objects at once.*



Batch workflow transitioning supports the use of the Groovy programming language. If you wish to use Groovy for bulk-transitioning workflows, contact [Resolver Support](#).



In order to support batch workflow transitioning, users upgrading to RiskVision version 9.3 or higher must include the following method signature in the **DetailPane** Groovy file of the desired object: `public boolean isTransitionActionAllowedForBatch(String transitionAction, String toStage, boolean forceTransition, List payloads).`

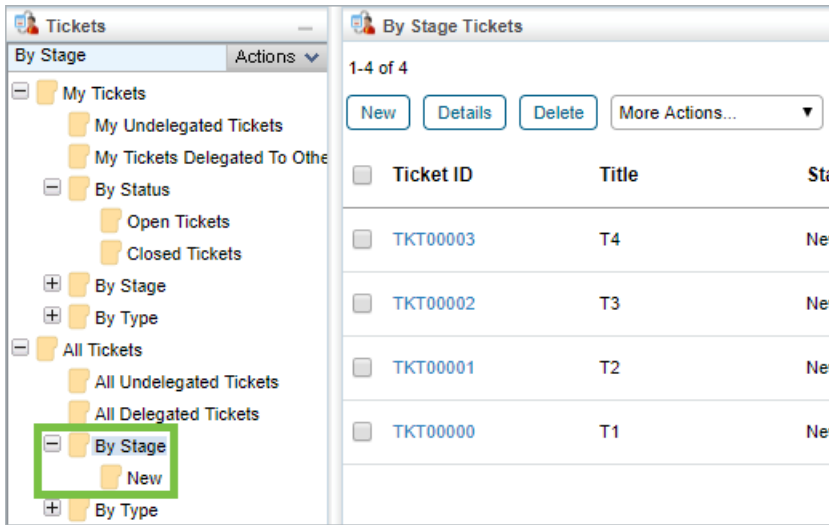
In addition, any Groovy customization files that implement `PayloadScriptAction` must provide implementation for `isTransitionActionAllowedForBatch()` in the **DetailPane** Groovy file.

### To bulk-transition objects:

1. Click **Home**, then navigate to the object you wish to perform the action on (i.e., **Findings**, **Tickets**,

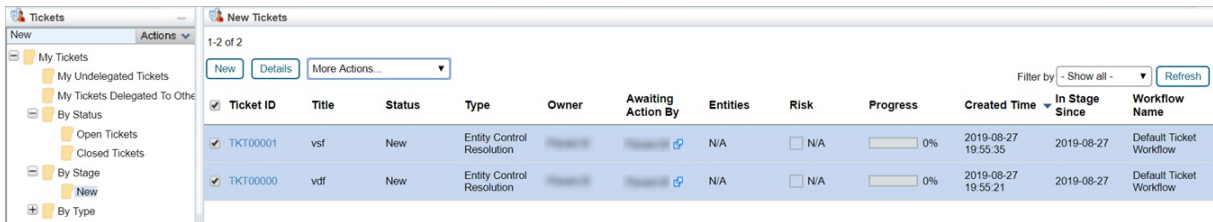
Exceptions, or Incidents).

2. Click the + icon beside the **By Stage** folder in the tree view to display its sub-folders.



The **By Stage** folder in the tree view.

3. Click a sub-folder under **By Stage** to display objects in the grid based on their current stage.
4. Select the checkboxes beside the appropriate objects or select the checkbox in the far-left of the grid's header to select all objects.



Selected objects in the **New** sub-folder.

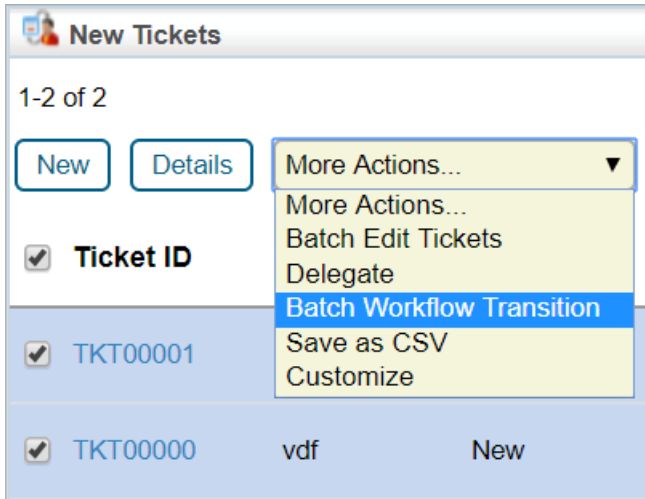


When selecting objects in bulk, review the **Workflow Name** column on the far-right of the grid to ensure all objects belong to the same workflow definition. If a workflow's name was recently modified, the workflow must be synchronized before it will display its current name in the column.



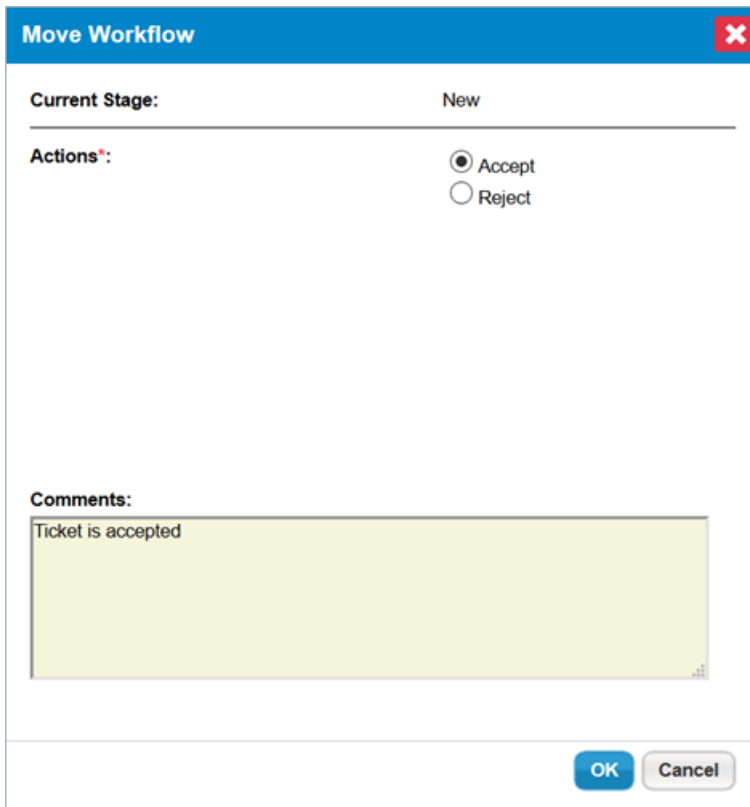
A maximum of 50 objects can be selected for a single bulk transition. Closed objects cannot be selected.

5. Click the **More Actions...** dropdown menu, then click **Batch Workflow Transition** to display the **Move Workflow** window.



The Batch Workflow Transition option in the More Actions... dropdown menu.

6. Select an option in the **Actions** section to transition the objects to another state.
7. Enter any notes in the **Comments** text box as required.



The Move Workflow window.










8. Click **OK** to complete the transition and refresh your browser to see your changes.

## Visualize Objects

This section provides an overview of visualization tool options available in RiskVision. For case-specific information about how the RiskVision visualization tool helps understand the pattern with respect to workflows and relationships, see [Visualizing Relationships](#) and [Visualizing Workflows](#).

RiskVision has integrated a visualization tool in the objects of entities, entity collections, and workflows to help users visualize relationships between entities, entity collections, and workflow stages. This tool has been incorporated as a separate tab on the details page of the respective objects - the Relationships tab for entities and entity collections and the Stages tab for Workflows. A default graphical layout is displayed by clicking on the Relationships tab and then selecting "Relationship Report" for entities and entity collections, it's also displayed by clicking on Stages tab for workflows.

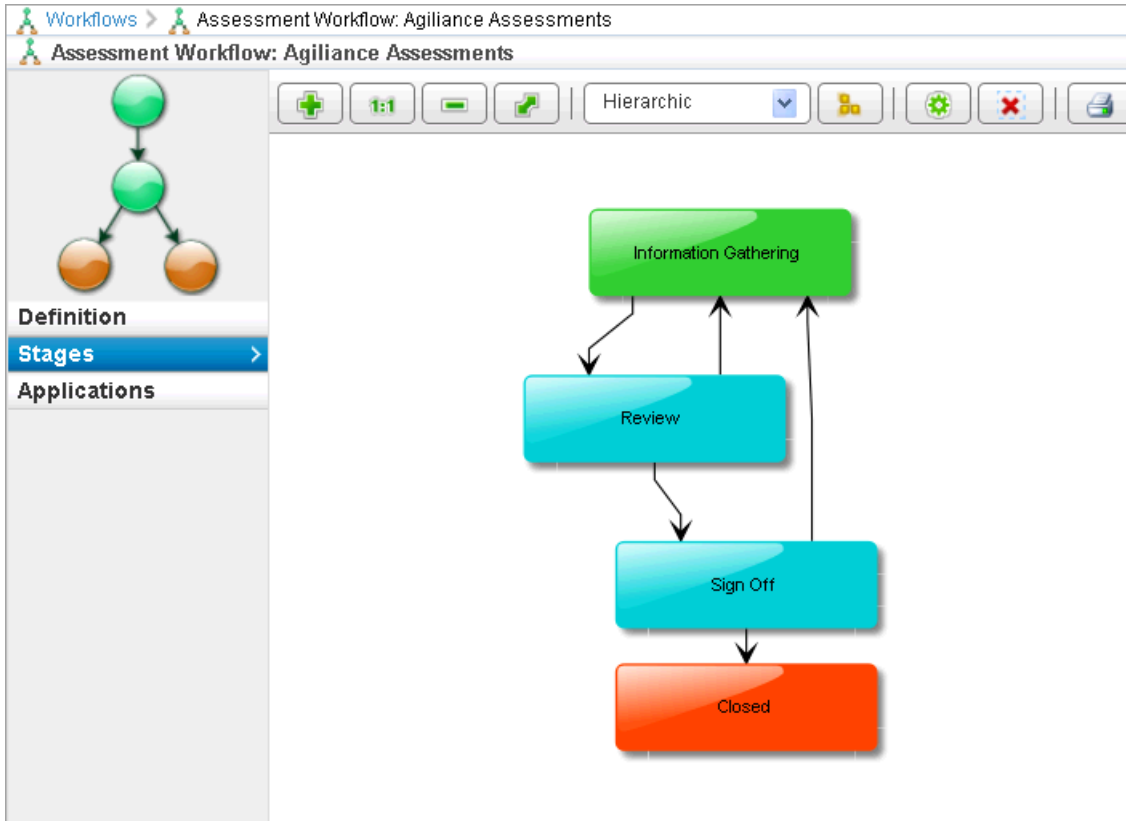
The following tool options are available to enhance your visual experience:

Option	Description
	Click to magnify the layout. Continue selecting this icon until you have achieved the desired magnification level.
	Click once to revert the layout to its original size.
	Click to reduce the size of the layout. Continue selecting this icon until you have achieved the desired magnification level.
	Click once to make the content fit in the layout.
Selecting layout	Select a desired layout option in the drop-down list at the top of the window.
	Click once to revert the layout to its original size and to properly align the layout.
	Click once to show the labels.
	Click once to hide the labels.
	Click to open the layout in a new browser tab for printing purposes.
	Click to reload the graph with changes you have applied.

For visualizing workflows in RiskVision, you need a web browser with HTML5 support.

## Move the Layout

When a layout contains several nodes, you may want to zoom in on the layout to clearly read the nodes. However, this action limits the number of nodes in views. In order to view the other nodes with same zoom in level, use the **Overview** pane to move the layout.



### To move the layout:

- In the zoomed layout, move the cursor into the rectangular shaded region of the **Overview** pane at the right-hand side of the window. Hold the left button of the mouse, and move the mouse in the required directions.
- Use the vertical and horizontal scroll-bars around the layout which appears when you expand the layout beyond the best fit.

## Bulk Export Evidence

RiskVision allows users with the Assessment Manage permission to bulk export evidence from assessments. To perform the bulk export, click **More Actions > Export All Evidence**. This option is visible in the **Assessments Details** page > **Evidence Log** tab.

The screenshot displays the 'Assessment: RRV-2909' interface. The left sidebar contains navigation options: General, Summary, Control Results, Workflow, Findings, Tickets, Responses, Exceptions, Comp Controls, Charts, Logs, Evidence Log (selected), Workflow Log, and Archives. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'Evidence' and 'Evidence Change Log'.

**Evidence Section:**

- 1-1 of 1
- More Actions... dropdown menu is open, showing options: More Actions..., Export All Evidence (highlighted), Save as CSV, and Customize.
- Filter by: Show all - Refresh
- Table columns: Description, Owner, Documents, Controls.
- Table content:
 

Description	Owner	Documents	Controls
wsr	Document Repository	Linked from Document Repository	1. Survey - RRV-2909, question - RRV-2909_Subcontrol

**Evidence Change Log Section:**

- Results as of 2019-07-24 11:26:38
- 1-37 of 37 Show 50 rows
- Buttons: Save as CSV, Customize
- Filter by: Show all - Refresh
- Table columns: Change, Who, When
- Table content:
 

Change	Who	When
Added Evidence wsr		2019-07-17 08:13:14
Removed Evidence dc1		2019-07-17 08:13:03
Removed Evidence RRV-2909_Subcontrol		2019-07-17 08:13:03

*The Evidence Log tab on the Assessment Details page.*

When you perform a bulk export of evidence, you will get a single downloaded zip file. For assessments, the zip file name shall be Program - Assessment Name.zip. This zip file will contain multiple folders, one for each question.

If a document is used as evidence for more than one question within that assessment, all the documents are downloaded where user can open and save all the documents.



## Bulk Exporting Documents

Users can also export documents attached to entities, findings, and tickets using **More Actions > Export All Documents**. This feature requires object Manage permissions for the object you performing a bulk export from. You can access the bulk export option in the object's **Documents** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Documents' tab for the object 'Computer: RRV-2909'. On the left is a navigation menu with options like General, Owners, Description, etc., with 'Documents' selected. The main area shows a table of documents. A dropdown menu is open over the table, showing options: 'More Actions...', 'Document Properties', 'Move To', 'Export All Documents' (highlighted), and 'Customize'. The table has columns: Name, Caption, Tags, Description, Size, Expires On, and Version. The table contains one row: 'test.docx', 'test', 'N/A', 'Data for the import', '11 KB', '2019-07-25', '1'.

Name	Caption	Tags	Description	Size	Expires On	Version
test.docx	test	N/A	Data for the import	11 KB	2019-07-25	1

*Accessing the Export All Documents option on an object's Documents tab.*

This option is located in a similar position on the Findings and Tickets **Documents** tabs. Bulk exporting of documents results in a single zip file. The name of the zip file depends on the object from which the files have been exported. For entities, the zip file is the entity name, for findings the file name is Finding ID - Finding Name - Entity Name.zip, and for tickets, the file name is Ticket ID - Ticket Name.zip. The Bulk Export Documents feature applies to documents, but not to network paths and web links.

## Maximum Zip File Download Size

By default, downloaded zip files for both evidence and documents cannot exceed 200 MB in size.

The maximum file size can be adjusted through the `attachments.export.maxAllowedSize` property. For example, to change the maximum file size to 1 GB, you would set the property as follows: `attachments.export.maxAllowedSize=1024`.

## User Picker

You can add users as owners to objects such as entities, tickets, and findings using the **User Picker** window to search for users. This feature allows you to search for users by Source, User Role, First Name, Last Name, User ID, and Email Address. Each search will return a maximum of 200 user records.

The **Source** dropdown menu appears in the **User Picker** window when the `com.agiliance.security.agluserintegration.label=Search External Users` property is enabled, which allows importing users from the Authentication Connector, which connects to your LDAP directories, into RiskVision.

### To search for users:

1. Open a page of interest in which the owner or primary owner must be added. Click the + icon to open the **User Picker** window.
2. Pick the appropriate source, if the property is enabled.
3. Enter the search criteria.

The screenshot shows the 'Select a User' dialog box. The 'Source' dropdown is set to 'Internal Users' and the 'User Role' dropdown is set to 'Any user role'. The 'First Name' field contains 'Internal Users' and the 'User ID' field contains 'Authentication Connector'. The 'Search for users' button is visible. The 'Available Users' list is currently empty, displaying a message: 'No matching users found.' The 'Selected User' list is also empty. Navigation buttons '>>' and '<<' are located between the two lists. The dialog has 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom right.

4. Click **Search for users**. The result appears in the **Available Users** list.
5. Add a user to the **Selected User** list by selecting the user in the **Available Users** list and clicking the right arrow pointing from the **Available Users** to the **Selected User** list. To remove a user from the **Selected User** list, select it in the **Selected User** list by clicking on it, then click the left arrow that points from the **Selected User** list back to the **Available Users** list.

If the user selected from Authentication Connector does not exist in RiskVision, the new user account is created within the application before assigning them to the object.

### Using Search Criteria

1. Search results are filtered using an AND condition between the fields
2. Depending on the Source selected internal users or LDAP users, the use of the wildcard character is different:
  - For Internal Users, the search field supports a single word in which the wildcard of "\*" can be used before and/or after the search term. For example: \*test\*, \*test, test \* and test
  - For LDAP users search, the search field supports a single word that includes the wildcard of "\*" at the beginning and/or end of the search terms as well as anywhere within the search term. For example: \*test, test\*, tes\*t, te\*t, and t\*est
  - Note: If you are not making a wildcard search, your search terms will be exact match terms for each of the terms you are using.



## About the Welcome Page

Each RiskVision application has a **Welcome** page that can be customized for each individual user and their specific roles. The components of this page change based on the selected application.

When you log in, a summary of items assigned to you, such as questionnaires, tickets, exceptions, and notifications, will be displayed. Clicking on any of these items on the **Welcome** page opens a navigation pane with details specific to your selection.

## My Assessments

The **My Assessments** section in the **Welcome** page provides a glimpse of questionnaires that were recently assigned to you, because the assessment workflow has entered the stage in which you are a stakeholder. Based on the due date of a questionnaire, click the subject to begin answering a questionnaire instantly without requiring you to search for the questionnaire in the Questionnaires page. Clicking the **Go to Assessments** link at the bottom of the section will direct you to the **Questionnaires** page on the **Home** menu, where questionnaires with relevant action options are shown in a grid.

## To-Do List

The **To-Do List** is a component of the [Welcome](#) page that displays exception requests, tickets, findings, and other requests for action (except assessments and questionnaires). The items displayed depend on your role, the current status of the system, and the selected application.

Type	Subject	Stage	Assign Date
	Finding: Priority One Finding	New	2013-10-04
	Finding: Doable Findings	New	2013-10-04
	Ticket: Oct-03-2013-11	New	2013-10-03
	Exception: No name - - Oct-03-2013-1	Review	2013-10-03
	Exception: No name - - exception1234	Review	2013-10-03


[More To-Do Items](#)

*The To-Do List on the Welcome page.*

Click on an item to view more details. Click **More To-Do Items** to see all to-do items. As with other grids or tabular displays in RiskVision, click on a column heading to sort by that column.

## Message Center

The **Message Center** is a short summary of your most recent notifications, and is displayed on the **Welcome** page.

 <b>Message Center</b>	
Displays notifications of events that require a user's attention, such as the delivery of new assessment and control questionnaires, failure of controls, problem reports or tickets, new and updated vulnerabilities, or specific changes in entities that a user manages.	
1-5 of 5	
Subject	Created On
Assessment Launched: RRV-2909 - RRV-2909	2019-07-16 06:32:07
Assessment Launched: 33 - AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES	2019-07-16 04:00:19
Assessment Launched: 33 - AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES	2019-07-16 04:00:14
Assessment Launched: 33 - AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES	2019-07-16 04:00:14
Assessment Launched: 33 - AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES	2019-07-16 04:00:14
<a href="#">Go to the message center</a>	

*The Message Center.*

### To view a message:

1. Click a message to open the **Alert** window with the message's contents.
2. Click one of the following buttons:
  - **Archive & Close:** Dismiss the window and remove the message from the **Message Center**.
  - **Cancel:** Keep the message in the **Message Center**.
3. **Optional:** To view all messages, click **Go to the message center** or go to **Home > Message Center**.

For more information, see [Understanding the Message Center](#).



## Quicklinks

Quicklinks is a component of the [Welcome page](#) that provides a categorized set of links to other pages in the RiskVision system. The set of links change depending on the selected application (such as the RiskVision Application) and your user account's role.

### Quicklinks

**Entities** [Entities](#) | [Entity Collections](#) | [Group Definitions](#) | [Entity Management](#)








**Assessments** [Assessments](#) | [Programs](#) | [Notifications and Alerts](#) | [Data Feeds](#)

**Content** [Controls and Questionnaires](#) | [Control Target Profiles](#) | [Risks](#) | [Document Repository](#)

**Analytics** [R6 Dashboards and Reports](#) | [R6 Charts](#) | [R6 Report Templates](#) | [R6 Report Status](#) | [R7 Analytics \(Early Release\)](#)

**Configuration** [Workflows](#) | [Questionnaire Presentation Options](#) | [Email Templates](#) | [Escalation](#) | [Ticket Management Preferences](#) | [Filters](#) | [Ownership Types](#) | [Assessment Configuration](#) | [Entity Configuration](#) | [Findings Configuration](#)

### Quicklinks

 1209 unread Messages	 499 Tickets	 12 Assessments	 177 Questionnaires	 94 Entities	 2 Risk Responses	 1 Risks
---	--	---	---	---	---	--

## Understanding the Message Center

The **Message Center** is a page that displays notifications, such as an alert that a workflow has advanced to the next stage. The notifications in the **Message Center** page are always relevant, because of certain criteria. For example, the system only sends alerts to the stakeholders of a particular workflow stage.

The screenshot shows the Message Center interface with a table of messages. The table has the following columns: Subject, Entity/Assessment, Status, Created On, Description, and Error Message. There are four messages listed, each with a checkbox in the Subject column. The interface includes a 'Messages' header, '1-8 of 8' count, and buttons for 'Details', 'Delete', and 'More Actions...'. A 'Filter by' dropdown is set to '- Show all -' and a 'Refresh' button is present.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Subject	Entity/Assessment	Status	Created On	Description	Error Message
<input type="checkbox"/>	Assessment Launched: RRV-2909 - RRV-2909	RRV-2909	Do not send	2019-07-16 06:32:07	Risk Assessment: Version = RRV-2909- RRV-2909-2019 Entity Type = Computer Entity Name = RRV-2909 Current Status = Information Gathering	Sending email to [redacted]@reseller.com failed. Not connected
<input type="checkbox"/>	Assessment Launched: 33 - AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES	v12333	Do not send	2019-07-16 04:00:19	Risk Assessment: Version = 33-v12333- 2019 Entity Type = Vendor Entity Name = v12333 Current Status = Information Gathering	Sending email to [redacted]@reseller.com failed. Not connected
<input type="checkbox"/>	Assessment Launched: 33 - AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES	E123	Do not send	2019-07-16 04:00:14	Risk Assessment: Version = 33-E123- 2019 Entity Type = Computer Entity Name = E123 Current Status = Information Gathering	Couldn't connect to host, port: bb, 6; timeout 600000
<input type="checkbox"/>	Assessment Launched: 33 - AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES	Default Engagement	Do not send	2019-07-16 04:00:14	Risk Assessment: Version = 33-Default Engagement-2019 Entity Type = Vendor Service Entity Name = Default Engagement Current Status = Information	Sending email to [redacted]@reseller.com failed. Not connected

*The Message Center page.*

In the **Message Center** page, you can perform the following tasks:

- Clicking the subject of a message will help you view the details in a pane below the grid.
- Simultaneous deletion or archiving of multiple messages is possible.

## About Questionnaires Page

The **Home > Questionnaires** page lists all of the questionnaires assigned to you in a grid, where actions specific to the state of the assessment appear in that questionnaire's row.

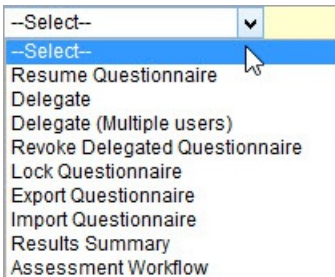
## About Table Columns

The table columns display the following questionnaire-specific information:

Column	Description
Program	Displays the program name.
Assessment	Displays the assessment name.
Questionnaire	Displays the content name assigned to the entity for evaluation in the program. Tool tip displays the path to the content on the Controls and Questionnaires page.
Status	Displays the stage name.
Complete By	Displays the questionnaire due date.
Progress	Shows the percent complete of the stage.
Delegate to	Shows the username to whom you have assigned the questionnaire.
Delegated By	Shows the name of the stakeholder who delegated the questionnaire.
Actions	Dropdown that allows you to initiate an action. See below.
Action Items	Shows icons that indicate action items set for the questionnaire questions, such as exception requests, and identifies questionnaires with attachments.

## About Action Options

Actions are questionnaire preferences chosen by the Program Owner. An option may be available for one questionnaire but not another. Also, the action options corresponding to each questionnaire do not appear by default in the dropdown list after the questionnaires are rendered in the grid. Click **Select**, then click the dropdown list to make the actions visible in the dropdown list of the corresponding questionnaire.



Option	Description
Work on this Questionnaire	Opens the questionnaire and allows you to answer and delegate questions. Only displayed when no questions have been answered.
Resume Questionnaire	Opens the questionnaire and allows you to answer and delegate questions. Only displays if one or more questions have been answered.
Delegate	Transfers the responsibility of completing the questionnaire to another user or a team. The questionnaire will disappear from the stakeholder's list and will be forwarded to the new user with the answers you have already provided, if any.
Delegate (Multiple users)	Transfers the responsibility of completing the questionnaire to multiple users and/or a team when the control contains multiple questionnaires.
Revoke Delegated Questionnaire	Stakeholders or users with revoke delegate permissions can revoke the responsibility of a user and/or team for answering the questionnaire. The delegated questionnaire will disappear from your list and will be forwarded to the stakeholder with the answers the delegated user or team has already provided, if any.
Lock/Unlock Questionnaire	When locked, prevents users from changing answers. When unlocked, allows any user to open the questionnaire and change answers without first unlocking it.
Export Questionnaire	Exports the questionnaire to Excel, including all questions and corresponding choices.
Import Questionnaire	Allows you to import answers from an Excel spreadsheet.
Results Summary	Shows the risk and compliance scores based on the

Option	Description
Assessments Workflow	Displays the assessment's current workflow stage, allowing you to move the workflow to the next stage.

The Revoke Delegated Questionnaire option appears when the questionnaire is delegated to a user or team.

## About the Submitted Questionnaires Page

The **Submitted Questionnaires** page displays inactive questionnaires for which you were a stakeholder. Typically, these questionnaires are inactive because you have completed the questionnaire and advanced it to the next workflow stage - generally, Review. This page allows you to follow the progress of completed questionnaires. You will not be able to view the **Submitted Questionnaires** page on the **Home** menu unless you have the Questionnaire View Submitted Questionnaires permission.

Submitted Questionnaires						
Filter by <input type="text" value="- Show all -"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>						
	Program	Entity	Questionnaire	Submitted	Archived	Progress
1	<a href="#">AglTest-eGRCP1</a>	<a href="#">AglTest-E1</a>	<a href="#">AglTest-eGRC1</a>	2010-03-01		<div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;"></div></div> 100%
2	<a href="#">test7</a>	<a href="#">AglApplication1001</a>	<a href="#">6.1.2 Information security co-ordination</a>	2010-03-02		<div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;"></div></div> 100%

See also [Using the Grid View](#).

## About the Tickets Page

The **Tickets** page is a grid consisting of tickets in which you are a stakeholder. If you own the responsibility of managing the tickets in your organization, you can view all tickets, regardless of ownership. Depending on your permissions, you can use the **Tickets** page to perform the following tasks:

- [Create a new ticket](#);
- Synchronize the changes made to the ticket workflow;
- [Delete a ticket](#); and
- Open a ticket to view the details and to perform the following tasks:
  - [Update the general information](#).
  - [Transition the workflow](#).
  - Add comments.
  - Manage attachments.
  - [Link or detach entities and vulnerabilities](#).
  - View workflow history and changes.

When you access the **Tickets** page, you can view all tickets that need your attention, as well as all closed tickets. Tickets can be filtered using **By Status, Stage, Type** and **My Tickets Delegated To Others**. For example, you can click the **Review** group under the **Tickets** tree to work on tickets in the Review stage.

Groups under **By Stage** appear only when tickets enter a particular stage. For example, if there are tickets in the "New" and "Assigned" stages, only those stage groups appear to the stakeholder.



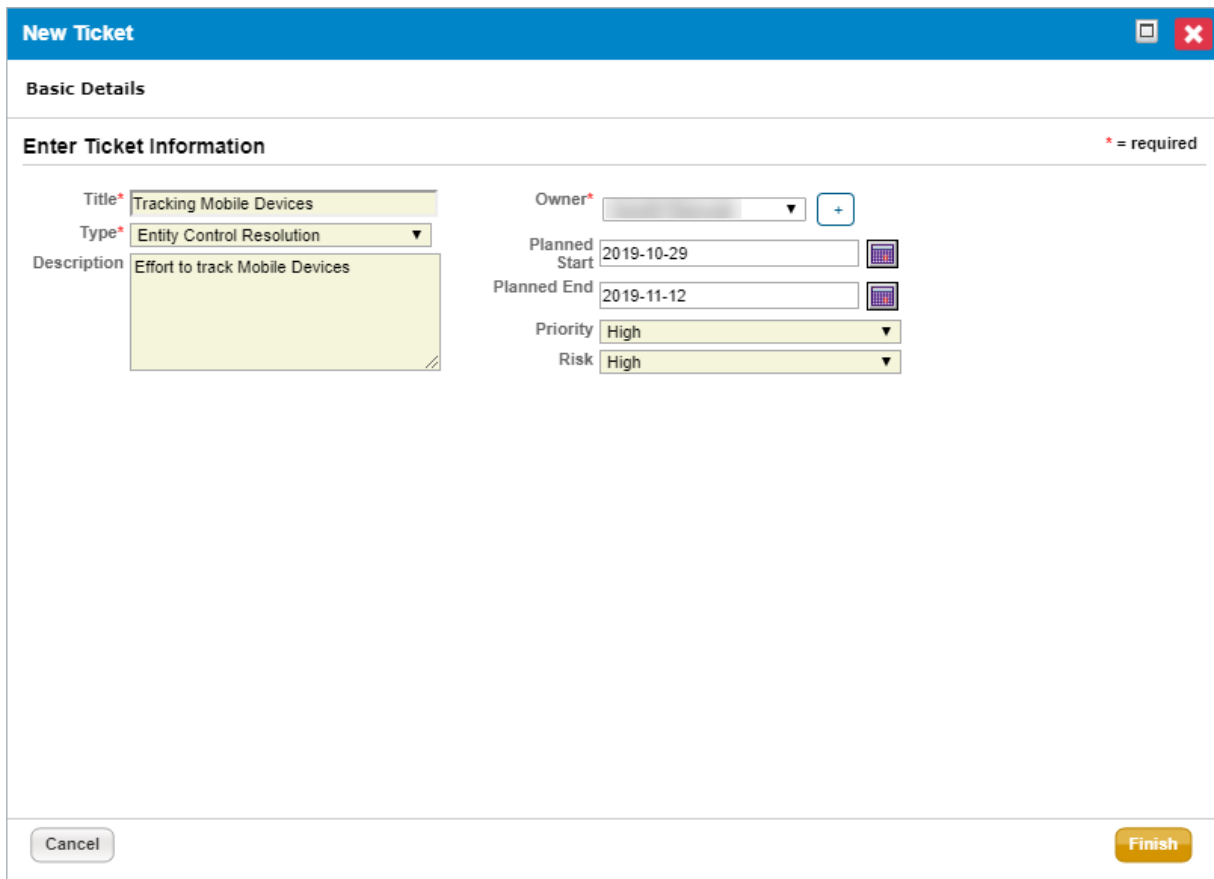
## Creating a New Ticket

Use tickets to assign tasks to system users and track progress. Create a ticket for each item that you want to track. For each task, the RiskVision solution creates a single ticket and sends the notification to all stakeholders of the initial stage. Each person views, modifies, and transitions the same ticket. Creating a new ticket requires you to have the Ticket View, Create or Manage permissions.

By default, all tickets use the Default Ticket Workflow template.

To create a new ticket:

1. Go to **Home > Tickets**.
2. Select the **My Tickets** folder.
3. Click **New**. The New Ticket window displays.



The screenshot shows a window titled "New Ticket" with a blue header bar. Below the header is a section labeled "Basic Details". Underneath is a form titled "Enter Ticket Information" with a legend indicating that fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are required. The form contains the following fields:

- Title\***: Text input field containing "Tracking Mobile Devices".
- Type\***: Dropdown menu showing "Entity Control Resolution".
- Description**: Text area containing "Effort to track Mobile Devices".
- Owner\***: Dropdown menu with a "+" button next to it.
- Planned Start**: Date input field containing "2019-10-29" with a calendar icon.
- Planned End**: Date input field containing "2019-11-12" with a calendar icon.
- Priority**: Dropdown menu showing "High".
- Risk**: Dropdown menu showing "High".

At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Cancel" on the left and "Finish" on the right.

*The New Ticket window.*

4. Enter Title and Description. Select Type, Owner, Priority, and Risk. Also, specify Planned Start and Planned End dates. For information about the description of the fields in the **New Ticket** wizard, see [Setting General Ticket Information](#).
5. Click **OK**.

A new ticket is created and displays in the My Tickets folder. Next, [link the ticket to an entity](#).

You can create a ticket for a finding using the **Tickets** tab on the finding details page, and for a vulnerability using the **Affected Entities** tab on the vulnerabilities details page, and for an incident using the **Actions** and **Tickets** tab on the incidents details page. Creating a ticket manually, automatically marks the vulnerability as acknowledged. If the system (Affected Entities Notification Sender job) creates the ticket automatically, an unacknowledged vulnerability remains unacknowledged.

## Batch Edit Tickets

The **Batch Edit Tickets** action makes it possible for users to edit most of the fields in multiple tickets at one time. The fields that **cannot** be edited include:

- Name;
- Status;
- Export Status;
- Submitted By;
- Ticket ID;
- Created Time; and
- Ticket Age.

Once the tickets have been successfully modified, the logged event will include the **Ticket IDs** of the modified tickets, the user who performed the action, records of the modified fields, and the time and date of the action.

When using this action, note that:

- Up to 50 tickets can be bulk-edited at one time.
- Batch edits cannot be performed on closed or terminal tickets. Reopening tickets in bulk is not supported.
- Only users with **View** and **Update** permissions on tickets can perform this action.



Batch ticket editing supports the use of the Groovy programming language. If you wish to use Groovy for bulk-editing tickets, contact [Resolver Support](#).

### To bulk-edit tickets:

1. Click **Home > Tickets**.
2. Click a folder in the tree view to view the tickets in the grid.

The screenshot shows the 'Tickets' interface. On the left is a tree view with folders: 'My Tickets', 'My Undelegated Tickets', 'My Tickets Delegated To Other', 'By Status' (containing 'Open Tickets' and 'Closed Tickets'), 'By Stage' (containing 'New'), 'By Type', and 'All Tickets'. The 'All Tickets' folder is selected. On the right is a grid titled 'All Tickets' showing 1-4 of 4 tickets. The grid has columns for 'Ticket ID', 'Title', 'Status', and 'Type'. Each row has a checkbox in the first column.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Ticket ID	Title	Status	Type
<input type="checkbox"/>	TKT00003	T4	New	Entity Control Resolution
<input type="checkbox"/>	TKT00002	T3	New	Entity Control Resolution
<input type="checkbox"/>	TKT00001	T2	New	Entity Control Resolution
<input type="checkbox"/>	TKT00000	T1	New	Entity Control Resolution

*Existing tickets.*

3. Select the checkboxes beside the appropriate objects or select the checkbox in the far-left of the grid's header to select all objects.

Ticket ID	Title	Status	Type	Owner	Awaiting Action By	Entities	Risk	Progress	Created Time	In Stage Since
<input type="checkbox"/> TKT00003	T4	New	Entity Control Resolution	Prakash ch	Prakash ch	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	0%	2019-07-04 01:46:21	2019-07-04
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TKT00002	T3	New	Entity Control Resolution	Prakash ch	Prakash ch	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	0%	2019-07-04 01:46:09	2019-07-04
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TKT00001	T2	New	Entity Control Resolution	Prakash ch	Prakash ch	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	0%	2019-07-04 01:45:59	2019-07-04
<input type="checkbox"/> TKT00000	T1	New	Entity Control Resolution	Prakash ch	Prakash ch	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	0%	2019-07-04 01:45:45	2019-07-04

*Selected tickets.*

A maximum of 50 tickets can be selected for a batch edit.

- Click the **More Actions...** dropdown menu, then click **Batch Edit Tickets** to open the **Editing Multiple Tickets** window.

Ticket ID	Title	Type	Owner	Awaiting Action By	Entities	Risk	Progress	Created Time	In Stage Since
<input type="checkbox"/> TKT00003	T4	Entity Control Resolution	Prakash ch	Prakash ch	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	0%	2019-07-04 01:46:21	2019-07-04
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TKT00002	T3	Entity Control Resolution	Prakash ch	Prakash ch	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	0%	2019-07-04 01:46:09	2019-07-04
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TKT00001	T2	Entity Control Resolution	Prakash ch	Prakash ch	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	0%	2019-07-04 01:45:59	2019-07-04
<input type="checkbox"/> TKT00000	T1	Entity Control Resolution	Prakash ch	Prakash ch	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A	0%	2019-07-04 01:45:45	2019-07-04

*The Batch Edit Tickets option in the More Actions... dropdown menu.*

- Click **Edit** in the top-right corner of the window.

**Editing Multiple Tickets: 2 Tickets** Edit

**General**

Description N/A

Type Entity Control Resolution

Status New

Export Status Not exported to external system

Category N/A

Disposition N/A

Progress  0%

Submitted By N/A

Custom String N/A

Custom String 4 E123

Owner Prakash ch

Start N/A

Expiration date N/A

Planned Start N/A

Planned End N/A

Exception Expiration Date N/A

Priority N/A

Risk  Unknown

Ticket Age N/A

**Comments**

No comments have been entered.

*The Editing Multiple Tickets window.*

- Make changes to the fields and add comments as required.
- Click **Save** when finished and refresh your browser to see your changes.

Editing Multiple Tickets: 2 Tickets Save Cancel

General

**General**

Description

Type Select a ticket type

Status New

Export Status Not exported to external system

Category

Disposition -- Select --

Progress  25

Submitted By N/A

Custom String 10

Custom String 4 E123 +  
-

Owner Select a user +

Start 2019-07-24 📅

Expiration date 2019-07-31 📅

Planned Start  📅

Planned End  📅

Exception Expiration Date  📅

Priority Medium

Risk Low

Ticket Age N/A

**Comments**

Applied a medium priority and low risk

i No comments have been entered.

*Editing the fields of multiple tickets.*

## Exception Requests Page Overview

The **Exception Requests** page is a grid consisting of both local and global exceptions for which you are a stakeholder. The operations that you perform in this grid depend on the permissions assigned to your role. You can use the **Exception Requests** page to perform one or more tasks described below:

- [Create a global exception](#);
- Update the [general](#) information;
- [Transition the workflow](#);
- View workflow history;
- Enter additional comments in addition to the comments that you enter while transitioning the workflow;
- [Manage attachments](#);
- Synchronize the changes made to the workflow of an exception; and
- Delete an exception.

Local exceptions can be created in the Questionnaire window or Control Results tab of Assessment Details page. For more information, refer to *Questionnaire Responder's Guide*.

## Request Global Exceptions

This section explains how to request global exceptions for entities that are out-of-compliance with a control or subcontrol and you want to override the questionnaire and check results in the compliance and risk scores. The RiskVision solution applies the exception to all assessments with the entity-subcontrol pair. Setting an exception at the control level propagates the override to the subcontrols. If the questionnaire contained a subcontrol only, the global exception applies. You can also create an exception for a finding to override the finding's risk score. In order to request an exception, you must have Exception View and Exception Request permissions.

To request Local exceptions, that is, exceptions for a particular assessment, use the questionnaire. Stakeholders can access the questionnaire from

Folder	Sub-Folder	
My Exceptions	By Stage	Review Sign-Off Closed
	By Type	Control Vulnerability
	My Exceptions Delegated To Others	
	My Undelegated Exceptions	
All Exception	By Stage	Review Sign Off Closed
	By Type	Control Vulnerability
	All Delegated Exceptions	
	All Undelegated Exceptions	

Note:

1. The folder name under the **By Stage** depends on the workflow stage names
2. All Exception folders are available only if users have the object Mange permission privilege.

To request an exception:

1. Go to **Home > Exception Requests**.
2. Click **New**. The **Exception Request** wizard appears.

Exception Request
□ ×

1. Basic Details

2. Attach File

Step 1: Enter Exception Request Information

\* = required

Title\*

Affected Entities  +  
-

Control  +

Reason for Exception

Start Date  📅

End Date  📅

Next Review Date  📅

Override Compliance Score  (%)

Cancel
< Back
Next >
Finish

*The Exception Request wizard.*

3. In the **Basic Details** wizard page, enter the exception information. For more information, see [Exception Request Basic Details](#).
4. Click **Next** to continue.
5. **Optional:** Add a document from your desktop, link to a document in the repository, or URL. For more information, see [Exception Request Attachments](#).

Exception Request

1. Basic Details

2. Attach File

**Step 2: Optionally Attach File** \* = required

Add a Document or Link

**Add a document**

Document Location\*  
 No file chosen

Document Caption

Description

Expires On

Add a link to a document in repository

Add a web link

Add a Network Path

Added Documents and Links

▼

Name	Caption	Tags	Description	Uploaded By	Uploaded On	Size	Expires On	Version
No Documents found.								

*The Attach File section of the Exception Request wizard.*

If you cancel the attachment, it will appear to cancel the entire exception request. Wait a few moments and the exception request will appear without the attachment.

6. Click **Finish** to exit the wizard and to add an exception on **Home > Exceptions** page.

The exception has been created, but not requested. Go to the workflow page and submit the exception request. See [Managing Your Exception Requests](#)



## R6 Report License

Resolver is preserving R6 Reporting for long-time RiskVision customers who have legacy reports in R6 Reporting that they have not been able to transition to RiskVision's JasperReports Server. As of Version 9.0, customers will need to request a license key with R6 Reporting enabled from [Resolver Support](#).

The following table shows the differences in RiskVision's behavior when the R6 license is enabled:

FEATURE	WITH R6 LICENSE	WITHOUT R6 LICENSE
Menus Available in the Analytics Tab	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analytics and Reporting</li> <li>R6 Dashboards and Reports</li> <li>R6 Charts</li> <li>R6 Report Templates</li> <li>R6 Report Status</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analytics and Reporting</li> </ul>
Configure UI Permission	Required for creating an R6 Custom Query chart.	Required to view and create R6 charts. Only table-type charts with custom queries can be created.
Enabled Properties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To create R6 Charts, enable <code>allowNewReport=true</code></li> <li>To create R6 Dashboards and Reports, enable <code>allowNewDashboard=true</code></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To create R6 table-type charts with custom queries, enable <code>allowNewReport=true</code></li> </ul>
Viewing R6 Charts, Dashboards, and Reports	Users can access R6 Dashboards and Reports, R6 Report Templates, and R6 Report Status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To view archived R6 Charts, enable <code>showArchivedReports=true</code></li> <li>To view archived R6 Dashboards and Reports, enable <code>showDashboardPage=true</code></li> </ul>
<b>New Group and Export Group</b> Actions	Users can select <b>New Group</b> and <b>Export Group</b> under <b>My Charts</b> and <b>My Dashboards</b> .	Users cannot execute <b>New Group</b> or <b>Export Group</b> .

Home	Entities	Assessments	Content	Analytics	Configuration
Analytics and Reporting	R6 Dashboards and Reports	R6 Charts	R6 Report Templates	R6 Report Status	

*The Analytics tab with an R6 License.*

Home	Entities	Assessments	Content	Analytics	Configuration
Analytics and Reporting	R6 Charts				

*The Analytics tab without an R6 License.*

## About Policy Manager

Policy Manager enables the management of enterprise policies on a single centralized platform. Organizations can enforce policy and process standards across different locations, departments, and programs. Policy Manager supports simultaneous policy editing across multiple stakeholders using a rich WYSIWYG user interface. An organization can automate processes for policy authoring, reviewing, and approval. Policy templates help enforce consistent formatting and structure. Policy Manager has a highly configurable workflow enabling an organization to enforce change control and maintain accountability. Policy Manager supports policy awareness campaigns with policy distribution, attestation, and comprehension testing tools.

## Policies

Policies are the rules and standards that an organization creates for itself. RiskVision Policy Manager tracks compliance with an organization's policies as well as other [Policies and Controls](#).

Policies can include workflow and recurrence rules, and modifications to policies are saved as a version for later comparison.

Policies are hierarchical documents. Within the top-level Policy, there are blocks called Sections. Each Section can have Subsections, and so on. The overall outline is auto-numbered (these numbers can be hidden while viewing or printing).

The Policy feature is designed to be flexible so that online policies can closely mimic offline policy documents. Each block (section or subsection) can be managed separately. Unlike offline documents, each section in a Policy can refer to Controls and can have attached documents.

The screenshot displays the RiskVision Policy Manager interface. On the left, a tree view shows the hierarchy of policies, including 'Change Control' and its subsections like 'Purpose', 'Scope', and 'Change Management'. The right pane shows the 'Edit Subsection: Change Control' view, which includes a list of bullet points and a table comparing 'Change management systems' and 'Change Control Systems'.

Change management systems	Change Control Systems
Remedy	Changeman DS
RequestIT	Changeman ZMF
	Radia
	EDM
	NVDM
	Change EPS

The policy tree on the left of the screen provides easy access to Organization Content, including the [Document Repository](#), Document Outline Templates, and Policies. Within each Policy, the tree shows the layout of the sections and subsections that make up the Policy.

- To author your own policy, see [Creating a New Policy](#).
- To group policies, see [Creating a New Group](#).
- To save policies, see [Saving a Policy](#).
- To delete a policy, use the **Actions** drop-down menu on the policy tree on the left. Select the policy to delete and choose **Delete** from the **Actions** menu.
- To move a policy from one group to another, select the policy to move and choose **Cut** from the **Actions** menu on the policy tree. Select the destination group and choose **Paste** from the **Actions** menu.
- To copy an existing policy, select the source policy and choose **Copy** from the **Actions** menu on the policy tree. Select the destination group and choose **Paste** from the **Actions** menu.
- To export policies, see [Exporting Policy Documents](#).
- To import policies, see [Importing Policy Documents from Word](#) and [Importing Policy Documents from XML](#).

Each policy has a change history, and internal versions are automatically created when a policy moves to a new workflow stage. Changes are automatically tracked when a policy is updated. Tracking changes can be disabled.

## Create A New Policy

RiskVision provides organization content, including templates, that help create policies that you can tailor to your organization's individual needs. You can also create policies from scratch and import existing policy documents. In order to perform these operations, you should have the Policy View and Policy Author permissions. Users with Policy Manage permission can also create new policies.

To create a new policy, select the destination policy group in the **Organization Content** tree, then click **New**. Policies can also be created under content packs or control groups.

The **Create a Policy Document** wizard includes the following steps:

- General;
- Workflow;
- Ownership; and
- Review Recurrence.

The screenshot shows a wizard window titled "Create Policy Document" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. On the left is a vertical sidebar with four steps: "1. General" (highlighted), "2. Workflow", "3. Ownership", and "4. Review Recurrence". The main area is titled "Step 1: Create a Policy" with a legend "\* = required". Below the title is a yellow instruction box: "Create a policy by entering the general information first." The form contains the following fields:

- Name\***: A text input field containing "Use of Emergency Equipment".
- Template\***: A dropdown menu with "Agliance Default" selected.
- Identifier**: A text input field containing "Use of Emergency Equipment".
- Description**: A large text area with the placeholder text "Click to enter text".

At the bottom of the window are three buttons: "Cancel", "< Back", and "Next >".

### General

Enter a name, identifier and description for the new policy and choose a Policy Template that will define the initial structure of sections and subsections for the new policy.

### Workflow

Workflow is optional for policies. You can create a policy without workflow, or associate a workflow with a policy later.

To apply a workflow to a policy, select an existing Workflow Template, or click Create a new template. The wizard displays the workflow stages (such as Draft, Review, Approval, Deploy) from the template for your review.

### Creating a New Policy Workflow Template

When you create a new policy workflow template, you can identify a number of stages and a set of stakeholders for each stage. Stakeholders can include specific users, policy roles (such as Policy Approver or Policy Author), or teams.

**New Policy Workflow** Save Cancel

Workflow Template Name  + Add New Stage + Add Terminal Stage

1 Draft

**Assign Stakeholders**

Owner Team Search

Policy Approver  
Policy Author  
Policy Reviewer

Add as Stakeholder>>

Stakeholders

Policy Author

Notify Remove

**Actions**

Label	Next Stage	Email Template	Status	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Submit for Review	Review	Do not send Email	In Review	Preview
<input type="checkbox"/>				Preview
<input type="checkbox"/>				Preview
<input type="checkbox"/>				Preview

Workflow Start Notification

Notify selected stakeholder use Email Template:

Allow Delegation

Delegation Label:  use Email Template:  Preview

Allow additional stakeholders to be added

For more information, see [About Policy Workflow](#).

### Ownership

The user creating the policy is the primary owner by default, but you can choose another user to be the primary owner. To add additional owners, click **Add Owners**. The wizard displays the list of all owners for your review. Primary owners are the stakeholders who will receive notifications when the policy enters a particular stage.

### Review Recurrence

Policies are often re-evaluated on a regular basis. Specify how often the policy is to be reviewed (for example, Never, Monthly, Quarterly, and so on).

Click **Notification E-mail Template** from the dropdown menu to be used to remind policy owners of the need to re-evaluate the policy.

## View A Policy

There will be many times when you will need to view policies, such as when you are drafting, reviewing, approving, and deploying policies. In order to view a policy, your user role should have the Policy View permission. Not all options can be accessed with the Policy View permission. The options that you see in the graphic below are possible when your user role has Policy View and Policy Author permissions.

### To view a policy:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Content > Policies**.
3. Expand the **Policies** group in the **Organization Content** group.
4. Click a policy.



5. Select the following checkboxes to view objects attached to a policy:

- **Ownership:** View owners. You can define who can view, author, review, and approve a policy.
- **Workflow:** View details such as review recurrence and history. If the review recurrence details are not set at the time of policy creation, you can use the **Review Recurrence** section to set how often a policy should be reviewed and the email template that should be sent when a policy is to be reviewed. After you set the options, click **Save**.
- **Documents:** Attach any necessary documents that stakeholders should refer to.
- **References:** Map references to a policy, such as industry, policy and organization.
- **Categories:** Assign a category from the existing set of categories, or create a new one.
- **Changes:** View details, such as what, when, and who changed the policy.
- **Display Options:** Use the display options below to show what information should be available to stakeholders when a policy is saved. You should check the box available next to each option to make that option visible.
  - **Attachments:** Documents that are attached to a policy will be shown. Note: when a policy is saved as PDF, only the name of the document will appear; you will not be able to open the document from the PDF. Instead, you can direct the users to view the attachment in the document repository.
  - **Inline References:** Shows references that have been provided in the sections or subsections of a policy.
  - **Inline Categories:** Shows which category a policy is assigned to.
  - **Automatic numbering:** Automatically numbers all of the sections and subsections in a policy.
  - **Show icons:** Shows icons next to all of the sections and subsections in a policy.

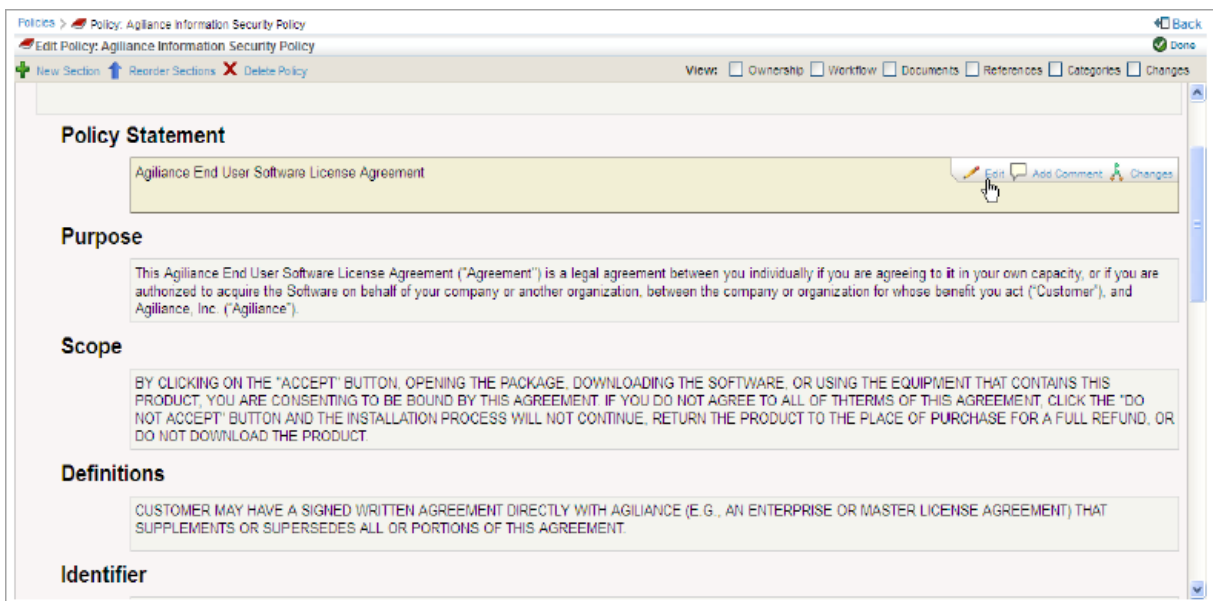
## Edit A Policy

When creating a policy from scratch, attach a workflow to the policy to allow stakeholders to work on it. If you want to edit a policy that is already in place, restart the policy workflow so that stakeholders can edit the policy. Whether drafting a policy from scratch or editing an existing policy, stakeholders should update the content in the sections and subsections, or use the options described in this section.

You can edit a policy if your user role has Policy View and Policy Author permissions, or Policy View and Policy Manage permissions.

### To edit a policy:

1. Go to **Content > Policies**.
2. Go to the **Organization Content** group, then expand the **Policies** group.
3. Click a desired policy.
4. Click **Edit** in the upper right corner of the page.



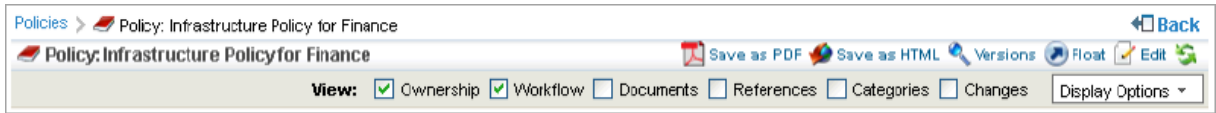
5. Click any of the following buttons:
  - **New Section:** Creates a new section based on the settings defined in a template.
  - **Reorder Sections:** Reorder custom sections in a policy. Drag and drop a section on to the top or bottom of another section to change the order.
  - **Edit:** Change the title of a section and subsection. When the **Edit** button is clicked in the area below the section or subsection, a rich-text editor is displayed so that content can be entered. For more information, see [Using Rich Text Editor](#).
  - **Add Comment:** Allows adding the comment to a section and subsection to help you explain the reason behind for making a change.
  - **Changes:** View changes, such as comments entered and other changes in the sections and subsections by the stakeholders.
  - **New Subsection:** Creates a new subsection in a section based on the settings defined in a template. This option appears only in the custom created section.
  - **Delete:** Delete a section or subsection. This option appears only in a custom created section and subsection.
6. Click **Done**.

## Save A Policy

You can save a policy to PDF or HTML format, only if you are an owner of that policy or if you have the Policy View permission to view a policy.

### To save a policy:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Content > Policies**, then click a policy.



3. Perform one of the following options:
  - Click **Save as PDF**. Click **Save File** to save the policy.
  - Click **Save as HTML**. Click **Save File** to save the policy. The policy is compressed and saved in the `.zip` format.



## Render Fonts in PDF

During the draft stage, policy authors create sections and sub sections to write the content that describes a policy. Authors can use different fonts to highlight notes and headings that will help them differentiate the text from other contents in a policy. This also enables policy viewers to search the content in the policy that is relevant only to them. A policy generated in PDF uses built-in fonts by default - Times New Roman, Arial, and Courier. When a policy is created using different fonts, as a policy author you will need to ensure that fonts in the PDF files match with the fonts used in the policy in RiskVision.

If a font is not rendered in PDF, even when it is available in the operating system and RiskVision, perform the following steps to change the font directory location to render fonts correctly in PDF:

1. Go to the `%AGILLIANCE_HOME%\Tomcat\webapps\spc\WEB-INF\classes\` directory and open the `pd4font.properties` file by using a text editor.
2. Locate the following property and set the property to point the fonts directory to the location where your operating system is installed. By default, the property is set to as: `font.dir.location=C:\Windows\Fonts`  
For example, if you have installed your operating system in the `D:\` directory, then you should set the property to as `D:\Windows\Fonts`.
3. Restart the RiskVision Tomcat service. The PDF should now be able to render the fonts correctly.

If a font is still being substituted with a different font after changing the fonts directory location, the font is not available in the operating system, or the PD4ML tool that generates the PDF does not support the font. In both the cases, the fonts in PDF are substituted according to the fallback tables of the font group. To learn how a fallback rule is applied for substituting a font, visit the following URL:

<http://pd4ml.com/index.htm>

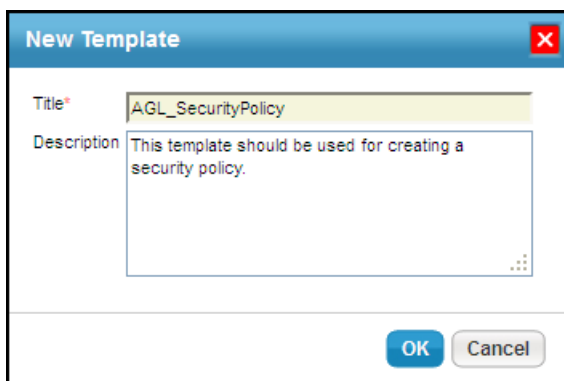
## Document Outline Templates

Document outline templates specify fonts, colors, backgrounds and other formatting styles. Document Outline Templates allow you to easily change the look of an existing policy or contract.

You can save your policy or contract as a document outline template for later reuse. Because each section and subsection can be created using a template, you can build complex documents by embedding templates. Document outline templates are divided, by default, into {policy or contract}, Section, and Subsection groups. In order to create a custom document outline template, you need to have the Policy View and Policy Author permissions.

### To create a document outline template:

1. Go to **Content > Policies**.
2. Go to the **Organization Content** tree.
3. Click the **Document Outline Templates** group, or expand and select the **Section** or **Subsection** group in which a template is to be created.
4. Click **New** in the group details page.
5. Enter a **Title** and **Description**.



The image shows a 'New Template' dialog box with a blue header and a red close button. It contains two text input fields: 'Title' with the value 'AGL\_SecurityPolicy' and 'Description' with the value 'This template should be used for creating a security policy.'. At the bottom, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

6. Click **OK**. The template is created with default headings and with no styles and formatting.

## Edit a Document Outline Template

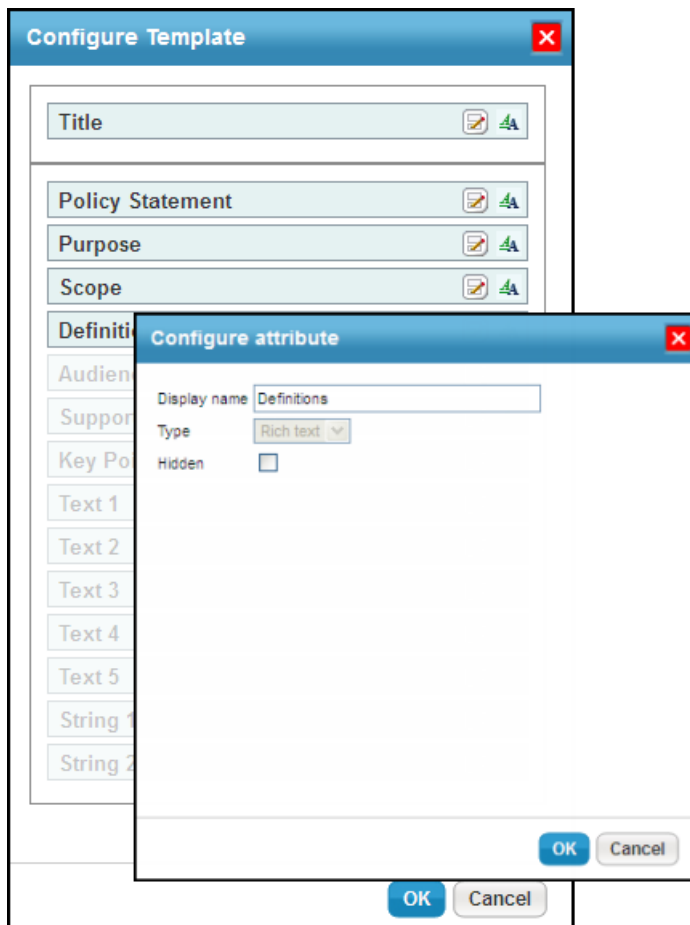
A newly created document outline template will have the default headings with no styles and formatting. You can edit the template to match your organization's document standards. The Policy View and Policy Author permissions, or Policy View and Policy Manage permissions are required in order to make changes to the Document Outline Template.

### To edit a document outline template:

1. Go to **Content > Policies**.
2. Go to the **Organization Content** tree.
3. Click the **Document Outline Templates** group, or expand and select the **Section** or **Subsection** group in which the template to be modified is available. Check the box next to the template and click **Details**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the upper right corner of the details page.
5. Click the **Configure** link in the upper left of the details page to access the **Configure Template** dialog in order to change the following settings:


#### Display



- Click the icon to configure the following display settings using the **Configure attribute** dialog:
  - Display name - Enter a name of the section.
  - Type - The section types can be Rich text or String. Note that this field is not editable.
  - Hidden - Clear the check box if you want to make the section visible in the template.

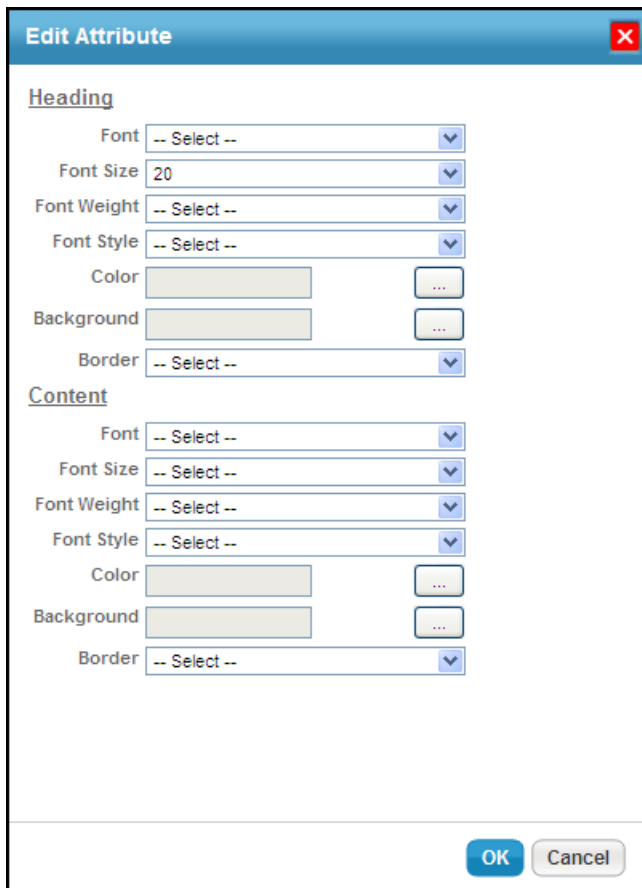


- Click **OK** to exit the **Configure attribute** dialog.

#### Styles and formatting

- Click the  icon to apply the styles and formatting to the heading and content of a section using the **Edit Attribute** dialog. Note that settings to apply the styles and formatting to the heading and content are available individually; under the Heading or Content, select a setting:

Setting	Description
Font	Select a font type in the drop-down list.
Font Size	Select a font size in the drop-down list.
Font Weight	Select a weight, such as normal or bold, in the drop-down list. By default, the font weight is normal.
Font Style	Select a style, such as normal or italic, in the drop-down list. By default, the font style is normal.
Color	Click  to select a font color in the palette. In the palette, mouse hover on a color to know the name of that color.
Background	Click  to select a background color for the font in the palette. In the palette, mouse hover on a color to know the name of that color.
Border	Select a border, such as thin, thick or dashed in the drop-down list. By default, no border is applied to the fonts



- Click **OK** to exit the **Edit Attribute** dialog.

5. After you finish editing the template, click **OK** to exit the **Configure Template** dialog.

Changes to templates affect policies that are based on those templates.

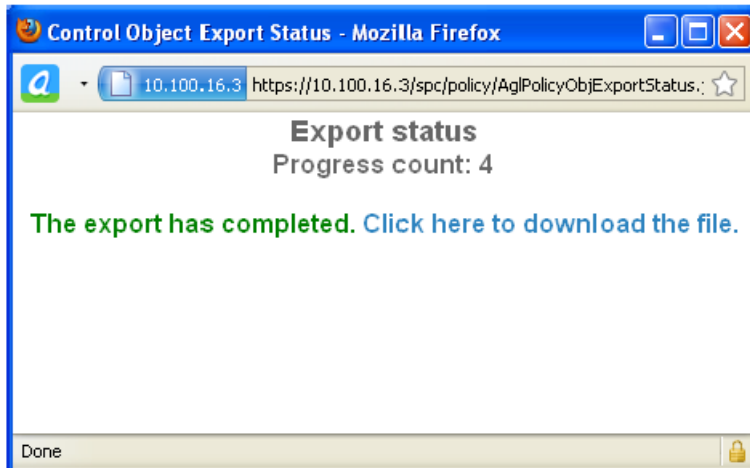
Templates can be exported (saved) in PDF or HTML format. For more information, see [Saving a Policy](#).

## Export Policy Documents

You can export policies to save in XML format in RiskVision Policy Manager.

### To export a policy document:

1. Go to **Content > Policies**, then select a folder that has privileges to export a policy.
2. Select one or more policies, then click **More Actions > Export**.



*The Control Object Export Status window.*

3. Click **Click here to download the file**

RiskVision application will always generate a single XML file, even if you select more than one policy to export.

RiskVision application isolates all the documents attached from the main policy after it has been exported and provides you a compressed file, allowing you to save all the attachments separately.

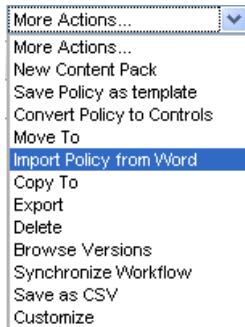
## Import Policy Documents From Word

Large policy documents can be imported directly into RiskVision from word processing applications such as Microsoft Word, saving considerable time. In addition, a policy document can be maintained in parallel outside RiskVision, and re-imported to update the system.

When importing from a word processing document (.doc, .docx, .odt, and .rtf formats are supported), RiskVision will attempt to create a hierarchy of sections and sub-sections. For tips on creating a source document, see [Creating Policies Based on Microsoft Word Documents](#).

### To import a policy document for the first time:

1. Go to **Content** > **Policies**, select a folder in which you have privileges to create a policy.
2. Select **Import Policy from Word** in the **More Actions** drop-down list.



3. Select your source document, then click **OK**. The import process will not modify the source document.

Once the policy has been imported, you can edit, delete or edit it like any other policy document.

### To re-import from Word to update a policy:

1. Follow the above directions for importing a policy document for the first time.
2. Select the folder containing the policy document to update. The system will detect the document by name and will update the contents of sections and subsections.



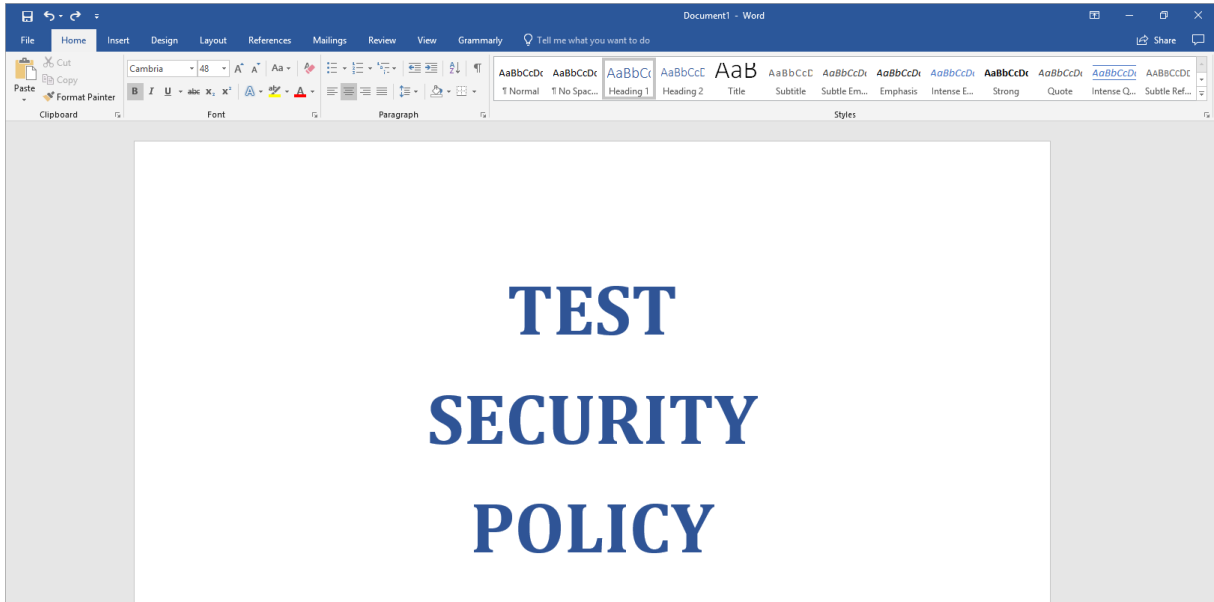
Major changes, such as document reorganization or deleted sections will not update smoothly. In this case, rename the source document and import as new.

## Create Policies Based on Microsoft® Word Documents

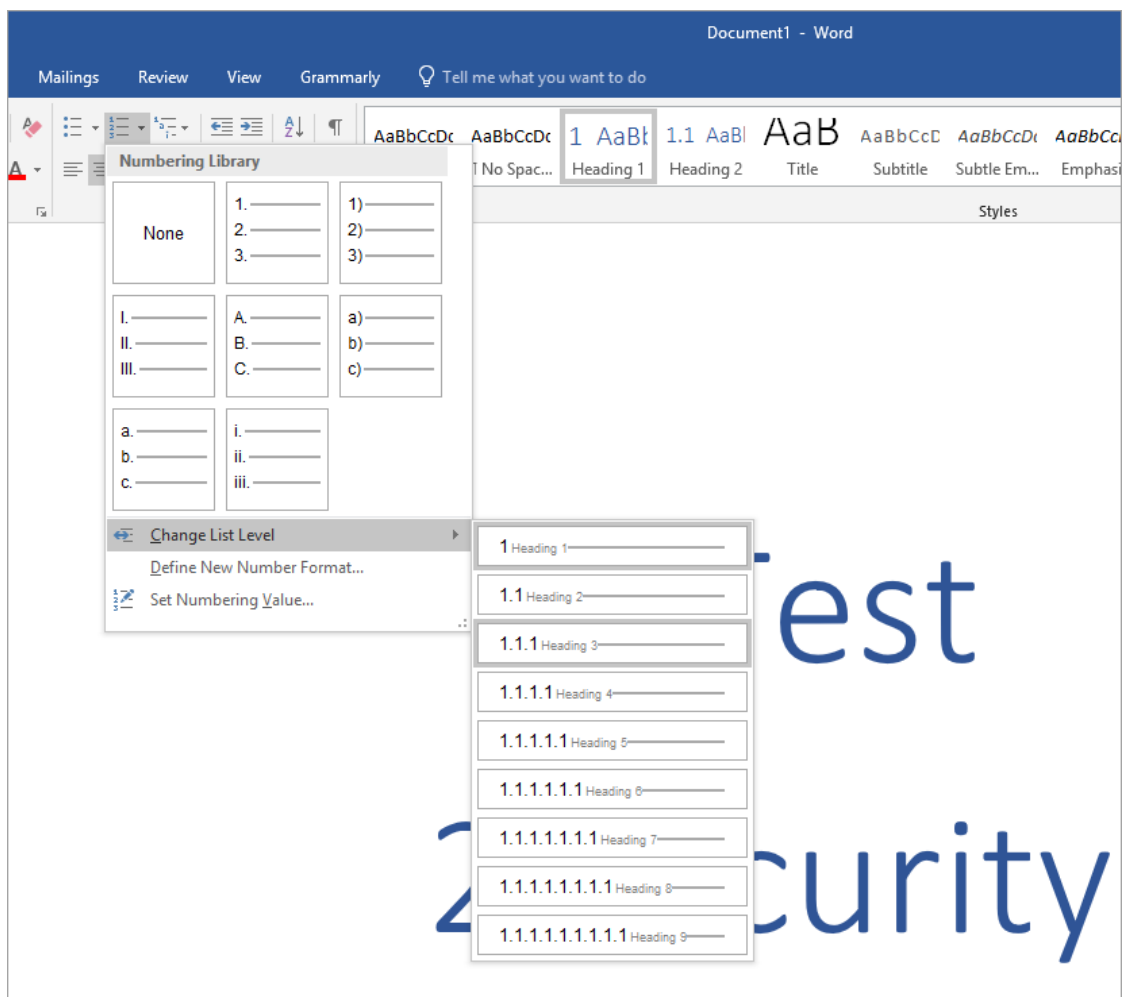
If your policies are already available in a Word document, it can be faster to import the policies, rather than recreating them. You can import documents in .doc, .docx, .odt, and .rtf format.

### To create a policy document:

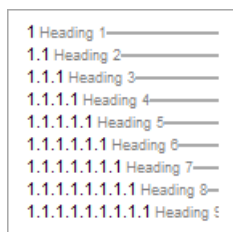
1. Open a document using Microsoft Word.
2. Set the title, heading and top-level sections to the **Heading 1** style type.



3. Set the subsection heading styles as **Heading 2**, **Heading 3**, and **Heading 4**. Set the body text associated with various sections to **Normal** style.
4. Create a multilevel listing. Select the heading and set the heading type as H1. Select the second level heading and right click on it.
5. Click **Home** tab > **Numbering** > **Change List Level**. This will automatically set up the numbering in a format that RiskVision can recognize. If you don't set the top level heading to H1, or H2, or H3, change list level will not be active. Manually creating the numbering format may create formatting issues.

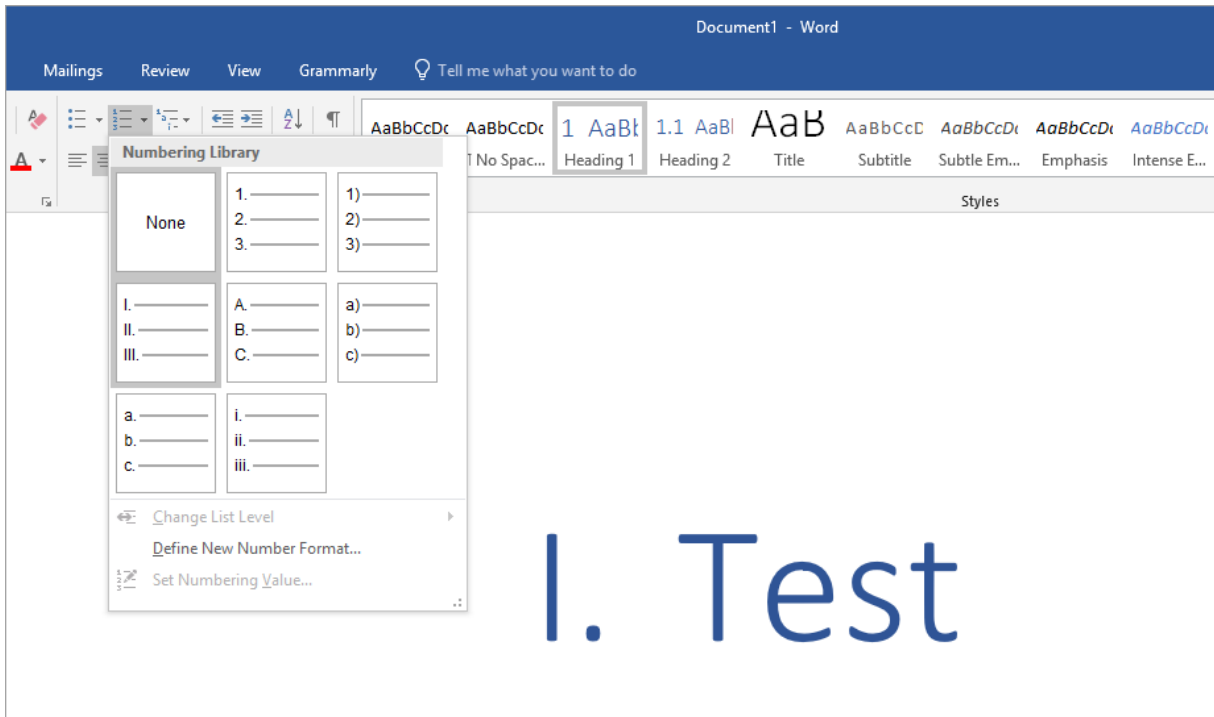


6. **Optional:** To format the numbering manually, click **Home** tab > **Multilevel List**, then choose the following option from the list library:



7. **Optional:** To remove any undesired numbers, click the text, then click **Home** tab > **Numbering** > **None**.





8. Save the file with a **.doc** extension.
9. Log into RiskVision Policy Manager.
10. Go to **Content > Policies** and click **More Actions > Import Policy from Word**.
11. Verify if the headings are broken into the correct sections and the numbering format is properly aligned.



When adding page breaks to Word documents, remember to press **Enter** key to add a paragraph space after each page break. Otherwise, page breaks may not translate properly when exporting to .pdf format.

## Import Policy Documents From XML

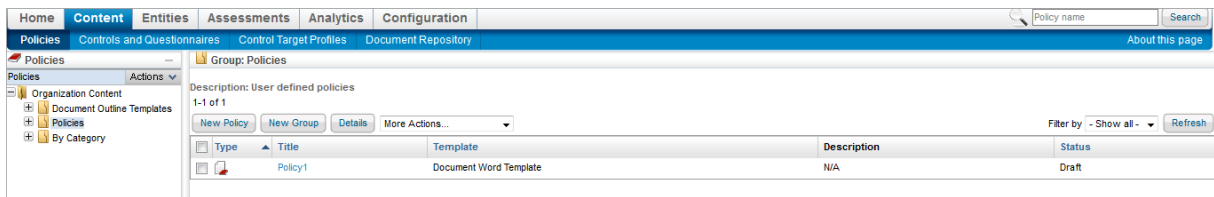
Importing previously exported policies provides a convenient way to copy policy documents between development and production environments, from one RiskVision server to another, or when your organization has multiple domains with similar objectives. Exporting a policy document to XML format also allows you to make changes to a policy outside RiskVision. [Export the policy document](#), edit the XML file directly, and then import the policy into RiskVision using the **Import Policies (XML)** command.

Policy documents in XML must conform to the RiskVision schema. If importing an XML file generates a syntax error, correct the XML text and import the file again.

You can import policy documents in XML format if your user role has Policy View and Policy Manage permissions.

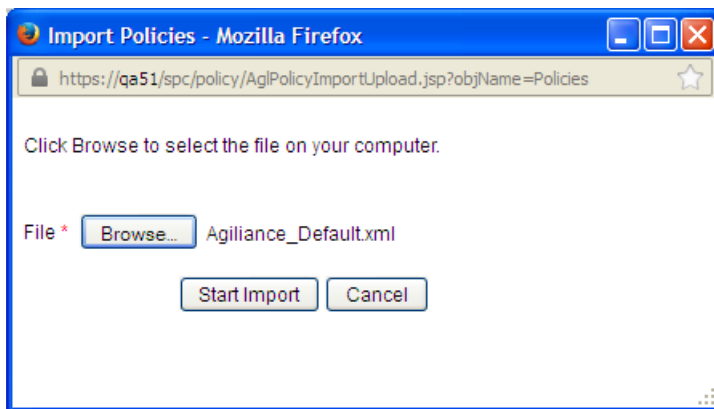
### To import XML policy documents:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Content > Policies**. The Policies page is displayed.



*The Policies page.*

3. Click **Import Policies (XML)**.
4. Click **Browse** to select the desired XML policy file from your local network, then click **Start Import**. Ensure that you have appropriate privileges for importing files from the remote network.



*Importing a policy.*

Once the import is complete, the **Import Policies** window displays details about the imported file, such as policy count and the number of policy groups, policies, sections, and subsections.

A logged in user importing a policy into RiskVision will become the policy's primary owner, and all the references, categories, and display options associated with the policy are inherited. For policies with attached documents, extract the zip file, double click the data folder, double click the attachments folder, and copy the folder to the **%AGILIANCE\_HOME%\data\attachments** directory before you start importing the XML policy document.

RiskVision encrypts files that are uploaded to the RiskVision server. The files are encrypted in transit using SSL and are also encrypted at rest.

If you have any attachment for another policy, extract the zip file, double click the data folder, double click the attachments folder, compare the current folder path with the existing folder path. Copy the folders which are not common to the common folder path.

### EXAMPLE

You're importing policy with attached documents for the second time. Compare the additional attachment unzipped folder in the existing path

( %AGILIANCE\_HOME%\data\attachments\201\0090\5223\5251\0151\7696 ) with the current path


( %AGILIANCE\_HOME%\data\attachments\201\0090\5223\5251\0151\7697 ) in a second computer. Copy the folder 7697 to the folder 0151 in the existing path.

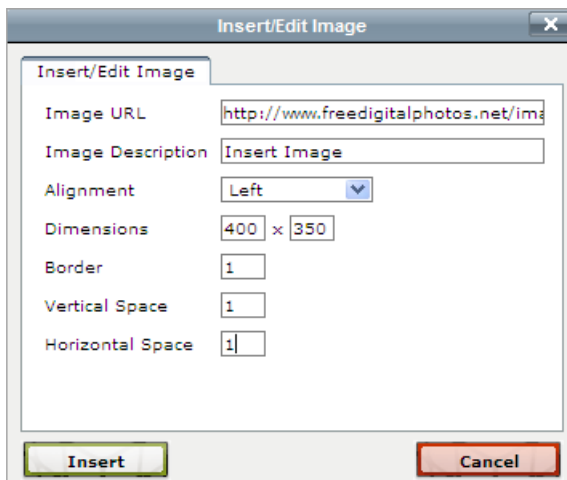
## Add Images to Policies

Advanced users may want to embed images in policies and policy templates. Use the following methods to add URLs pointing to images or upload images into policies.

- **Insert/Edit Image** button in the Rich Text editor: Inserts a link to an external image (e.g. on the web).
- Insert URL pointing to an image in a document repository: This technique inserts a reference to an image in the local document repository. Using the document repository is often preferable to link to external objects that are not under your control.
- **Upload Image** button in the Rich Text editor: Uploads an image from your local computer at the cursor location.

### To insert a URL pointing to an image on the web

1. Open the Rich Text editor.
2. Click the  icon to open the **Insert/Edit Image** dialog.



*The Insert/Edit Image dialog.*

3. Enter the following details:
  - **Image URL:** The URL pointing to an image on the web.
  - **Image Description:** Any additional information that helps understand the use of the image in the policy.
  - **Alignment:** Set the image direction.
  - **Dimensions:** The size of the image.
  - **Border:** The width of border around the image.
  - **Horizontal Space:** The white space to the left and right of the image.
4. Click **Insert**.

### To insert a URL pointing to an image in a document repository:

1. Open the destination document collection, then click **New Document**.
2. Locate the local file to upload and enter a description, if desired.
3. Click **OK**. The image can now be referenced by its URL. For example, if an image file called picture.jpg is uploaded into the document collection dc101 of group2, the image's URL would be `/group2/dc101/picture.jpg`.
4. Open a policy.
5. Enter a call to the `renderDocumentRepositoryImage` function. The prototype is:


```
PT.renderDocumentRepositoryImage(url, width, height, css)
```

Parameters other than the url can be null. For example:

```
$PT.renderDocumentRepositoryImage('/gl/dc2/pic1.png', '500', null, 'border: 1px solid black;');
```

Images in policy templates can be overridden at the policy level.

## To upload an image into policy:

1. Open the **Rich Text** editor.
2. Click the  icon to open the **Select an Image** dialog.
3. Click **Browse**, select a file on your computer to upload, then click **Open**.
4. Click **OK**.

## About Policy Workflow

A workflow is a set of stages, such as Draft, Review, Approval, and Deploy. Each stage has a list of possible actions that move the workflow to a new stage. For example, the Review stage might have an action labeled Approve that moves the workflow from the Review stage to the Approval stage. The Review stage might also have an action labeled Deny that moves the workflow back to the Draft stage. The creator of the policy workflow template can create complex graphs that accurately model real-world practices.

Policy workflow is optional; you can create a policy without a workflow and you can add workflow to an existing policy.

## Configurations Overview

Any assessments you run in RiskVision involve various objects available on the **Configuration** menu. You should carefully examine each object and configure only the options required to meet the needs of your assessment because you may want to choose a different strategy for each assessment. The following objects should be configured before launching an assessment:

- **Workflows:** If you don't want to use the default workflow, you can choose a different one using the assessment and policy creation wizards. If you want an exception, ticket, or finding to follow a different workflow pattern from the default workflows, you must configure the selection criteria within those workflows. For more information on workflows, see the following topics:
  - [About Workflows](#);
  - [Modifying Stage Settings](#); and
  - [Specifying Multiple Workflows](#).
- **Escalations:** Used to notify the requester, owner, and manager, that a ticket is overdue. For more information, see [Creating an Escalation Configuration](#) and [Managing Escalation Configurations](#).
- **Email Templates:** Used for stakeholder notifications. Several default email templates are available for selection or are already in place to handle notifications. If your organization prefers to follow a specific procedure for its internal communications, you can design an email template. For more information, see [Configuring E-mail Templates](#).
- **Filters:** Contain a set of conditions used to match records in reports, limit membership to dynamic groups, and more. Examples of filter types include Assessment, Dynamic Group, Entity, Exception Request, Incident, Program, Response, and Risk. For more information, see [About Filters](#).
- **Ownership Types:** Link workflow stage stakeholders to system users assigned to an entity or policy. This allows processes such as programs, tickets, and policy pack approvals to run automatically. You can restrict which user can be assigned as a type of owner based on the user's role assignment. For more information, see [About Ownership Types](#).
- **Entity Configuration:** Depending on the RiskVision application, a common threshold range criteria can be established for assessment, finding, vulnerability, risk or incident objects. When assessments are run, the risk, vulnerability and incident scores are derived according to the default range. Before you run any assessment, ensure that the threshold range is configured according to the assessment objective and meets auditing guidelines and policies. For more information, see [Configuring a Threshold Range for Risk, Vulnerability and Incident Scores](#).
- **Questionnaire Presentation Options:** Instead of provisioning too many options in the questionnaire UI, you may want to consider creating a new questionnaire presentation option that allows responders to submit the questionnaire without completing all questions. For more information, see [Setting Questionnaire Presentation Options](#).
- **Ticket Management Preferences:** Usually, notifications are sent when a ticket is overdue. Ticket Management Preferences allow you to add a disposition to avoid sending the escalation. For more information on setting the ticket preferences, see [About Ticket Management Preferences](#).

## Workflows

A workflow divides compliance, risk and other related business processes into stages and allows you to pre-assign participants (stakeholders), define requirements for transitioning between stages, and automate run-time process controls and activities, such as sending e-mail notifications and updating status.

The workflow initiator, such as a program owner, manages their own workflow and performs actions like reassigning, adding stakeholders, and [forcing a transition](#) to another stage. To view workflows on the **Configuration** menu, you must have the Workflow View permission to create, update or modify a workflow stage, you must have the Workflow Update permission.

The following table lists the RiskVision default workflows. The type of workflow that you see on the **Configuration > Workflows** menu depends on the RiskVision application.

Type	Object	Description
Exception	Entities and/or Controls	Specifies the stages of approving or rejecting an exception to a control that is requested by a user taking a questionnaire or from the <b>Exceptions</b> page.
Assessment	Entities	Specifies the stages in the process of evaluating compliance of an entity or group of entities against a set of controls or gathering risk related information. Successfully launching a program initiates the workflow.  Advanced: Workflow can allow questionnaires to <a href="#">advance workflow stages independently</a> .
Policy	Controls	Specifies the stages for developing, reviewing, and approving organizational content (Policies, Controls, Subcontrols, and Questionnaires). Saving a new policy pack or changing an existing policy pack initiates the workflow.
Ticket	Entities	Specifies the stages for reporting and tracking various types of required actions. Initiate the ticket workflow from an incident using the Remedy connector, and by manually creating one on the Ticket page.



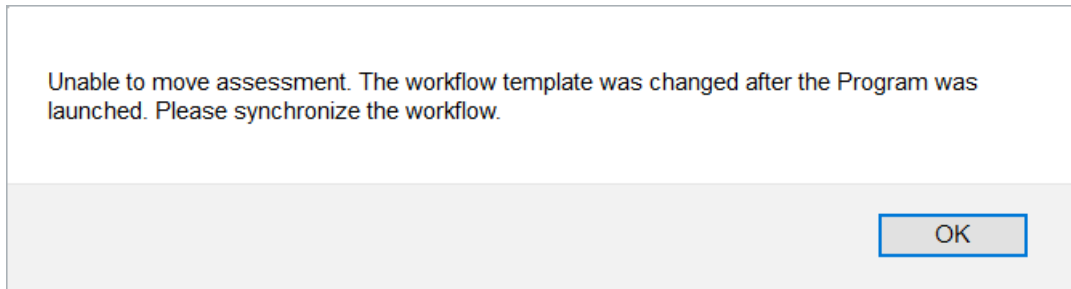
## Modify Stage Settings

This section explains workflow stage options. When you start a new process, such as an assessment or content pack development, RiskVision copies the selected workflow and creates a separate workflow instance that belongs to the process. Instances and workflow templates are related but require synchronization in order to have instances that are related to templates reflect the latest template modifications.

Users can modify templates if they have *Workflow View* and *Workflow Update* permissions.

For assessments, any change to the template alerts the program owner by displaying an informational message on the assessment details page. The owner can synchronize the workflow settings with the assessment workflow instances. This overwrites the instance settings with the new workflow settings.

For example, if the template has changed after an assessment has launched, the user will be unable to advance the workflow and will see the following message displayed:



## Configure Stage Transitions & Actions

This article provides instructions on configuring the workflow transition and action options for the following objects:

- Tickets;
- Incidents;
- Exceptions;
- Findings; and
- Policies.

A stage transition moves the process from the current stage to another stage. The transition is typically associated with a user action, such as approve or reject. For Assessment workflows, the transition can also have questionnaire taking conditions. The stage transition options display as buttons on the workflow page.

By default, a workflow uses at least two actions in each stage. Since you may not need two actions on all occasions for each workflow stage, you may want to use the following properties so that actions can be selected depending on the context of need.

PROPERTY	DESCRIPTION
<code>workflow.min.transitions=</code>	Enter a number which specifies the actions in the workflow stage. If this property value is not set, the default value is 2, meaning there must be at least two transitions for every non-terminal stage.
<code>workflow.max.transitions=</code>	Enter a number so that you will have the choice to select more transitions when needed. By default the value is 4, meaning there can be no more than four transitions for every non-terminal stage.

For example, if you need just one action in a workflow stage, you must set the `workflow.min.transition` property to 1 and `workflow.max.transitions` property to an appropriate value so that you can continue to select more actions in stages depending on the context of need.



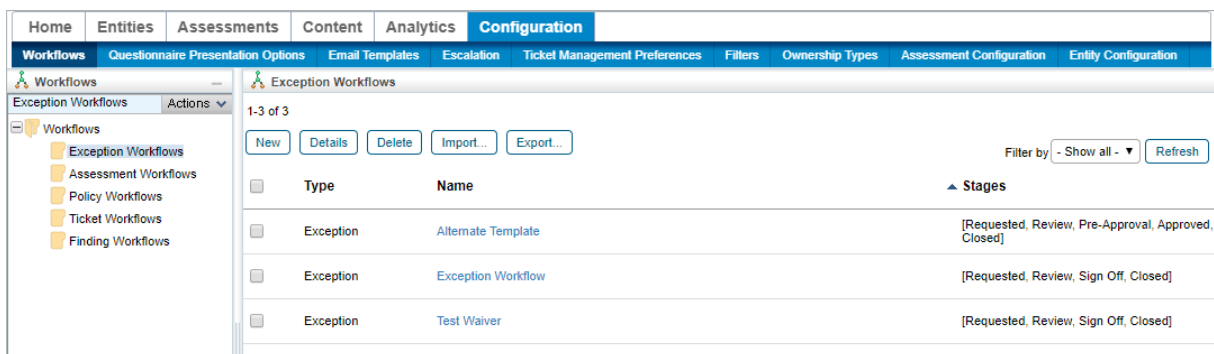
Only users with **Workflow View** and **Workflow Update** permissions can modify workflows.



As of version 9.5, the `workflow.max.transitions` value for exception workflows will be the entered value plus 1. This extra transition will allow the workflow to expire.

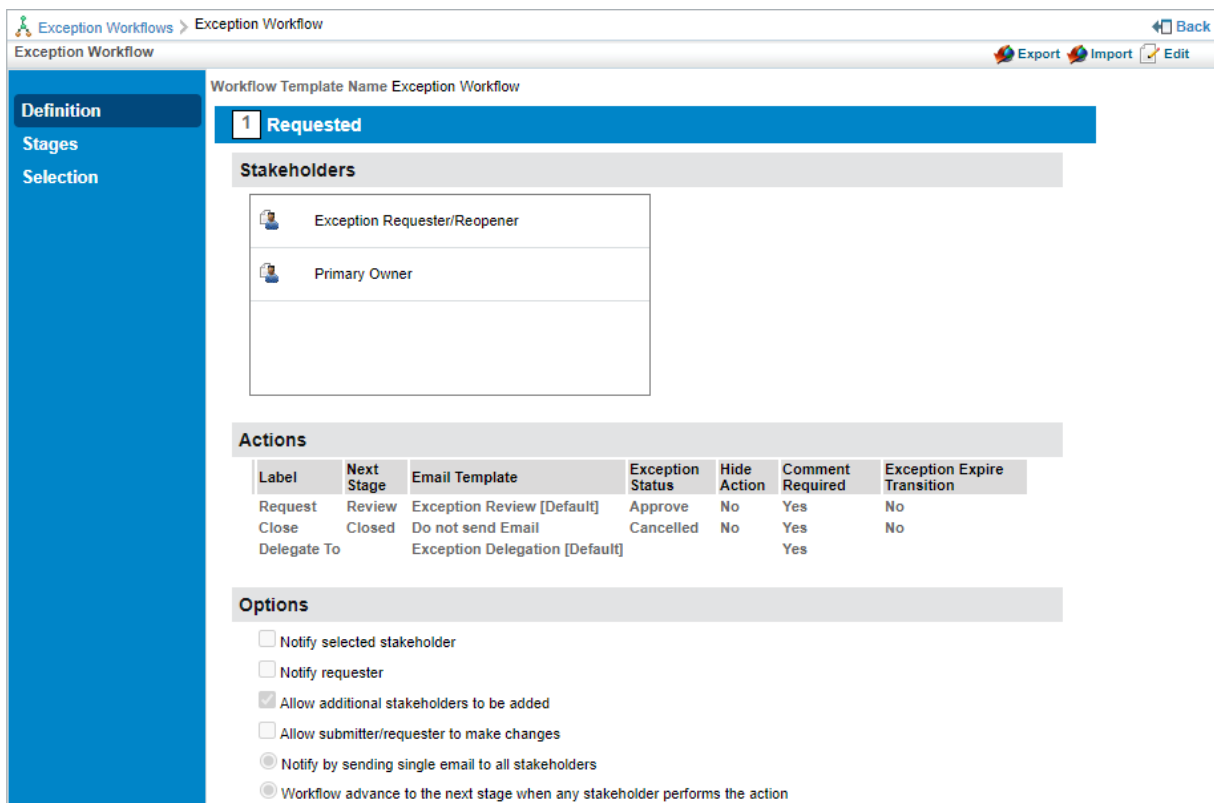
### To configure a workflow's transitions and actions:

1. Click **Configuration > Workflows**.
2. Click a workflow on the grid to open the workflow settings. If needed, use the tree to the left or the filter dropdown menu on the far right to filter the results on the grid.



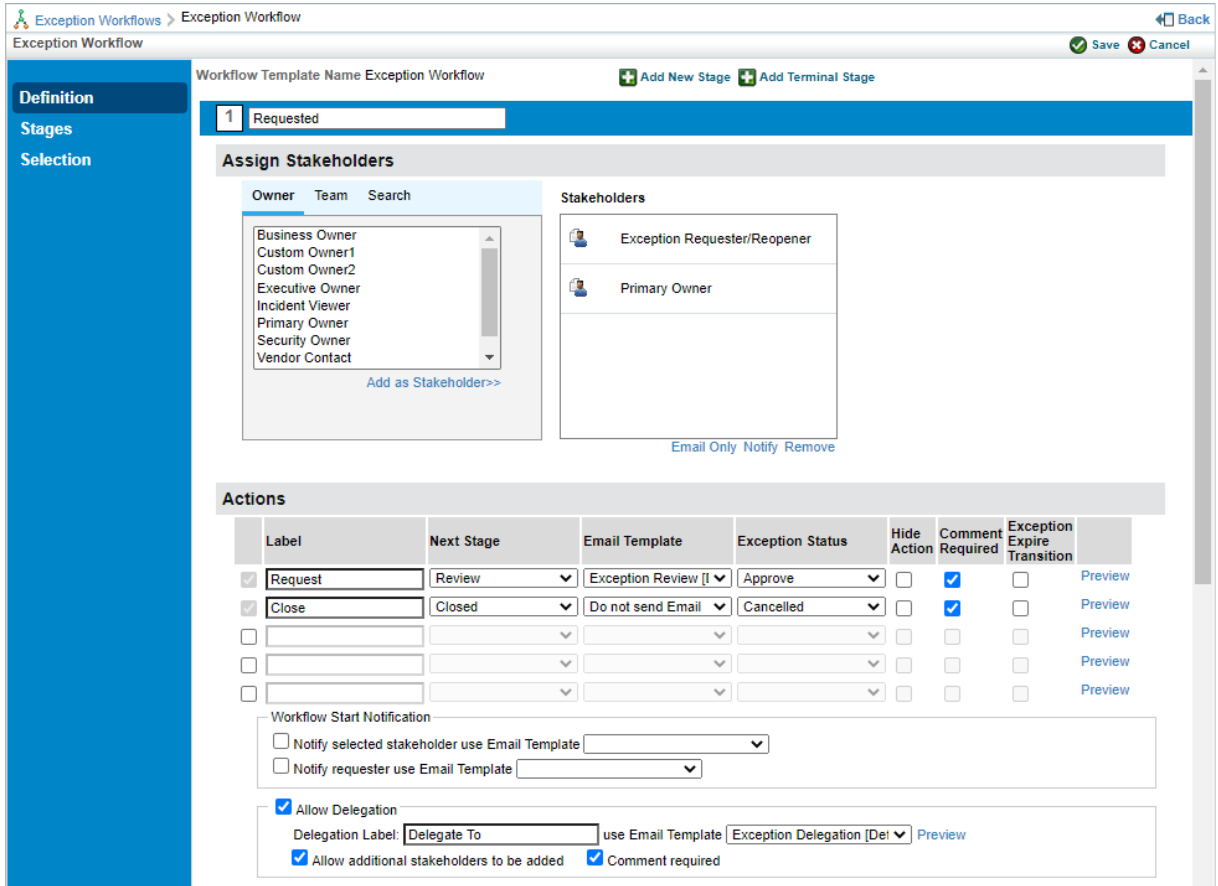
The Workflow settings in Configuration.

3. Click **Definition** in the pane to the left if it's not already selected.



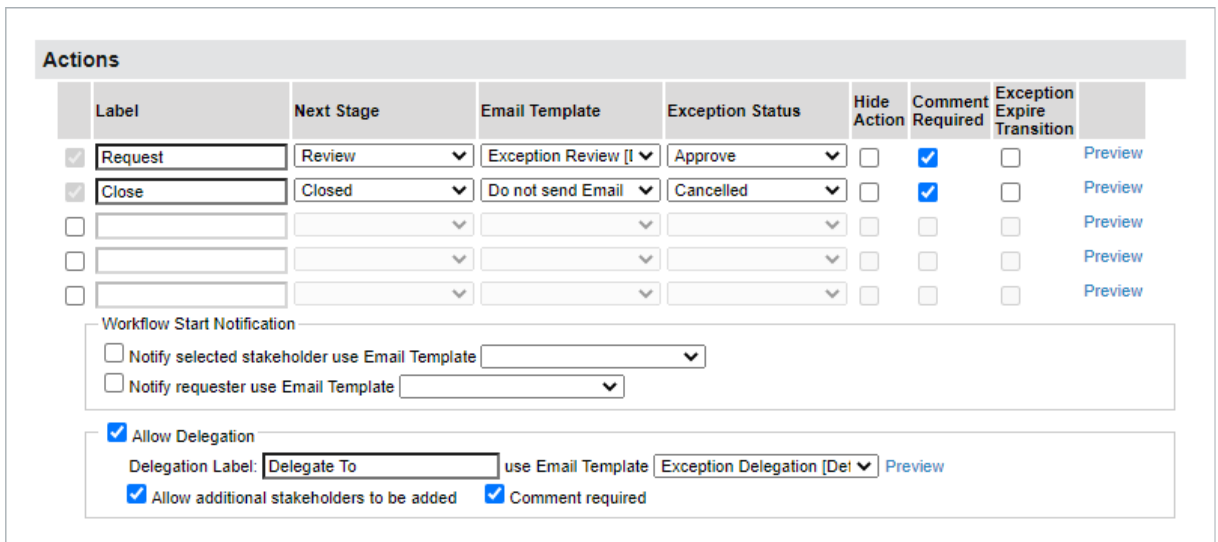
Workflow details.

4. Click **Edit** in the top-right of the workflow screen.



The Workflow edit screen.

- Click a stage to display its **Actions** settings.
- Enter a name for the stage in the **Label** text box. This is the label that will appear on the button that users click to move the object to another stage.



The Actions settings.

- Select the stage the object will transition to from the **Next Stage** dropdown menu.
- Optional:** Select a template to define which email is sent to stakeholders when the notify settings are enabled. If you do not want an email sent, select **Do not send Email**
- Enter a status for the object once it transitions in the **Status** field.



For exceptions, this field is a select list called the **Exception Status** field. Users will choose the appropriate status from a predefined list created on the [Exception Management Preferences](#) page. All other workflow types will have users enter in their own status values.

10. Select the **Hide Action** checkbox if the transition button should be hidden from end-users in the **Workflow** section of the object. This option is useful when the transition is automated and does not require any action from the user.
11. Deselect the **Comment Required** checkbox if the transition **does not** require end-users to enter comments in the **Workflow** tab before the object transitions. This checkbox is selected by default.

Exception Status	Hide Action	Comment Required	Exception Expire Transition	
Approve	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Preview
Cancelled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Preview
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Preview
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Preview
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Preview

*The Hide Action and Comment Required checkboxes.*

12. **Optional:** Click **Preview** if you selected an email template in step 8 above and you wish to preview it.
13. Repeat steps 5 to 12 to modify the settings of additional stages as needed.
14. Click **Save** to save your changes.



Existing objects must be synchronized to reflect changes to the workflow settings. To synchronize, navigate to the objects (e.g. Home > Tickets) and select Synchronize Workflow from the More Actions... dropdown menu or open an individual object to synchronize it from the Workflow section.

## Rename the Stage

The stage name is displayed on the workflow pages of an assessment, policy, exception, ticket, incident, and so on. To change a stage name, select the stage and click **Edit**. Enter the new name and click **Save**.

- For assessment type workflows, you can only modify the stage name if there are no programs already in progress that use the workflow.
- For policies, exceptions, and tickets, the new workflow stage name appears if the process began after you completed the change.

## Configure Stakeholder Settings


A stakeholder is responsible for performing the actions defined in the workflow stage and can transition the process to another stage.


## Assign Stakeholders

You can include roles, specific users, and teams as stakeholders in every workflow stage.

Stakeholders assigned to workflow stages are classified into the following two categories:

1. Task-performing stakeholders
2. Task-aware stakeholders

**Task-performing stakeholders:** This type of stakeholder performs different actions when the workflow enters a stage. By default, the stakeholders assigned to a workflow stage are task-performing stakeholders and have the  icon next to their name.

**Task-aware stakeholders:** This type of stakeholder cannot perform any action when the workflow enters the stage. Notifications are sent to this type of stakeholder so that they are aware of the workflow progress. To assign a user, team, or owner as task-aware stakeholder, add the user as stakeholder first, then select the stakeholder and click **Email Only**. Task-aware stakeholders have the  icon next to their name.

You must assign at least one task-performing stakeholder to every workflow stage. However, you can assign more than one stakeholder depending on your use case. The following table describes the selection options for assigning stakeholders to workflow stages:

Option	Description
Owner	Provides a list of ownership types. When selected, the user assigned to the Entity or Policy with the selected ownership type is automatically assigned as a stakeholder for the workflow stage.
Team	Provides a list of available teams.
Search	Allows you to search the User Directory to select users.

1
Information Gathering




### Assign Stakeholders

Owner
Team
Search

- Business Owner
- Custom Owner1
- Custom Owner2
- Executive Owner
- Incident Viewer
- Primary Owner

[Add as Stakeholder>>](#)

Stakeholders

- 
Executive Owner
- 
Primary Owner
- 
Business Owner

[Email Only](#)
[Notify](#)
[Remove](#)



For assessment workflows, the program must be re-synchronized in order to add a stakeholder.

### To assign stakeholders:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.



2. Go to **Configuration > Workflows**.
3. Click the name of a workflow to open.
4. Click **Edit** at the top-right corner of the workflow details page.
5. Click a stage.
6. Perform one of the following options:
  - To add an ownership type as a stakeholder, click an owner type on the **Owner** tab.
  - To add a team as a stakeholder, click a team on the **Team** tab.
  - To add a user as stakeholder, click the **Search** tab, enter the search criteria, and click **Search**. Under **Search Results**, select the user.
7. Click **Add as Stakeholder**. The assigned stakeholders are indicated with a user icon next to their name.

If you have to assign a team in each workflow stage, ensure that the number of stakeholders in a team is less than 200. Otherwise, it may not be possible to advance a workflow stage when the workflow is assigned to an object such as policy, program, and so on.

## To remove a stakeholder:

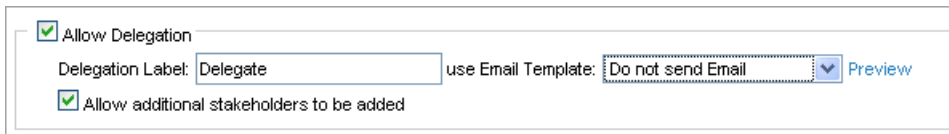
1. Go to **Configuration > Workflows**.
2. Click the name of a workflow to open.
3. Click **Edit** at the top-right corner of the workflow details page.
4. Click the stage to open its details.
5. Under **Assign Stakeholders**, select the stakeholder, and click **Remove**. To remove multiple stakeholders within a stage, press and hold **CTRL** button on your keyboard, click the stakeholders to select them, and click **Remove**. The stakeholder(s) is removed.
6. Click **Save**.

## Allow Stakeholders To Delegate

For each stage, except the terminal stage (closed), you can allow stakeholders to delegate their responsibility to another user or team. The delegate action adds the delegatee as a stakeholder and notifies them of their new task. The delegatee then acts as the original stakeholder.

### To allow delegation:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Configuration > Workflows**.
3. Click the name of a workflow to open.
4. Click **Edit**.
5. Click a workflow stage to open.
6. Click the **Allow Delegation** checkbox.
7. **Optional:** Enter a name in **Delegation Label** to change the button name.



The screenshot shows a configuration panel for 'Allow Delegation'. It contains the following elements:

- A checked checkbox labeled 'Allow Delegation'.
- A text input field for 'Delegation Label' containing the text 'Delegate'.
- A label 'use Email Template:' followed by a dropdown menu showing 'Do not send Email' and a 'Preview' button.
- A checked checkbox labeled 'Allow additional stakeholders to be added'.

8. Click **Save**. New workflow instances will be created from the revised template.

The **Delegate** label displays in dropdowns, questionnaire taking windows, and other process related places.

Workflow instances that are already in progress are not changed.

## Allow Stakeholders to Add Other Stakeholders

You can allow users to add stakeholders. New stakeholders must perform the requirements defined by the workflow stage. For example, if a stakeholder is added to the information gathering stage of an assessment, a questionnaire will be sent to them.

Stakeholders can add other stakeholders to workflow definitions, depending on permissions, but not to workflow templates. Synchronizing a workflow definition with its original workflow template will remove any additional ad hoc stakeholders.

If stakeholders are added to an assessment workflow definition, they will be automatically included the next time the assessment runs.

### To allow stakeholders to add stakeholders:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Configuration > Workflows**.
3. Click a workflow name to open. Click Edit.
4. Click a workflow stage to open.
5. Click **Allow Additional Stakeholders to be added**
6. Optional: To send an email when a stakeholder is added, click the name of an email template from the Notification dropdown.
7. Click **Save**. New workflow definitions will be created from the revised template.

Workflow instances that are already in progress will not be changed unless they are synced.

## Send to Next Stage

Assessment workflows have a 'Send to Next Stage' section with the following options:

Option	Description
Allow incomplete submission	Allow responders to submit the questionnaire even though all questions have not been answered.
Automatically move assessments to the next stage when all Questionnaires are complete	If checked, the workflow automatically advances to the next stage only when all the questionnaires have been completed and the user submits the questionnaire by clicking the 'Submit' link.  This option works effectively when an assessment has only one questionnaire. In the case of multiple questionnaires, a workflow stage must have the branching capability.
Automatically submit Questionnaires that are answered by automated controls	If checked, automatically submits questionnaires that require no further input.

## Deleting Workflow Stages

It is possible to delete a workflow's stage in the event it was created in error, or it is no longer needed. Once the stage has been deleted, it will no longer be possible to assign anything to that stage.

As of RiskVision version 9.3.5, assessment workflow stages can also be deleted. An assessment workflow stage can only be deleted if no assessments are currently assigned to it. Attempting to delete an occupied workflow will result in the following message being displayed: **"You cannot delete a workflow stage from this workflow because at least one assessment is in this workflow stage. Please contact RiskVision Support with any questions you may have."**

You cannot delete a workflow stage from this workflow because at least one assessment is in this workflow stage. Please contact RiskVision Support with any questions you may have.

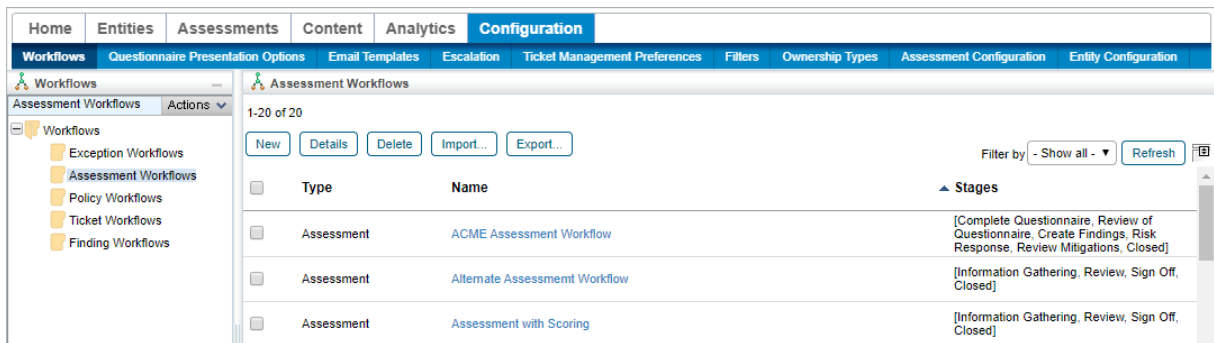
Prevent this page from creating additional dialogs

OK

*The error message displayed when a user attempts to delete a workflow stage with an assessment assigned to it.*

## To delete a workflow stage:

1. Navigate to **Configuration > Workflows**.



*The Workflow settings in Configuration.*

2. Click a workflow on the grid to open the workflow settings. If needed, use the tree to the left or the filter dropdown menu on the far right to filter the results on the grid.
3. Click **Definition** in the pane to the left if it's not already selected.

Assessment Workflows > Assessment Workflow: ACME Assessment Workflow

Assessment Workflow: ACME Assessment Workflow

Workflow Template Name ACME Assessment Workflow

**1 Complete Questionnaire**

**Stakeholders**

- Executive Owner
- IT Owner

**Send to Next Stage**

- Allow incomplete submission
- Automatically move assessments to the next stage when all Questionnaires are complete
- Automatically submit Questionnaires that are answered by automated controls

**Actions**

Label	Next Stage	Email Template	Prompt	Credentials
Submit for Review	Review of Questionnaire	Do not send Email		No
Delegate		Do not send Email		

The Workflow Details page.

- Click **Edit** in the top-right of the workflow screen.

Assessment Workflows > Assessment Workflow: ACME Assessment Workflow

Assessment Workflow: ACME Assessment Workflow

Workflow Template Name ACME Assessment Workflow

+ Add New Stage + Add Terminal Stage

**1 Complete Questionnaire**  
Stakeholder(s): Executive Owner, IT Owner

**2 Review of Questionnaire**

Stakeholder(s): Risk Oversight Team

**3 Create Findings**

Stakeholder(s): Risk Oversight Team

**4 Risk Response**

Stakeholder(s): General Manager

**5 Review Mitigations**

Stakeholder(s): Risk Oversight Team

**6 Closed**

**Assign Stakeholders**

Owner	Team	Search	Stakeholders
Attestation Owner			<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
Business Owner			
Chief Risk Officer (CRO)			
CIS			
ISO			
Custom Owner2			
Executive Owner			
General Manager			

Add as Stakeholder>>

Email Only Assign To Remove

**Options**

- Show Private Comments

The workflow edit screen.

- Click the icon next to any stage to delete it.

6. Click **Save** to finalize your changes.

## Other Stage Options

Assessment, Policy, Ticket, Incident, Finding, and Exception workflow stages (except as noted) present the following additional options for advanced settings.

Option	Workflow Type	Description
Notify selected stakeholder	Ticket, Policy, Finding and Exception	Notify the stakeholder selected in this stage.
Notify owner	Ticket Finding, and Exception	Notify object owners regarding the object creation.
Allow submitter/requester to make changes	Ticket and Exception	<p>If checked, the original submitter or requester can change the ticket or exception request.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The workflow option has no bearing on the ticket's owner, who can always make changes to the ticket.</li> <li>If a user has the object Manage permission or is a stakeholder then user will be able to make changes to the object regardless of whether the option is checked.</li> </ul>
Allow additional stakeholders to be added	Ticket and Finding	If checked, allow additional stakeholders to add to the stage.
Allow owner to make changes	Finding	<p>If checked, allow owners to make changes in the findings</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a user has the object Manage permission or is a stakeholder, they will be able to make changes to the object regardless of whether the option is checked.</li> <li>The workflow option should only be applicable if there are stakeholders mapped.</li> </ul>
Add option	All	Click to add reminder and escalation options. For more information, see <a href="#">Sending Reminders and Escalations to Stakeholders</a>
Notify by sending...	All	<p>Notify by sending an e-mail to each stakeholder individually, or by sending a single e-mail to all stakeholders.</p> <p>For example, if a workflow stage has 2 normal stakeholders and 3 email, only stakeholders and the user select the below option:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Notify by sending email individually to each stakeholder:</b> 2 emails are sent to normal stakeholders in TO list with no one on the CC list and 1 email is sent to email only stakeholders on the CC list with no one on the TO list.</li> <li><b>Notify by sending single email to all stakeholders:</b> 1 email is sent which includes 2 normal stakeholders in TO list and 3 email only stakeholders in CC list.</li> </ul>
Allow each questionnaire to advance workflow stages...	Assessment only	Allow each questionnaire to advance independently, or require that all questionnaires must advance



		together. Specify "branch" and "join" stages that mark the beginning and ending of independent transition zones in a workflow. For more information, see <a href="#">Allowing Independent Stage Transitions</a> .
Enable preferred user matching	Assessment only	If this option is checked, RiskVision will send questionnaires to preferred users. If a preferred user is not found for a particular entity, a related option specifies whether to send a questionnaire. For information about how to set up the preferred ownership, see <a href="#">Preferred Ownership</a> .
Allow Control test authoring	Assessment only	If checked, respondents can author control tests.
Allow Control test evaluation	Assessment only	If checked, respondents can evaluate control tests.
Read Only Stage	Assessment only	Click and select to prevent modification of the entire questionnaire or answers. For more information, see Locking Answers in a Questionnaire.
Notify primary owner when assessment is accessed	Assessment only	If checked, sends the primary owner of the entity or asset an email when the assessment is accessed. For configuration steps, see <a href="#">Notifying Assessment Owner</a> .
Show Private Comments	Assessment only	If checked, show private comments.
Allow all question scoring		If checked, allow all question scoring.
This is Review Stage		Check to indicate that the status of the current stage is in review.
Auto Advance after n days; Action		Advance the assessment workflow automatically using the specified action if it is still in this stage the specified number of days since the start.
Advance to the next stage when...	Finding, Ticket and Exception	Automatically advance to the next stage when any, all, or a specified percentage of stakeholders have performed the specified action

## Send Escalations and Reminders to Stakeholders

RiskVision Server allows you to send of escalations and/or reminders to stakeholders when a workflow does not move forward within a specified time. These notifications can be sent from any stage of any type of workflow. In each workflow stage, you can add a combination of up to ten reminder and escalation options. Escalations and reminders are sent based on different date fields for different objects. For example, a ticket workflow allows you to remind a ticket stage stakeholder  $n$  days before a ticket will expire. The available escalation and reminder options and the date types for different workflows are as follows:

WORKFLOW	ESCALATE/REMIND OPTIONS	DATE TYPES
Assessment	Remind Stakeholder, Escalate to program owner, and Escalate to stakeholder's manager	Due date, Recurrence date, Stage start date, and custom dates
Exception	Remind Stakeholder and Escalate to stakeholder's manager	Expiration, Start, Stage start date, and custom dates
Finding	Remind Stakeholder, Escalate to owner, and Escalate to stakeholder's manager	Last modified date, Stage start date, and custom dates
Incident	Remind Stakeholder and Escalate to stakeholder's manager	Due Date, Time Detected, Time Received, Stage start date, and custom dates
Policy	Remind Stakeholder, Escalate to owner, and Escalate to stakeholder's manager	Stage start date and custom dates
Ticket	Remind Stakeholder, Escalate to owner, and Escalate to stakeholder's manager	Created, Exception Expiration Date, End, Start, Planned Start, Planned End, Stage start date, and custom dates

## Add Escalations or Reminders

Most of the workflows in RiskVision Policy Manager have default settings for escalation and reminder notifications within each workflow stage. The default settings are provided based on the real and practical use cases. The default reminder and escalation settings for each stage in different workflows are given in the table below:

Workflow	Stages	Default Option Settings
Assessment	Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3	Remind stakeholder 7 days after the workflow stage start date using the Questionnaire Reminder email template.
	Stage 4	No reminder or escalation options.
Exception	Stage 1	No reminder or escalation options.
	Stage 2 and Stage 3	Remind stakeholder 7 days after the workflow stage start date using the Exception Reminder email template.
Incident	Stage 1, Stage 2, and Stage 3	Remind stakeholder 7 days after the workflow stage start date using the Incident Reminder email template.
Policy	Stage 1, Stage 2, and Stage 3	Remind stakeholder 7 days after the workflow stage start date using the Policy Reminder email template.
Ticket	Stage 1, Stage 2, and Stage 3	Remind stakeholder 7 days after the workflow stage start date using the Ticket Reminder email template.

You can add more escalation and/or reminder options if the default settings mentioned above do not fulfill your criteria.

### To add an escalation or reminder option:

1. Go to **Configuration > Workflows**. The **Workflows** page is displayed.
2. Select the workflow to open its details page.
3. Click **Edit** at the top-right corner of the details page.
4. Click the workflow stage in which you will want to add an escalation or reminder. T
5. Click **Options > Add Option**.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Options". A green callout box with the text "Click Add Option to add a notification type" points to an "Add Option" button. Below this button is a form with the following elements: a dropdown menu labeled "Remind Stakeh", a text input field containing the number "7", a dropdown menu labeled "days", a dropdown menu labeled "after", a dropdown menu labeled "Stage start date", an "Email Template" dropdown menu currently showing "Content Pack Revie", and a "Preview" button with a red "X" icon.

6. Select the reminder or escalation option.
7. Enter a number in the **days** field.
8. Sselect **on**, **before**, or **after**.
9. Select a date type.
10. Select the email template that will be used to send reminders or escalations.

## Edit Escalation and Reminder Settings

You can edit escalation and reminder settings one at a time.


### To edit an escalation or reminder:

1. Go to **Configuration > Workflows**.
2. Select a workflow to open its details page.
3. Click **Edit** at the top-right corner of the details page.
4. Click the workflow stage in which you will want to edit escalations and/or reminders.
5. Change the value or select the value in the row corresponding to the reminder or escalation option.
6. Click **Save** after editing the escalation and/or escalation options.

## Delete Escalations and Reminders

You can choose to delete an escalation or reminder notification in as many stages as you want when you no longer need to notify your stakeholders. Navigate to each stage within a workflow and delete the escalation and reminder options.

### To delete escalations and reminders:

1. Go to **Configuration > Workflows**.
2. Select the workflow to open its details page.
3. Click **Edit** at the top-right corner of the details page.
4. Click the workflow stage in which you will want to delete escalations and/or reminders.
5. In the reminder or escalation option row, click  .
6. Repeat step 4 and step 5 to delete escalation and/or escalation options in other stages.
7. Click **Save** after deleting the escalation and/or escalation options.

## Send Reminders and Escalations to Task-Aware Stakeholders

By default, the configured reminder and escalation options are sent only to the task-performing stakeholders and not the stakeholders who receive emails only and cannot transition workflows. However, if you want to copy task-aware stakeholders on all of the reminder and escalation notifications, then you can add the `com.agiliance.reminderOrEscaltions.notifyEmailOnlyUsers` property to the `agiliance.properties` file and set it to true. When this property is added, the reminder and escalation notifications are sent out to task-aware stakeholders for all stages and workflow types. For information about task-aware and task-performing stakeholders, see [Assigning Stakeholders](#).

## Delegation & Delegation Revocation

Users with Manage permissions on an object can read, create, modify, and update instances of that object. These users can also delegate, revoke delegation, and force workflow transitions. Workflow stages can be delegated to any RiskVision user or team. In order to delegate a stage in the workflow, delegation must be enabled. Delegation and delegation revocation is controlled on a per-stage basis by the **Allow Delegation** option.

It's good practice to add a comment/reason for delegation or revoking delegation in the **Comment** section. The comments added are visible to all users who have read access to the Workflow tab of the object and can view the comments in the **Workflow History** section as show below.

**Name: Issue Management Workflow**

**⚠** The workflow template used by this ticket has changed after it was created. Click [here](#) to attempt a synchronization.

1 Assigned
2 In Progress
3 Review
4 Closed

Since: 2018-11-28 19:30:09

Current Owner(s):  [\(Details\)](#)

Stage Actions: 1 of 3 needed for moving workflow to "In Progress"  
1 of 3 needed for moving workflow to "Closed"

Force Transition

To use your elevated permission to force workflow transitions, please check the check box to force a transition, and then select the button below for the particular transition that you would like to force.

Accept
Reject
Delegate To
Revoke Delegation

▶ **Comments**

▶ **Documents**

▶ **Linked To**

▼ **Workflow History**

1-3 of 3

Date	Stage	Action	To Stage	Force Transition	User	Target User	Comment
2019-01-11 00:55:59	N/A	Delegated to User(s): <span style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"></span>	N/A	No	<span style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"></span>	<span style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"></span>	N/A

*The Workflow History section of a delegated workflow.*

The delegation option that is discussed in this section is available for the below objects:

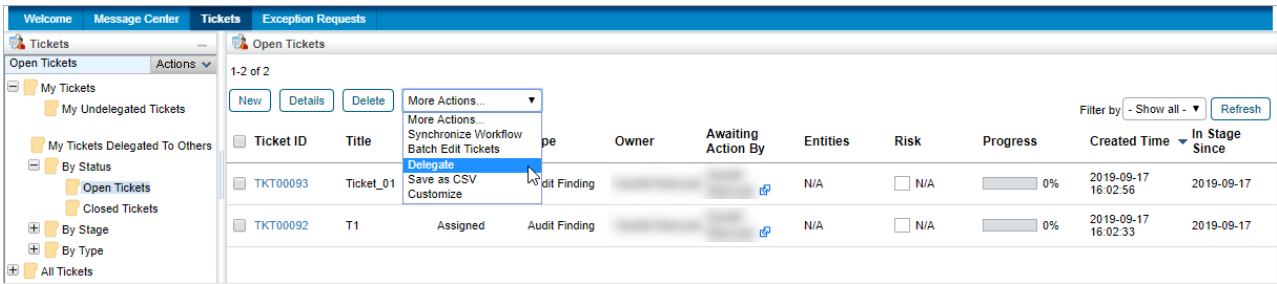


Not all of the below objects will be available in each application.

- Tickets
- Findings
- Incidents
- Exception Requests
- Controls
- Policies

For **Tickets**, **Findings**, **Incidents** and **Exception Requests**, workflow stakeholders can view delegated objects in the **My Tickets Delegated To Others**, **My Findings Delegated to Others**, **My Incidents Delegated to Others** and **My Exceptions Delegated to Others** column of their respective grids.

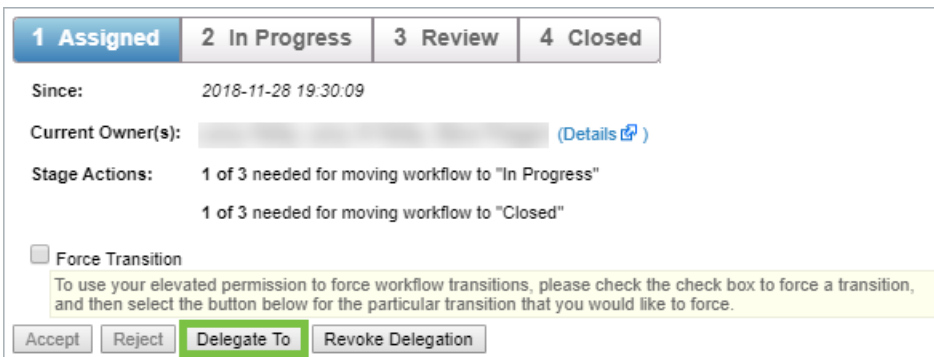
For **Tickets**, **Findings**, **Incidents**, and **Exception Requests**, stakeholders can perform bulk delegation and delegation revocation from the **More Actions** dropdown list.



The Delegate option in the More Actions dropdown.

## Delegation

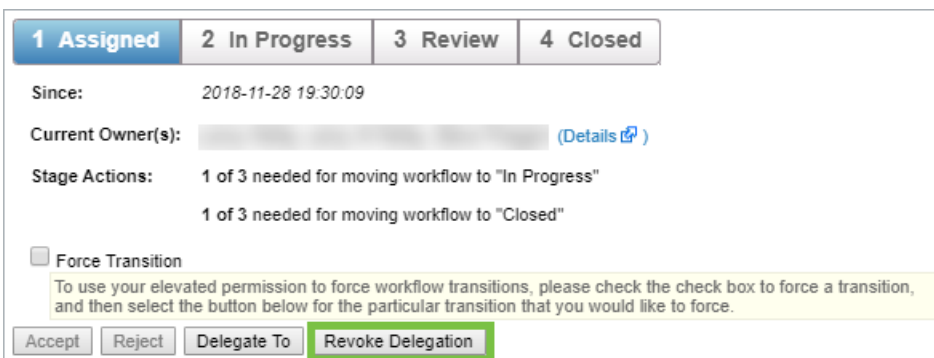
Any stakeholder of a stage that permits delegation can delegate to another user. The workflow designer can allow team Delegation at each stage. For example, the **In Progress** and **Review** stages may allow for delegation, whereas the **Approval** stage might be designed not to allow delegation. The workflow designer can choose another label to describe delegation, such as "Delegated To" or "Transfer Authority" and can select an email template used to notify the delegate.



The Delegate To button.

## Delegation Revocation

The original stakeholders can revoke a delegation at any time, regardless of how many times delegation has occurred. This is true regardless of whether the current delegate is the original delegate.



The Revoke Delegation button.



## Lock Answers in a Questionnaire

The Assessment workflow type allows you to put a questionnaire in read-only mode when the workflow is in certain stages. Stages after the first stage of the assessment workflow can be designated as a Read Only Stage. When setting a stage as a Read Only Stage, you have two options:

1. Make the entire questionnaire read only; and
2. Make answers read only.

Your selection will depend on how much freedom you want to give workflow stakeholders who are not responsible for answering questionnaires. If you want to allow reviewers and approvers to add evidence, comments, and other information, make answers read-only. If you don't want to allow this, make the entire questionnaire read-only.

### To lock answers in a questionnaire:

1. Go to **Configuration > Workflows**.
2. Click the **Assessment Workflows** group under the **Workflows** tree.
3. Click a workflow to open.
4. Click **Edit** in the upper right-hand corner.
5. Navigate to the stage of interest, excluding stage one.
6. Go to **Options**.
7. Check the **Read Only Stage** checkbox, then click **Make answers read only** in the dropdown list.

### Options

Remind Stakeholders  days   Email Template

Notify by sending email individually to each stakeholder  
 Notify by sending single email to all stakeholders

Allow each questionnaire to advance workflow-stages independently  
 All questionnaires must advance workflow-stages together

Enable preferred user matching. If no matching users found.  
 Send Questionnaire  Don't Send Questionnaire

Allow Control test authoring  
 Allow Control test evaluation

Read Only Stage   
 Show Private Comments  
 Allow all question scoring  
 This is Review Stage  
 Show mitigation requests  
 Auto Advance after  days; Action

8. **Optional:** Repeat steps 5 and 6 if you have to put answers in ready-only mode in other stages of the workflow.
9. Click **Save**.

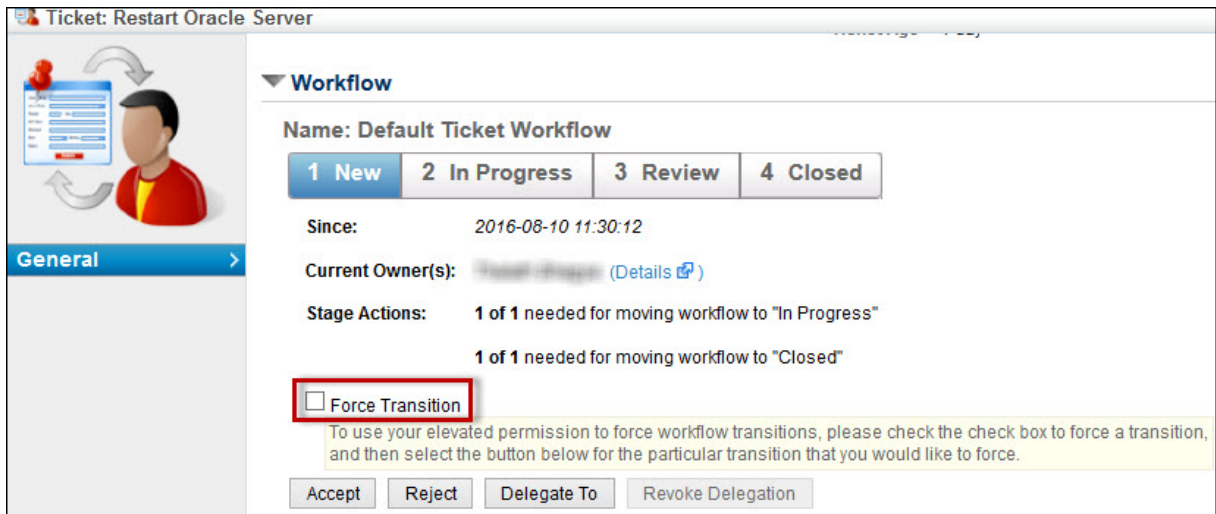
## Force Stage Transition

Any user with appropriate permissions can force the stage transition of a workflow for objects such as tickets, exceptions, findings, or incidents, when the stage stakeholder fails to transition the workflow to the next stage in time. Only a primary policy owner can force a stage transition in a policy workflow. When a workflow stage is set to advance automatically to the next stage after a certain number of stakeholders have performed a particular action, force transition allows you to override this requirement. The following table lists the objects and the permission or ownership criteria required to force a stage transition.

Object	Criteria
Ticket	Manage permission
Exception	Approve permission
Incident	Manage permission
Finding	Manage permission
Policy	Primary ownership

### To force a stage transition:

1. Select an object.
2. Go to the **Workflow** section.
3. Check the **Force Transition** checkbox, then the desired action to complete the transition.



The screenshot shows a web interface for a ticket titled "Ticket: Restart Oracle Server". The "Workflow" section is expanded, showing the "Default Ticket Workflow" with four stages: 1 New, 2 In Progress, 3 Review, and 4 Closed. The "In Progress" stage is currently selected. Below the stages, the "Since" date is 2016-08-10 11:30:12, and the "Current Owner(s)" is "Robert Morgan" with a "Details" link. The "Stage Actions" section shows "1 of 1 needed for moving workflow to 'In Progress'" and "1 of 1 needed for moving workflow to 'Closed'". A red box highlights the "Force Transition" checkbox, which is currently unchecked. Below this checkbox is a yellow tooltip that reads: "To use your elevated permission to force workflow transitions, please check the check box to force a transition, and then select the button below for the particular transition that you would like to force." At the bottom of the workflow section are four buttons: "Accept", "Reject", "Delegate To", and "Revoke Delegation".

## Determining Stage Transition Mode

Users can transition the workflow stage if they are the stage stakeholder, or if they possess the ownership or appropriate permissions. The **Workflow History** section shows how ticket, exception, incident, and policy workflow stages were transitioned and by whom.

The **Force Transition** column indicates whether the transition was forced and the **User** column displays the stakeholder who completed the transition or action.

▼ Workflow History							
1-1 of 1							
Date	▼ Stage	Action	To Stage	Force Transition	User	Target User	Comment
2019-09-17 16:02:56	N/A	Start Workflow	Assigned	No		N/A	Ticket workflow started

*The Workflow History section.*

## Manage Workflow Escalations

Workflow stages can be configured to send escalations to the program owner, the stakeholder's manager, or both, for further action if the workflow does not advance to the next stage within a specified time. Each workflow stage can be configured separately with a number of days before automatic escalation. For example, you might configure a compliance assessment workflow to notify the program owner seven days after a questionnaire enters the Review stage. The notification email will use the Questionnaire Escalation template, and will only be sent if the questionnaire stays in the Review stage for more than seven days.

### To configure escalations in a workflow:

1. Go to **Configuration > Workflows**, select a workflow, and then click **Details**.
2. Click a workflow stage, then click **Edit**.

Options						
<input type="button" value="Add Option"/>						
Remind Stakeh ▼	2	days	after ▼	Stage start date ▼	Email Template: Default Ticket Assig ▼	Preview ✕
Escalate to ownr ▼	7	days	after ▼	Stage start date ▼	Email Template: ▼	Preview ✕
Escalate to stake ▼	5	days	after ▼	Stage start date ▼	Email Template: ▼	Preview ✕

*The Options section.*

3. Check the **Escalate to owner** or **Escalate to stakeholder's manager** to send notifications.
4. Enter the number of days, the date, and whether it should be sent before, after, or on the date.
5. Select the email template from the dropdown list to use for the notification. You have the option to send notifications to both the program owner and the stakeholder's manager.
6. Click **Save**.

If the ticket does not have an owner, configuring a ticket workflow for the escalate to owner option will not send notifications to a recipient. In a Policy workflow, selecting the **Escalate to Owner** option sends a notification to the policy's primary owner. If a stakeholder does not have a manager, **Escalate to stakeholder's manager** will not send a notification.

### To assign a manager to a stakeholder:

1. Open the RiskVision Administration application.
2. Click the **Users** tab.
3. Click the stakeholder's username to open their account.
4. Click **Edit**.
5. Click the **Manager** dropdown and select the appropriate user.
6. Click **Save**.

## Notify the Assessment Owner

To notify the assessment owner, stakeholders must access the assessment at the first stage of the workflow. If you are a program owner and want your assessment owners to receive notifications, you must perform the following steps before you create a program:

1. Go to the `%AGILIANCE_HOME%\config` directory, open the `agiliance.properties` file using a text editor, and add the following properties:
  - `notify.assessment.owner.enabled=true` - set this property as 'true' to enable the effect of the **Notify primary owner when assessment is accessed** option.
  - `com.agiliance.assessment.surveystart.notifyowner.emailTemplate=` - specify the email template's name with which you want to notify stakeholders when a questionnaire is accessed first.
2. Restart the Tomcat application server to update to the latest changes.
3. Once the Tomcat application has restarted, open the assessment workflow details. Click **Edit** to bring the workflow into edit mode, scroll down to the details of the first stage, and select the box next to the **Notify primary owner when assessment is accessed** option.

When assessments are accessed for the first time, a notification is automatically sent to the primary owners of the respective assessments.

## Specify Multiple Workflows

RiskVision allows you to switch between workflows. Different workflows can be selected based on the actual value of the runtime property. This is particularly useful for tickets, exceptions, and incident workflows. Multiple workflows allow you to create a fast track ticket workflow. For example, with a single workflow, a ticket would always use the default ticket workflow.

You can specify conditions under which the new workflow will be used in the **Selection** tab.

### To define a selection condition:

1. Open a workflow that will be selected under certain conditions. Workflows without selection criteria will be selected by default, as before.
2. Click the **Selection** tab, then click **Edit**.
3. Select an attribute, operation, and value. For example, Priority Equals High.

The screenshot shows the 'Ticket Workflow' configuration window. The 'Selection' tab is active, displaying two conditions: 'Priority' equals 'High' and 'Name' contains 'Deletion Required'. The conditions are separated by an 'OR' operator. The window includes 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons in the top right corner.

*The Selection tab in Edit mode.*

4. Click **Save**.

You can import the selection criteria of workflow templates created in RiskVision version 6.0 SP2 or higher.

## Define More Complex Selection Conditions

The Selection Criterion editor can be used to specify complex AND and OR conditions. In addition, parentheses can be used to [specify sub-conditions](#).

For example, if you create three conditions, such as **Priority**  $\neq$  **Medium**, **Owner** = **John**, and **Type** = **Audit Finding**, you can choose:

CONJUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
AND	All conditions must be true to select this workflow.
OR	This workflow will be selected if any of the conditions are true.
XOR	Exclusive OR. Select the workflow if one of the conditions is true, but not if more than one is true.

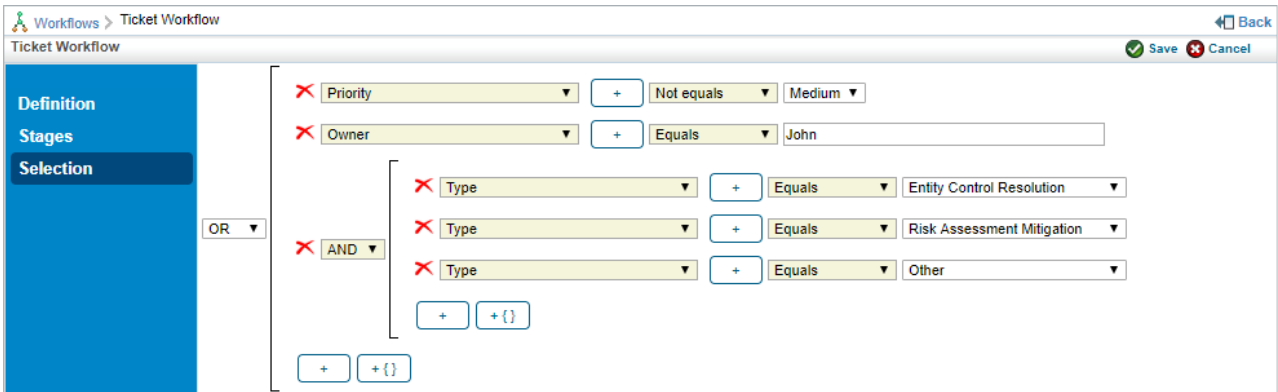
The screenshot shows the 'Selection' tab of the 'Ticket Workflow' editor. On the left, a blue sidebar contains 'Definition', 'Stages', and 'Selection'. The main area shows three conditions: 'Priority' (Not equals Medium), 'Owner' (Equals John), and 'Type' (Equals Audit Finding). A dropdown menu is set to 'OR'. Buttons for '+', '+ {}', 'Save', and 'Cancel' are visible.

*The Selection Criterion editor.*

## Specify Sub-Conditions

### EXAMPLE

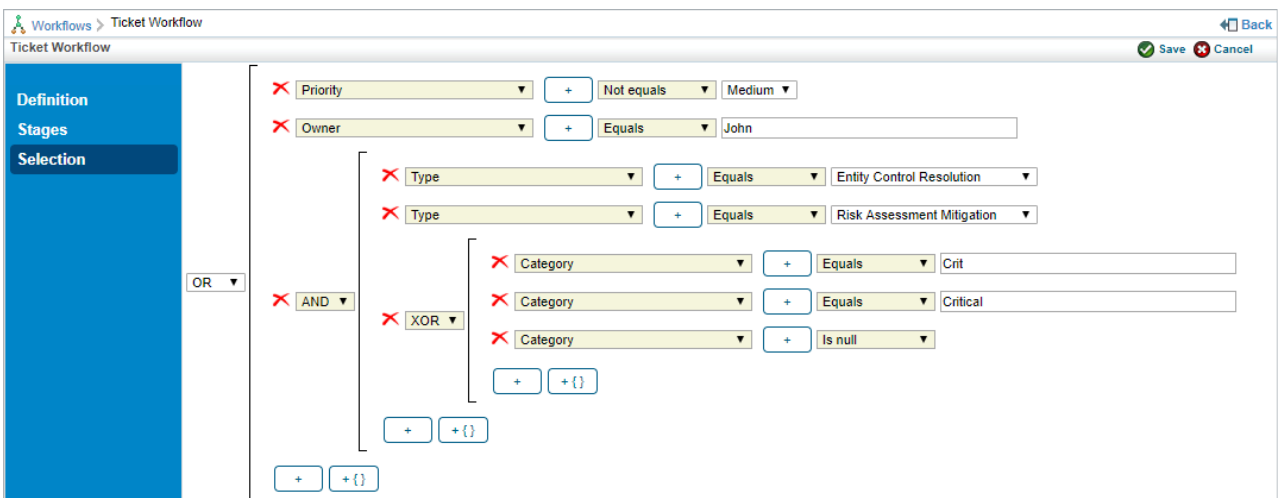
You want to select this workflow when **Priority** > **Medium**, when **Owner** is **John**, or when **Type** is **Entity Control Resolution**, **Risk Assessment Mitigation**, or **Other**. To specify the last three sub-conditions, you use the + { } button.



The screenshot shows the 'Selection Criterion editor' for a 'Ticket Workflow'. The interface includes a sidebar with 'Definition', 'Stages', and 'Selection' tabs. The main area displays a logical expression for selection criteria. The expression is: **Priority** Not equals **Medium** OR **Owner** Equals **John** OR **AND** (**Type** Equals **Entity Control Resolution**, **Type** Equals **Risk Assessment Mitigation**, **Type** Equals **Other**). The 'AND' operator is used to group the three 'Type' conditions. The 'OR' operator is used to group the 'Priority', 'Owner', and the 'AND' group. The interface includes 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons at the top right.

The Selection Criterion editor with sub-conditions.

Sub-conditions can be nested as deeply as necessary. The **OR** and **AND** of the first example might be inverted. You might want to select the workflow when **Priority** > **Medium** **AND** when one of a set of sub-conditions is true.



The screenshot shows the 'Selection Criterion editor' for a 'Ticket Workflow'. The interface includes a sidebar with 'Definition', 'Stages', and 'Selection' tabs. The main area displays a logical expression for selection criteria. The expression is: **Priority** Not equals **Medium** AND **Owner** Equals **John** AND **AND** (**Type** Equals **Entity Control Resolution**, **Type** Equals **Risk Assessment Mitigation**, **XOR** (**Category** Equals **Crit**, **Category** Equals **Critical**, **Category** Is null). The 'AND' operator is used to group the 'Priority', 'Owner', and the inner 'AND' group. The 'XOR' operator is used to group the three 'Category' conditions. The 'OR' operator is used to group the 'Priority', 'Owner', and the inner 'AND' group. The interface includes 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons at the top right.

The Selection Criterion editor with two layers of sub-conditions.

In the previous example, the workflow will be selected only when **Priority** does not equal **Medium**, the **Owner** is **John**, and one of the following conditions is true. Either the **Category** is **Null**, it starts with **Crit**, or it ends with **Critical**. If the **Category** starts with **Crit** and ends with **Critical**, the workflow will not be selected because you used the Exclusive OR (**XOR**) operator.



## Allow Independent Stage Transitions

Questionnaires associated with an assessment can advance through workflow stages independently. Note that prior to version 4.1, questionnaires had to transition through workflow stages in unison. By default, questionnaires still advance through workflow stages together. Questionnaires all start in the first stage of a workflow ("Information Gathering," for example) and must reach the Terminal stage together. You can create custom templates that allow independent stage transitions, also known as branching.

Relationships with a set of standard workflow templates, including "Assessments with Branching," which supports independent stage transitions.

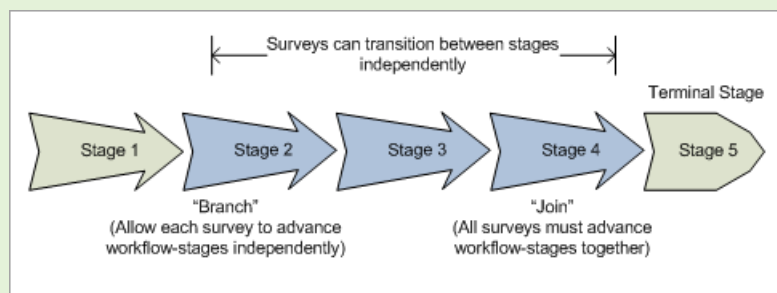
## Create Workflows With Branching

Workflow stages have actions that transition questionnaires to different stages. Typically, questionnaires advance through stages 1, 2, 3, and so on, but returning to previous stages is common. Review or Approval stages, for example, might include a 'Reject' action that reverts to an earlier workflow stage.

When you create a custom workflow template, specify the number of stages you would like and end with a Terminal stage. Each stage includes notifications and other options. While planning your workflow template, decide which stages will allow questionnaires to advance independently and which will not.

### EXAMPLE

In a five-stage workflow, you want to allow independent movement in stages 2 through 4. Set stage 2 to "branch" and stage "4" to "join" by selecting the **Allow each questionnaire to advance workflow-stages independently** option in stage 2 and the **All questionnaires must advance workflow-stages together** option in stage 4.



## Rules

1. Every "branch" stage (**Allow each questionnaire to advance workflow-stages independently**) must have a matching "join" stage (**All questionnaires must advance workflow stages together**) later in the workflow.
2. A workflow can have more than one branch-join pair, but they cannot overlap.

### EXAMPLE

Correct: 1 - 2 (branch) - 3 - 4 (join) - 5 - 6 (branch) - 7 - 8 (join) - 9 (terminal)

Incorrect: 1 - 2 (branch) - 3 - 4 (branch)

Solution: **Join the first branch before starting second branch**

Incorrect: 1 - 2 (branch) - 3 - 4 (terminal)

Solution: **Join the branch before the terminal stage**

3. A "branch" stage (**Allow each questionnaire to advance workflow-stages independently**) can have actions that transition to stages before the branch stage, but no questionnaire can to advance past the "join" stage until all questionnaires have reached the "join" stage.
4. Stages after a "join" stage (**All questionnaires must advance workflow-stages together**) cannot have actions that transition to stages before the "join" stage.

### Options

- Remind Stakeholder  days after start date; use Email Template:
- Escalate to program owner  days after start date; use Email Template:
- Escalate to stakeholder's manager  days after start date; use Email Template:

[Preview](#)

**Create a "Branch" stage**

Individually to each stakeholder  
 Email to all stakeholders

- Allow each questionnaire to advance workflow-stages independently
- All questionnaires must advance workflow-stages together

### Options

- Remind Stakeholder  days after start date; use Email Template:
- Escalate to program owner  days after start date; use Email Template:
- Escalate to stakeholder's manager  days after start date; use Email Template:

[Preview](#)

**Create a "Join" stage**

Individually to each stakeholder  
 Email to all stakeholders

- Allow each questionnaire to advance workflow-stages independently
- All questionnaires must advance workflow-stages together

## Preferred Ownership

Objects such as entities and controls have at least one owner. Object owners can be nominated as the primary stakeholders of any workflow stage so that they can manage the objects in an assessment. Alternatively, you can also assess entities based on the controls, groups or control objectives with preferred ownership that match the workflow stage owners and entity owners. Preferred ownership allows stakeholders to answer a questionnaire that is different from other stakeholder's questionnaires of the same program assessment. That is, preferred ownership allows the first stage of an assessment workflow to send a unique questionnaire to each stakeholder.

### To implement preferred ownership:

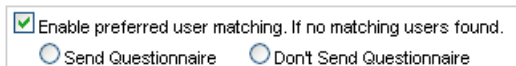
1. The control, control objective, content pack, or group must list the ownership type in the Target Entity's Preferred Ownership field.



The screenshot shows a form titled "Attributes" with the following fields:

- Status: A dropdown menu with "Select a status" selected.
- Key Control: A dropdown menu with "No" selected.
- Version: An empty text input field.
- Target Entity's Preferred Ownership: A dropdown menu with "Business Owner" selected, accompanied by "+" and "-" buttons for adding or removing items.

2. In the assessment workflow options, select **Enable preferred user matching** and indicate whether a questionnaire must be sent if the preferred user is not found for a particular entity.



The screenshot shows a checkbox labeled "Enable preferred user matching. If no matching users found." which is checked. Below it are two radio buttons: "Send Questionnaire" (which is selected) and "Don't Send Questionnaire".

If **Enable preferred user matching** is selected and no matching users are found, the default behavior is that the questionnaire will not be sent.

## About Preferred Ownership Options

If your assessment is only valid when key object owners participate, you may want to skip sending a questionnaire when no preferred owners match. If any owner can answer when a preferred owner does not exist, send questionnaires even if no preferred owners match. Below are the preferred ownership options for sending a questionnaire if no matching users are found:

- **Assess entities when control preferred owners and workflow stakeholders do not match**
  - **Do not send questionnaires if no matching users are found** When you launch an assessment workflow, RiskVision will compare the preferred ownership of a control (group or control objective) with the stakeholders of a workflow stage. If no match is found, controls are not created, meaning the controls are not listed in the **Assessment Details** tab of the program.
  - **Send questionnaires if no matching users are found** When you launch an assessment workflow, RiskVision will compare the preferred ownership of a control (group or control objective) with the stakeholders of a workflow stage, and if no match is found, it compares the workflow stage stakeholders with the entity owners. If a match is found, a questionnaire is sent to the matched stakeholders to log the answer choice. Otherwise, only stakeholders can view the questionnaire.
- **Assess entities when control preferred owners and workflow stakeholders match:**
  - When you launch an assessment workflow, RiskVision will compare the ownership of an entity with the matched owners of a workflow stage and control (group or control objective). If a match is found, a questionnaire is sent to the matched stakeholders to log the answer choice. Otherwise, stakeholders can only view the questionnaire.

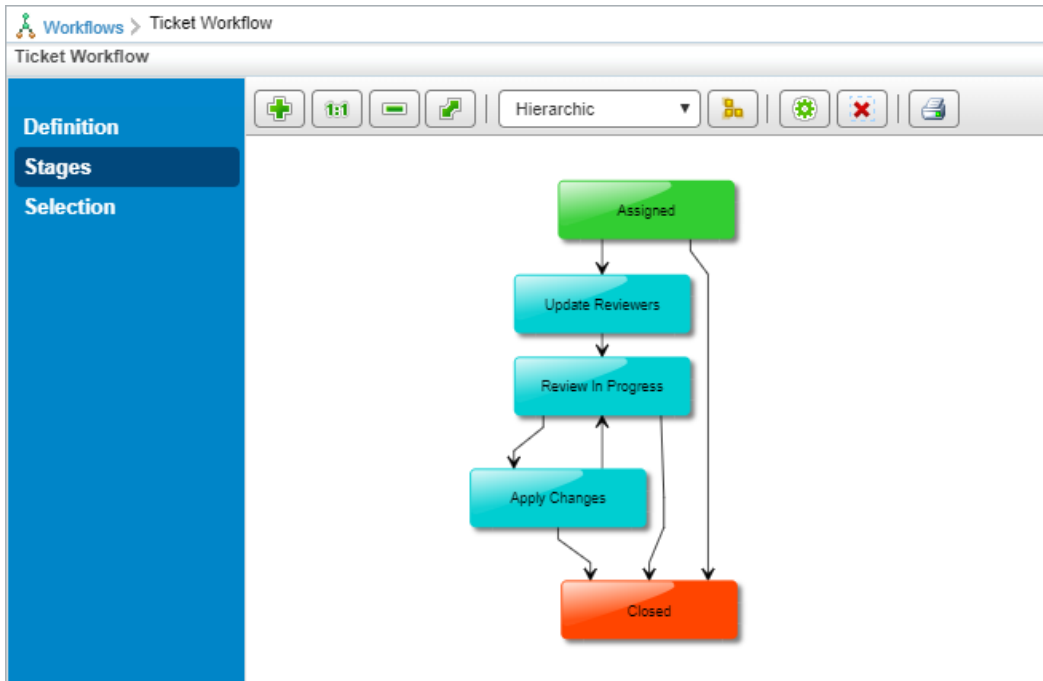
The preferred ownership feature only works in the first stage of an assessment workflow that allows each questionnaire to advance the workflow stages independently.

Assign the preferred ownership at the same level as the content added in a program. For example, if the preferred ownership is assigned to the content at the group level, assign the content to the program at the group level. If the preferred ownership is assigned to the content at the control level, assign the content to the program at the control level.

## Visualize Workflows

Workflows can be simple or complex, ranging from a few stages with sequential transitions to 20 or more stages with transitions that skip stages and go back to previous stages. For simple workflows, the **Definition** tab allows you to add and configure stages and helps you quickly grasp the stage transitions and the overall behavior.

For workflows with multiple stages, you must be precise in setting up each stage and test the workflow to ensure the behavior is as expected. The **Stages** tab can be used to gain a quick understanding of complex workflows. It shows all stage transitions, both forward and backward, and not just the sequential transitions, and allows workflows to be visualized in graphical layout.



*The Stages tab.*

For information about the tool options, see [Visualizing Objects](#).

The following is an explanation of the various elements of the **Stages** tab:

- The rounded rectangle in the graph represents the stages in a workflow.
- The incoming and outgoing arrows represent the transitions and indicate that transitions happen only between those stages. The direction of the arrow shows whether the transition is forward or backward.
- The **Stage** pane displays the stage information. Click a stage to view the action and the stage that a workflow will enter when that action is performed by the stakeholder.

Workflows > Ticket Workflow Back

Ticket Workflow

Definition

**Stages**

Selection

1:1 Hierarchic

```

graph TD
    Assigned[Assigned] --> UpdateReviewers[Update Reviewers]
    UpdateReviewers --> ReviewInProgress[Review In Progress]
    ReviewInProgress --> ApplyChanges[Apply Changes]
    ApplyChanges --> Closed[Closed]
    Assigned --> ReviewInProgress
    Assigned --> Closed
  
```

Stage

Name: Apply Changes

Action	Next Stage
Changes Complete	Review In Progress
Reject	Closed

Overview

*The Stage pane when the Apply Changes stage has been selected.*

- The **Overview** pane allows you to move the workflow layout in different directions. For more information, see [Moving the Layout](#).

## Escalation

Escalation configurations allow you to control the email notifications that are sent when a due date has passed. Three levels of escalation are supported, each with distinct evaluation criteria, recipients, and email templates.

By default, RiskVision provides a single level escalation that sends an email to the ticket owner's Manager one day after the ticket is due. This escalation uses the Default Escalation Email Template by default. You can define additional levels, additional escalations, and individual and team recipients.

For more information about the email template associated with each level of an escalation, see [About Email Templates](#).

To manage escalation configurations, go to **Configuration > Escalation**.



## Create an Escalation Configuration

Escalation configurations define what happens when a ticket is overdue. Selected recipients are notified using an email template.

If your escalation requires a custom email template, [create the email template](#).

You can create, update, or delete an escalation if your user role has Email Template View and Email Template Manage permissions.

### To create a new escalation configuration:

1. Go to **Configuration > Escalation**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the **General** settings as follows:
  - **Name:** Enter the display name that users will use to identify this escalation configuration.
  - **Description:** Enter a summary that will be visible only on the escalation page.
4. Create an escalation for Level 1 by clicking **New** in the **Escalations** section. You can repeat these steps to create escalations for Level 2 and 3 later, if desired.
5. Enter the **Escalation** settings as follows:
  - **Escalation Level:** Choose **1** for the first response to an overdue ticket. To create a different response if the ticket remains overdue, create a second escalation with Level 2.
  - **Email Template:** Select from the list of available e-mail templates. Click **Preview** to see how the email will look.
  - **Escalation Date:** The number of days after the ticket is due that triggers this message. Level 1 might be triggered 1 day after a ticket's due date while Level 2 is triggered a few days later. Level 3, if required, would be triggered later.
  - **Recipients:** Check **Requester** or **Owner Manager**, or select individuals or teams to receive this message.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **Save** to save the new escalation configuration.

## About Email Templates

Use customized email templates to include organization-specific details in messages sent to stakeholders during assessments, ticket resolution, and other processes.

Resolver uses the Velocity template engine to generate workflow and system messages. You can use some basic Velocity syntax and parameters to insert context data, such as the user's name, program name, program owner name, entity name, and dates and deadlines. For example, "Hi \$Username" inserts the actual stakeholder's first and last name into the message.

## Default Email Templates

The default template types available depending on the RiskVision application you're using. This is a complete list of the default templates available:

Name	Type	Description
Alert Notification (HTML)	Alert	Used to notify users that a compliance, control or risk score has crossed a specified threshold.
Alert Notification	Alert	Used to notify users that a compliance, control or risk score has crossed a specified threshold.
Assessment Launch	Assessment	Notifies users that a new assessment has been launched.
Assessment Launch Status	Assessment	Notifies program owners of assessment launch success or failure.
Assessment Recurrence	Assessment	Notifies program owners that an assessment that is configured for recurrence is about to be restarted.
Assessment Review	Assessment	Sends e-mail when an assessment is sent out for review.
Assessment Review Rejection	Assessment	This template is used when an assessment you sent out for review was rejected.
Assessment Signoff	Assessment	Sends e-mail when an assessment is sent for sign-off.
Assessment Signoff Rejection	Assessment	This template is used when an assessment that you sent out for sign-off was rejected.
Classification Assessment Launch	Assessment	This template is used when a new risk classification assessment has been launched.
Content Pack Delegation	Control	This template is used when a Content Pack is delegated from one user to another user.
Content Pack Deployed	Control	This template is used when a Content Pack is deployed.
Content Pack Escalation	Control	This template is used to alert users that a Control's due date is passed.
Content Pack Reminder	Control	This template is used to remind the user about upcoming due dates.
Content Pack Review	Control	This template is used when a Control is ready for review.
Content Pack Review Rejection	Control	This template is used when a Control is rejected during the review.
Default Escalation	Escalation	This template is used for sending an escalation notification.

Name	Type	Description
Default Ticket Escalation Template	Ticket	The default template used when tickets themselves are escalated.
Default Ticket Assignment	Ticket	This template is used when a new ticket has been launched.
ERM Assessment Launch	Assessment	This template is used when a new ERM assessment has been launched.
ERM Risk Opinion Review Request	Risk	This template is used to notify users to request an ERM risk opinion.
Exception Delegation	Exception	This template is used when an exception is delegated from one user to another user.
Exception Escalation	Exception	This template is used to remind the user that the exception assigned to them is past the due date.
Exception Expire	Exception	This template informs a user that an exception has expired.
Exception Reminder	Exception	This template is used to remind the user about upcoming exception due dates.
Exception Review	Exception	This template is used when an exception is ready for review.
Exception Review Rejection	Exception	This template is used when an exception is rejected during the review.
Exception Signoff	Exception	This template is used when an exception is ready for sign-off.
Exception Signoff Rejection	Exception	This template is used when an exception sign-off was rejected.
Finding Closed	Finding	This template is used when a finding is closed.
Finding Delegation	Finding	This template is used when a finding is delegated from one user to another.
Finding Escalation	Finding	This template is used by the system to notify an assignor that a finding that they have assigned has not been worked on and is nearly past the due date.
Finding Reminder	Finding	This template is used to remind users about upcoming due dates on findings.
Finding Review	Finding	This template is used when a finding is ready for review.
Finding Review Rejection	Finding	This template is used when a finding is rejected during the review.
Finding Update Notification	Finding	This template is used to notify the finding owner when the finding is updated.
New Finding	Finding	This template is used to notify stakeholders when a finding is created.

Name	Type	Description
New Vendor Contact Notification	Vendor	This template is used for notifying a new vendor contact that his/her login account has been created.
Incident Closed	Incident	Notifies users that an incident is closed.
Incident Delegation	Incident	This template is used when an incident is delegated from one user to another.
Incident Detected	Incident	Notifies that an incident is detected.
Incident Escalation	Incident	This template is used to remind users that the incident assigned to them is past the due date.
Incident Reminder	Incident	This template is used to remind the user about upcoming due dates on incidents.
Incident Review	Incident	This template is used when an incident is ready for review.
Incident Review Rejection	Incident	This template is used when an incident is rejected during the review.
Incident Signoff	Incident	This template is used when an incident is ready for sign-off.
Incident Signoff Rejection	Incident	This template is used when an incident sign-off is rejected.
Out of Office Delegation	Access Delegation	This template is used to notify users of assigned access delegations.
Questionnaire Assignment	Assessment	Used for data gathering to notify users that a questionnaire has been assigned to them.
Questionnaire Change Notification	Assessment	Used to notify assessment stakeholders that the questionnaire has been changed.
Questionnaire Delegation	Assessment	Used to notify a user that another user delegated a questionnaire to them.
Questionnaire Escalation	Assessment	Used to alert users that the questionnaire assigned to them is past the due date.
Questionnaire Reminder	Assessment	Used to remind users of questionnaire due dates.
Report or Dashboard Delivery	Analytics	This template is used when a report or dashboard is sent to the user.
Response Notification Error	System	An HTML template used to send notification that a user request was not successfully processed.
Response Notification Success	System	An HTML template used to send notification that a user request was successfully processed.

Name	Type	Description
Response to Password Reset Request	System	Sent when a user requests their password to be reset.
Risk Assessment Launch	Assessment	This template is used to notify stakeholders that a new risk assessment has been launched.
Risk Identified	Risk	This template is used to notify owners that a new risk is identified.
Scheduled Job Completed Successfully	System	Sends a job success notification.
Scheduled Job Failed	System	Sends a job failure notification.
Threats Advisory Alerts	Alert	Used to notify users when new threats or vulnerabilities are reported by security research organizations.
Ticket Assignment Notification	Ticket	Notifies a user they have been assigned a ticket.
Ticket Update Notification	Ticket	Notifies the ticket owner when the ticket is updated.
Ticket Closed	Ticket	Sends a notification that a ticket was closed.
Ticket Delegation	Ticket	Sends a notification that a ticket was delegated from one user to another user.
Ticket Escalation	Ticket	Used to alert users that the tickets are assigned to them after the due date is passed.
Ticket Reminder	Ticket	Reminds a user about upcoming due dates on tickets.
Ticket Review	Ticket	Sends a notification that a ticket is ready for review.
Ticket Review Rejection	Ticket	Sends a notification that a ticket was rejected during the review.
Vulnerability Assignment Notification	Alert	Used to notify a user that they have become the owner of a vulnerability.

## Configure Email Templates

This section explains how to create, delete, and modify an email template. On the **Configuration** menu, click **Email Templates** to view default and custom created template types. To view email templates, you must have the Email Template View permission, and in order to create, delete, or modify them, you must have the Email Template View and Email Template Manage permissions.

The following email template types are available:

- **Access Delegation.** Used when notifying users of assigned access delegations.
- **Assessment.** Available for selection in assessment workflows.
- **Analytics.** Available for selection in the Administration application when a report or dashboard is sent to a user.
- **Control.** Available for selection in policy workflows.
- **Ticket.** Available for selection in ticket workflows.
- **Incident.** Available for selection in incident workflows.
- **Exceptions.** Available for selection in exception workflows.
- **Finding.** Available for selection in finding workflows.
- **Alerts.** Sent for events, such as an entity scoring higher for risk or compliance than the threshold.
- **Escalation.** Used when a ticket is overdue.
- **Reports.** Sent for report notifications.
- **Vendor.** Used to notify the primary vendor contact of changes.

## Update an Email Template

Modifications to email templates take effect immediately.

### To update an email template:

1. Go to **Configuration > Email Templates**.
2. Select a template and then click **Details**. The template opens in a pane below the grid.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. In the **General** section, edit the following settings:
  - **Display Name:** Enter the short name for the template.
  - **Template Type:** Select the workflow type.
  - **Content Type:** Select either HTML or Plain text content type of a template.
  - **Description:** Enter information that will help others understand the use of template.
  - **Send Immediately:** Send notifications without sequencing.
  - **High Priority:** Send notifications with high importance.
  - **Sender Email Account:** Select the email account that will send the notifications. The RiskVision administrator's email account is used by default.
  - **Template text:** Author information that suits the template type. Text can be formatted using HTML.
5. When you finish modifying the template, click **Save**.



## Add a New Customized Email Template

Users with sufficient privileges can create new email templates for later use.

### To create an email template:

1. Go to **Configuration > Email Templates**. In the Administration application, go to **Administration > Email Templates**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the following fields in the **General** section:
  - **Name**: Enter the display name that users select when setting up a workflow.
  - **Template Type**: Select the workflow type.
  - **Content Type**: Select either HTML or Plain text.
  - **Description**: Enter information that will help others understand the use of the template.
  - **Send Immediately**: Send notifications without sequencing and/or merging. See also Sequencing and Merging of Email Notifications.
  - **High Priority**: Select to send the notifications with high importance. By default, all of the escalation email templates are sent with high priority.
  - **Sender Email Account**: Select the email account that will be used to send the notifications. By default, the RiskVision administrator's email account is used for sending email notifications.
4. Enter the message content. We recommend basing your new template on one of the default templates.
5. Click **Save**.

The email template is now available for selection in workflow templates.

To understand how an email template can be used to notify the stakeholders, see [Setting up Email Notifications](#).

## Email Template Variables

The system automatically replaces the variables in the following sections with the corresponding value when the notification or email is sent.

In designing your own email template or modifying those provided, use the default templates as a guide to what variables are available for different types of email template and for how they are used.

- [Alert Email Templates](#)
- [Assessment Email Templates](#)
- [Analytics Email Templates](#)
- [Exception Email Templates](#)
- [Finding Email Templates](#)
- [Incident Email Templates](#)
- [Risk Email Templates](#)
- [Ticket Email Templates](#)
- [Vendor Email Templates](#)
- [More Variables](#)

## Alert Email Templates

The following variables are available to designers of this type of email template:

VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION
details	Includes properties and methods that describe the details of the alert of which the user is being notified. For example, <code>details.alertRule</code> is one property. Alert rule is itself an object, comprised of the properties name and description. So, to cause an Alert email template to display the name of the alert rule that triggered the notification, the designer would specify <code>details.alertRule.name</code> .
details.alertRule.description	The description of the alert rule that triggered an email notification.
details.alertRule.name	The name of the alert rule that triggered an email notification.

## Assessment Email Templates

The following variables are available for this email template:

Variable	Description
email	The email object gives the designer access to the setSubject method, which takes a string that can include other variables.
projectName	The name of the Program associated with this assessment.
surveyName	The name of the Questionnaire.
projectDescription	The description of the Program associated with this assessment.
userName	The recipient of the email, usually a stakeholder in the current assessment
launchStatusDetails	A descriptive string (Assessment Launch Status template only).
assessmentName	The name of the assessment.
commentOwnerName	The name of the user rejecting the assessment (Review Rejection or Signoff Rejection only).
comment	The text of the comment associated with the rejection (Review Rejection or Signoff Rejection only).

You can add the `$(NT.getValue("RAPProject.version"))` variable in any assessment email template type to display the assessment's version number.

## Analytics Email Templates

The following variables are available for this email template:

VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION
email	The email object gives the designer access to the setSubject method, which takes a string that can include other variables.
userName	The recipient of the email, usually a stakeholder in the current workflow.
objectValue	The name of dashboard or chart.
passwordProtectedStatement	The password to open the report.
appurl	The URL of the RiskVision application.

## Exception Email Templates

The following variables for this email template:

VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION
email	The email object gives the designer access to the setSubject method, which takes a string that can include other variables.
userName	The recipient of the email, usually a stakeholder in the current workflow.
workItemName	The name of the workItem, either a Control, a Subcontrol, or another kind of item.
stageName	The name of the current workflow stage.
exceptionName	The name of the exception (Exception expire template only).
exceptionEndDate	The expiration date of the exception (Exception expire template only). See <a href="#">Modifying a Variable Displaying Date</a> .
ownerName	The owner of the exception (Exception expire template only).
commentOwnerName	The name of the user transitioning the workflow stage.

You can add the \$exceptionId variable in any exception email template type to display the exception ID.

## Incident Email Templates

The following variables are available for this email template:

Variable	Description
email	Gives the designer access to the setSubject method, which takes a string that can include other variables.
userName	The recipient of the email, usually a stakeholder in the current workflow.
workItemName	The name of the workItem, either an incident or other type of item.
stageName	Name of the current workflow stage.
incidentName	Name of the incident (Incident closed template only).
incidentTypeName	Name of the incident type.
incidentSubTypeName	Name of the incident subtype.
incidentId	The incident identifier (Incident closed template only).
incidentDetected	The string of the date and time the incident was detected (Incident closed template only).
incidentStatus	Current status of the incident (Incident closed template only).
commentOwnerName	Name of the user transitioning the workflow stage.

## Risk Email Templates

The following variables are available for this email template:

VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION
email	The email object gives the designer access to the setSubject method, which takes a string that can include other variables.
projectName	The name of the Program associated with this notification.
projectDescription	The description of the Program associated with this notification.
riskNames	The name of the risk associated with the program for which you are sending the notification.
entityName	The name of the entity associated with the risk.
appurl	The URL of the RiskVision application.



## Ticket Email Templates

The following variables are available for this email template:

VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION
email	The email object gives the designer access to the <code>setSubject</code> method, which takes a string that can include other variables.
userName	The recipient of the email, usually a stakeholder in the current workflow.
workItemName	The name of the workItem, either a ticket, or another kind of item.
ticketID	The ID of the ticket.
ticketName	The name of the ticket.
ticketPriority	The priority of the ticket (low, medium, high, and so on).
ticketDue	The string of the date that the ticket is due. See <a href="#">Modifying a Variable Display Date</a> .
ticketStatus	The current status (workflow stage) of the ticket.
ticketDescription	The description of the ticket.
notificationDescription	The description of this ticket notification (Ticket Update Notification templates only).
ticketAttributeChangeDetails	The old and new values of changed attributes (Ticket Update Notification templates only).
commentOwnerName	The name of the user transitioning the workflow stage.

## Vendor Email Templates

The following variables are available for these email templates:

VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION
email	The email object gives the designer access to the setSubject method, which takes a string that can include other variables.
vendorName	Name of the vendor to whom the account details are sent.
userName	Recipient of the email, usually a stakeholder in the current workflow.
userId	Username of the vendor account.
password	Password for the vendor account user.
details	Additional details sent for the vendor account.
senderName	Name of the user who will send this notification.
appurl	RiskVision URL.

In addition to the variables above, you can also use the `$NT.getValue(".- workflowTransitionComment")` variable to notify stakeholders of the workflow stage comments.

## More Variables

The following variables are available for email templates to help point stakeholders to the user interface in which the action is required.

VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION
\$NT.getObjectUrl("objectName")	Use this variable in an email template to direct users to the default tab of an object. For example, \$NT.getObjectUrl("RAPProject").
\$NT.getObjectUrlWithTab("objectName", "tabName")	Use this variable in an email template to direct users to a tab available on an object details page. For example, \$NT.getObjectUrlWithTab("Assessment", "Control Results").
\$NT.getQuestionnaireUrl()	Use this variable in an email template to direct users to the Questionnaire window. This variable must be specified in the email templates defined in the first stage of the assessment workflow.

## Modify a Variable Display Date

Although variables, such as `$ticketDue` and `$exceptionEndDate` will display the date in the 'MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss' format in email notifications, you can also use the `$dateTool` velocity template variable to display an alternative date format. To change the date format in an email template, use the following code corresponding to the format and replace the code with the email template variable:

### `$ticketDue` variable:

- Date and time: `$dateTool.format('MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss', $ticketDue)`
- Date: `$dateTool.format('MM/dd/yyyy', $ticketDue)`

### `$exceptionEndDate` variable:

- Date and time: `$dateTool.format('MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss', $exceptionEndDate)`
- Date: `$dateTool.format('MM/dd/yyyy', $exceptionEndDate)`

## Add Object Fields to Email Templates

You can add fields from an object's details page as workflow-type variables in stakeholder notifications. You can even include custom attributes that you have added to the objects. The following field types can be added to any email template:

FIELD TYPE	VARIABLE
String	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>
Number	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>
Boolean	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>
Date	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>

## Add Custom Attributes to Email Templates

Any [custom attribute](#) supported by RiskVision can be added as a variable to an email template. The following attribute types can be added:

ATTRIBUTE	VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION
Date	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>	The date and time in the YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format by default.
Encrypted string	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>	A string value in encrypted format.
Flag	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>	Boolean values.
Image	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>	An image that can be displayed in the email.
Number	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>	Positive and negative numbers, including zero.
Rational number	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>	Positive and negative integers displayed as fractions.
String	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>	Multiple characters.
Text	<code>\$NT.getValue(".customAttributes.")</code>	Character strings and HTML formatting.

## About Email Notifications

RiskVision notifies system users by email under a variety of circumstances. The user who receives the email notification is almost always determined by the entity or other object ownership.

NOTIFICATION	EMAIL TEMPLATE	RECIPIENTS
Assessment Workflow Started	Assessment Launch, Classification Assessment Launch, ERM Assessment Launch, and Risk Assessment Launch	Stakeholders are always notified. Stakeholders includes 'Primary Owner' by default.
Assessment Restart  An assessment is automatically restarted based on recurrence rules	Assessment Recurrence	All stakeholders in the initial stage that are tagged with the notify icon.
Exception Workflow Started	Optional  <b>Do Not Send Email</b> is the default.	Exception requester is the only stakeholder if <b>Notify selected stakeholder</b> is checked.
Ticket Workflow Started	Optional  No pre-defined templates.	If <b>Notify selected stakeholder</b> is checked.
Workflow Action  An action changes a workflow to a new stage.	User-selected.  Note: Pull down list for Policy workflow is 'Content Pack' choice. Assessment Review, Assessment Review Rejection, Assessment Signoff, Assessment Signoff Rejection, Ticket Review, and Ticket Review Rejection.	All stakeholders of the stage before the change.
Escalate (optional)  The escalations for different objects can be sent based on the available different date types.	User-Selected Email Template	Escalates to the stakeholders in the current workflow stage. See the note at the end of this section.
Reminder  The reminders for different objects can be sent based on available different date types.	User-Selected Email Template	Reminds all stakeholders in the current workflow stage. See the note at the end of this section.
Ticket Created	Default Ticket Assignment	The user assigned to the ticket.

Exception or Ticket Delegated	Exception Delegation and Ticket Delegation	The new assignee.
Ticket Exception Expiration  Date in a ticket's 'Exception Expiration' field has passed.	Specified in the <code>ticket.exception.expired.notification.template</code> Property	All stakeholders of the current stage.
Vendor Account Created	New Vendor Contact Notification	New vendor user.
Assessment is Accessed  (Optional in all except terminal stages) Assessment is accessed when questionnaire is opened.	N/A	Primary owner. If the primary owner is removed from list of stakeholders, no email is sent.
Score Crosses a Threshold  A control, compliance, or risk score crosses a specified threshold.	Alert Notification	Selected in the alert rule.
A Scheduled Job Completes Successfully	Scheduled Job Completed Successfully	Specified email user.
A Scheduled Job Fails	Scheduled Job Failed	Specified email address.
A Dashboard or Report is Sent to the User	Report or Dashboard Delivery	The original requestor.
Risk Created	Risk Identified	Owner.
New Threats or Vulnerabilities are Reported  New threats or vulnerabilities are reported from a security research organization.	Threats Advisory Alerts	Control/entity owner.
User Account Delegation  Notify users of assigned	Out of Office Delegation	The user who has been designated as a delegate.



access delegations.		
Content has Been Changed	Questionnaire Changed Notification	Stakeholders in the current workflow stage.



Workflow escalation and reminders can be sent as one email to all (single email to all stakeholders) or one email to each (email individually to each stakeholder).

## About Filters

A filter contains a set of conditions used by reports to match records and by dynamic groups to limit membership and user access. Filter types include Assessment, Dynamic Group, Entity, Exception Request, Incident, Program, Response, Risk, and others.

The following options are available on the filter page:

- **Filter conditions:** Options for creating operands:
  - **Field:** Displays a list of available fields for the type of filter that you selected.
  - **Comparison Op:** Displays a list of logical operators that you can select to build a filter condition.
  - **Value:** The string, number, or other value types that you want to match. To match a user, see [User Variables](#).
  - **Perform a case sensitive comparison** Consider the case of strings.
  - **Use this condition as a parameter to a chart** Allows users to drill down to the record level of this field.
- **Conjunction:** Joins operands in truth tables.

## About Filter Data Types

The properties of a field describe the characteristics and behavior of data added to that field. A field's data type is the most important property because it determines what kind of data the field can store.

Fields contain the following types of data:

Data types	Description
string	Field contains characters, symbols, or numbers.
float, integer, short, long	Field contains a numeric value.
timestamp	Field contains a date. Select the day and time using the calendar widget.
boolean	Field contains true or false.

## About Comparison Operators

Comparison operators allow you to compare two values. Comparison operators are used in logical statements to determine equality or difference between variables or values.

To use a comparison operator, you must specify the values that you want to compare together with an operator that separates these values. When the input is a collection of values, the comparison operators return any matching values. If there are no matches in a collection, comparison operators do not return anything.

The following table describes the comparison operators:

Operators	Data type	Description
Equals	all	Exactly matches the value. For Tags and Organizational Nodes, use Contains, not ==.
Not equals	all	Any that do not exactly match.
Greater than	float, integer, short, long, timestamp	Definition is higher than the number that you entered.
Greater than or equal	float, integer, short, long, timestamp	Definition is similar or higher than the number that you entered.
Less than	float, integer, short, long, timestamp	Definition is lower than the number that you entered.
Less than or equal	float, integer, short, long, timestamp	Definition is similar or lower than the number that you entered.
Between	string	Value is between two values. (Selecting this Comparison op displays a second value field).
Contains	string	Definition contains the exact phrase that you entered. For example: 'al' matches alright and minimal but not.
Starts with	string	Definition begins with the exact phrase that you entered. For example: 'al' matches alright, but not minimal and.
Ends with	string	Definition ends with the exact phrase that you entered. For example: 'al' matches minimal, but not alright.
Matches filter	string	Allows one filter condition to reference another filter.

Is Null/Is Not Null	Data type	Description
	all except boolean	The field is defined or not defined.

## About Conjunctions

Join operands to create a truth table as follows. A single filter can mix AND and OR conjunctions, but the results may not match the author's intent, due to precedence rules. The expression X AND Y OR Z can be interpreted as true only when X and either Y or Z are true, or it can be interpreted as true when either Z or both X and Y are true. Avoid mixing both conjunctions in the same filter. Instead, create two filters and use the 'Matches filter' operator to combine them.

Conjunction	Description
AND	Returns true if all conditions are true, and false if any condition is false.
OR	Returns true if any condition is true, and false if all conditions are false.

For users other than the RiskVision administrator, filters can be viewed on the **Configuration > Filters** menu with the Filter View permission. Creating, modifying, or deleting a filter requires you to have the Filter View and Filter Update permissions.

## Add a Filter

This article explains how to add a filter without conditions. Typically, a filter without any conditions matches all records.

### To create a new filter:

1. In the RiskVision application, go to **Configuration > Filters**. In the Administration application, go to **Users > Filters**.
2. Expand the **Filter** groups to select a specific group to which you want to add the filter.
3. Click **New**. The **New Filter** dialog appears.
4. Enter the general information:
  1. Enter **Name** and Description.
  2. Select the filter type and then click **OK**.

The filter is available for assignment.

## Modify Filter Conditions

This article explains how to add or remove a condition. Changes are applied the next time a report is run or a dashboard is updated. The new settings are used and user access filters are applied the next time the user logs in.

### To add a condition:

1. Go to **Configuration > Filters**.
2. Expand the **Filters** tree.
3. Select a filter to open.
4. Click the **Conditions** tab.
5. Click **Edit**, then click **Add**.
6. Enter the Filter conditions as follows:

Entities (Any type) Field	Comparison Op	Value	Action
Entity Name	Equals	Mobile	Add

And  Or  Use this condition as a parameter to a chart

*The Filter Conditions section.*

1. **Attribute:** Select the field where you want to filter the records.
  2. **Operator:** Select the type of operation you want to use to compare the attribute definition and value.
  3. **Value:** Enter a string or number, or select from the dropdown list.
  4. **Conjunctions:** Joins conditions to build an expression that is matched when returned true. Select the same type for all conditions in a filter. Matches filter to combine AND and OR expressions.
  5. **Use this condition as a parameter to a chart:** Allow all users to create reports that can drill down to the record level of this field.
7. Click **Save**.

The Matches Filter operator will not produce correct results if the filter it references is not found. If you must use the Matches Filter operator in the condition of a filter, create the filter to be set in the Matches Filter value first.

### To remove a condition:

1. Go to **Configuration > Filters**. In the **Administration** application, go to **Users > Filters**
2. Expand the **Filters** tree.
3. Select a filter to open.
4. Click the **Conditions** tab.
5. Click **Edit**, then click the **Delete X** icon next to the condition.
6. Click **Save**.



## Remove a Filter

You can only remove unassigned filters. If you try to remove a filter that is in use, an error will appear providing the location where it's in use.

### To delete a filter:

1. Go to **Configuration > Filters**.
2. Expand the **Filters** tree and select a filter.
3. Click **Delete**.

## Group Filters

To make it easier to get an overview of the filters in the filters panel, you can create filter groups within a data table and place certain filters in these. You can only group filters that belong to the same data table. You can then expand or collapse various groups to only work with the filters you want for the moment.

The navigation pane contains the following predefined groups:

GROUP NAME	DESCRIPTION
Filters	Root folder contains RiskVision Content and Organization Content; displays a recursive list of all filters.
My Filters	Contains filters visible to the current user only.
Shared Filters/System	Contains default system filters.
Shared Filters/Public	Contains filters configured by your organization.

## Create a New Group

Groups display as folders on the navigation pane and allow you to assign multiple controls, checks, questionnaires, and policy documents to an entity for evaluation in an assessment. To create a new group, your user role must have Control View and Control Author permissions.

If multiple groups have the same control, the questionnaire window will display all of the associated questions according to the way the control is grouped.

### To create a new group:

1. Open the **Content** menu.
2. Click **Controls and Questionnaires** or **Policies**. (On the **Risks** menu, click **Controls and Questionnaires**. On the **Content** menu, click **Questionnaires**.)
3. Expand **Organization Content** and select the group or policy pack where you want to create the new group.
4. Select **New Group** in the **More Actions...** pull-down list.

The **New Group** page displays.

The screenshot shows the 'New Group' form with the following fields and values:

- Title:** Fire protection subsystems
- Description:** Fire Protection Subsystems  
This group will include controls specifying *particular* subsystems that can be used for fire suppression, evacuation support, and fire department interface.
- Preferred Ownership:** Business Owner, Executive Owner
- Author:** mphelps
- Group Details:** Click to enter text
- Identifier:** 01938-FP

5. Enter the following Group information:
  - **Title.** Enter the group name.
  - **Description.** Summarize the content contained by this group.
  - **Preferred Ownership.** Click + to display a list of entity ownership types, select the ownership type, and click OK.
  - **Group Details.** Describe the group with as many details as desired.
  - **Identifier.** Provide an optional identifier for the group.
6. Click **Save**.

## Delete a Group

Deleting a group removes all filters in the group. You can only remove groups that contain unassigned filters.

### To remove a group:

1. Go to **Configuration > Filters**. Or, in the Administration application, go to **Users > Filters**.

2. Select the group you want to delete.

**The group displays in the Filter list.**

3. Click **Delete**.

The group and any subgroups and filters are removed.

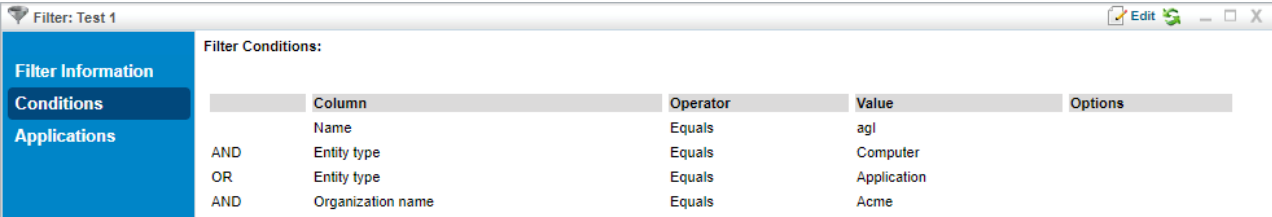
## Complex Filters

A filter can be as simple as **Setting Equals 1**, but more complex filters can be used in reports or for access control.

The built-in filter editor can be used to add conditions one at a time to a filter. These filter conditions are added using the **AND** or **OR** logical operators. By default, the **AND** operator has higher precedence than the **OR** operator. The filter editor does not allow the user to override the precedence (typically done by adding parenthesis).

## Example

You have the following filter set up:



	Column	Operator	Value	Options
	Name	Equals	agl	
AND	Entity type	Equals	Computer	
OR	Entity type	Equals	Application	
AND	Organization name	Equals	Acme	

*The Conditions tab of a filter.*

The filter in this example translates to:

```
Entity Name starts with agl AND Entity Type = Computer OR Entity Type = Application AND Organization name = Acme
```

Since the **AND** operator has higher precedence than the **OR** operator, the above filter means:

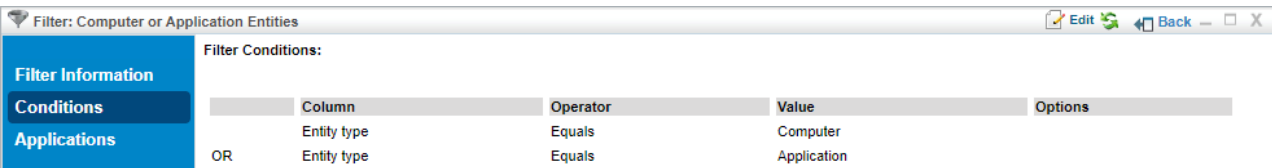
```
(Entity Name starts with agl AND Entity Type = Computer) OR (Entity Type = Application AND Organization name = Acme)
```

That is, the **AND** operations are performed first.

If you want this filter to evaluate as:

```
(Entity Name starts with agl) AND (Entity Type = Computer OR Entity Type = Application) AND (Organization name = Acme)
```

There is no way to do this directly by using the filter editor. You must do this using the **Matches Filter** operator. To implement the above filter, you must build a Computer or Application Entities filter for the condition `(Entity Type = Computer OR Entity Type = Application)`.



	Column	Operator	Value	Options
	Entity type	Equals	Computer	
OR	Entity type	Equals	Application	

*A Computer or Application Entities filter.*

The original filter will use the Computer or Application Entities filter using the **Matches Filter** operator.

First, add the **Name Equals agl** condition. Use the **Matches Filter** operator to add the Computer or Application Entities filter. Note that a dummy entry must be selected in the first dropdown of the filter editor. In this case, **Created By** is selected, which is ignored by the server.

Column	Operator	Value	Options
Name	Equals	agl	

*Adding the Matches Filter operator.*

Add **Organization name Equals Acme**. The filter will now look like this:

	Column	Operator	Value	Options
	Name	Equals	agl	
AND	-	Matches Filter	Computer or Application Entities	
AND	Organization name	Equals	Acme	

*The filter with the Matches Filter operator added.*

Internally, the server surrounds the filter condition of the **Matches Filter** operator with parenthesis. So, this will translate to:

```
(Entity Name starts with agl)AND(Computer or Application Entities) AND (Organization name = Acme)
```

Which is effectively similar to the filter that you set out to construct:

```
(Entity Name starts with agl) AND (Entity Type = Computer OR Entity Type = Application) AND (Organization name = Acme)
```

This can be taken further by using **Matches Filter** operator within the filters used by another **Matches Filter** operator.

## User Variables

Users can refer to the following variables when creating filters or custom SQL queries for reports.

USER VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION
%USER_ID%	Login user ID of the current user.
%SYSTEM_USER_ID%	Internal ID of the current user.
%USER_FIRSTNAME%	First name of the current user.
%USER_LASTNAME%	Last name of the current user.
%USER_NAME%	Concatenation of the first name, a single space, and last name of the current user.

## Questionnaire Presentation Options Overview

A questionnaire presentation option is a set of options associated with a program. When assessments within a program are launched, the only option visible to stakeholders is to enable the **Questionnaire Presentation Option**. Using the **Questionnaire Presentation Option**, users can set options such as **Allow user to skip questionnaires**, **Allow user to skip resolved questionnaires**, or **Allow forwarding of questions to make it easy for stakeholders' to answer questionnaires**. Before creating a questionnaire presentation option, the user must understand the entire assessment strategy and objective, because all assessments created within a program are carried out using the same questionnaire presentation option. Any changes to preferences will affect assessments and questionnaires that are in progress.

The **Questionnaire Presentation Option** is available on the **Configuration** menu if the user has the Questionnaire Preferences View permission. To modify the default questionnaire presentation option or create a new questionnaire presentation option, the user must have the Questionnaire Preferences View and Manage permission.

Users can only delete unassigned presentation option sets.



## Set up Questionnaire Presentation Options

The following articles are settings in the **Questionnaire Presentation Option**. Each section contains a table describing the fields and their purposes. Change the settings using a radio button, check box, dropdown list, or by entering the test.

- [Questionnaire Responder](#)
- [Questions](#)
- [Control Testing](#)
- [Supporting Information](#)
- [Actions](#)
- [Evidence](#)
- [Questionnaire Reviewer](#)

## Questionnaire Responder

Field	Description
Display the main logo in the questionnaire header	Click Yes to display the main logo in the questionnaire header
Display the co-branding logo in the questionnaire header	Click Yes to display the co-branding logo in the questionnaires header.
Display the image of the subject in the questionnaire header	Click Yes to display the image in the subject questionnaires header.
FAQ URL for the questionnaire responders	Enter a web address where Frequently Asked Questions are posted.
Show more information link	Displays a "more information" link where appropriate.
Show policy documents	Displays a link that allows the user taking the questionnaire to download the policy document attached to the control.
Distribute attachments	Attach all questionnaires in Excel format in the launch e-mail.
Maximum number of table rows shown in summary	The default is 5 rows.
Maximum number of table columns shown in summary	The default is 5 columns.
Show auto-advance checkbox	<p>Allow questionnaire takers to automatically advance when all questions on the page have been answered. Radio button choices only.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Questionnaires will not auto-advance, regardless of the auto-advance setting, when evidence has been added to a question, so that the questionnaire taker can preview the evidence in context.</p>
Show progress and summary checkbox	Displays the questionnaire taker's progress and summary.
Load single question directly	<p>Automatically displays questions for control with only one manual subcontrol.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Controls with multiple subcontrols display a table with a list of questions where the user must select to answer.</p>
Automatically lock questionnaires on launch	Locks questionnaire automatically, forcing the questionnaire takers to unlock it in order to answer questions. When the questionnaire taker's session ends, the questionnaire is automatically re-locked. This prevents multiple users from answering questions at the same time. When disabled, questionnaires must be manually locked to prevent answers from being overridden by other users.
Allow user to skip answered questions	Provides a check box that skips answered questions when the user clicks Next in the questionnaire.
Allow user to skip resolved questions	Provides a check box that skips resolved questions when the user clicks Next in the questionnaire.

## Questions

Field	Description
Use a rich text editor for text questions	A rich text editor allows questionnaire takers to highlight words and phrases with styles, such as bold and italic, and to control text formatting.
Allow scoring of text questions (in Review Stages)	Set to Yes to enable scoring answers to text-based questions.
Choice Template	The name of the program-level choice template.
Always use the Choice Template from the Program	Set to No to allow overriding the program-level choice template.
Display cell choices horizontally	For table questions, set to No to display cell choices vertically.
Show multiple time series entry fields	Automatically provides multiple fields.
Group questions using each	Choose control objective or control.

## Control Testing

Field	Description
Show Design Test	Show the associated design test in the UI.
Show Effectiveness Tests	Show the associated effectiveness tests in the UI.
Show Documents	Show attached documents.
Show Evidence	Show attached evidence.
Show Applicable Entities	Show entities that are applicable to the questionnaire.
Show Change History	Show the change history.
Design Test	Select a choice template to use with the design test.
Effectiveness Test	Select a choice template to use with the effectiveness tests.
Effectiveness Tests cannot be rated until Design Test has passed.	Select Yes or No.
Overall control cannot be rated until all Effectiveness Tests have been rated.	Select Yes or No.

## Supporting Information

Field	Description
Show comments	Displays a text field where the user can enter more information. When the questionnaire is exported to a spreadsheet, the user enters text in the My New Comments field. This text is merged with the Comments field when the spreadsheet is subsequently imported.
Comments section label	The title of the Comments section.
Require comments	Set to Yes to require that questionnaire takers provide comments when answering radio or checkbox-type questions, or text questions when Allow text question scoring is Yes.
Allow deletion of comments	Allow questionnaire takers to delete comments.
Show implementation	Displays the implementation information to the users.
Implementation section label	The Enter the title of the implementation section.
Show remediation	Displays a text field where the user can enter more information.
Remediation section label	The title of the remediation section.

## Actions

Field	Description
Allow flagging questions for followup	Displays the Followup button that allows users to flag the question.
Allow exception requests	Displays the Request Exception button so users can create a new exception request while taking a questionnaire.
Allow forwarding of questions	Displays the Delegate button so users can delegate a question to other users while taking a questionnaire.
Allow splitting and merging of Questionnaires	Provides the option to delegate each group of questions to a different user, or merge split questionnaires back into one.
Allow primary owners to advance questionnaires	Allows questionnaires to be advanced by the primary owner, even if all questions have not been answered or resolved.

## Evidence

Field	Description
Document upload required for evidence	Forces the user to upload a document as evidence.
Required evidence label	The label that displays next to the link for uploading evidence when required by the questionnaire choice settings.
Show evidence links for all choices	Provides a mechanism for optional evidence for choices. Note: Allows evidence to be uploaded for choices that do not require evidence.
Show evidence link when the user clicks on a choice	Select Yes or No.
Hide evidence links for these choices	Specify the choices that must not have evidence links.
Optional evidence label	The label that displays as the link text for "Show evidence links for all choices."
Provide evidence descriptions automatically	Inserts the question title into the description field.
Allow data feeds to be used as evidence	Questionnaire takers can display and attach data feeds associated with the Entity that is the target of the assessment
Evidence must come from the same program	Only allow evidence that is associated with the current program.
Evidence must be owned by questionnaire responder	Only allow evidence that is owned by the questionnaire responder.
Allow adding evidence to the Evidence Repository	Allows you to hide or display the option to select evidence from evidence repository.
Allow selecting evidence from document repository	Allows you to hide or display the option to select evidence from document repository.
Allow selecting evidence from the Evidence Repository	Allows you to hide or display the selecting an evidence from evidence repository.
Allow selecting evidence from the Document Repository	Allows you to hide or display the selecting an evidence from document repository.

## Questionnaire Reviewer

Field	Description
Show the discrepancy report	Displays conflicting answers if questionnaire taker's answers differ.
Show mitigation requests	Displays an icon to indicate that a mitigation has been requested for a subcontrol.
Show if a question changed	Select Yes or No.
Review resolutions.	Displays the resolutions associated with the questionnaire if it the stage is marked as a Review stage.
Show risk score in header	Displays the normalized risk score (10-compliance score) of the questionnaire taker's answer to a question. Note: Risk scores apply to compliance assessments only.
Show risk report	Enables the Risk Report button that allows questionnaire responders to display a list of risks while taking the questionnaire.



## About Ticket Management Preferences

The **Ticket Management Preferences** page manages the list of ticket dispositions. A ticket disposition is a text string such as "Pending customer confirmation" or "Under investigation." You can use a ticket disposition to label a ticket's status. You can access the **Ticket Management Preferences** page only if you have the Ticket Manage permission.

When a ticket reaches its due date, it is automatically escalated to additional stakeholders who are notified that the ticket is overdue.

Ticket Management Preferences allow the user to disable escalations for tickets with a specified disposition. For example, the user may not want to escalate overdue tickets if the disposition is "Pending customer confirmation."

### To add a ticket disposition:

1. Go to **Configuration > Ticket Management Preferences**.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. Click **Add**, then enter a new disposition in the **Ticket Dispositions** text box.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Refresh** to update the **Do not escalate when disposition is set to** dropdown list.
6. Click **Save**.

### To change a ticket disposition:

1. Go to **Configuration > Ticket Management Preferences**.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. Click the disposition name to change, update the name, and then click **OK**.
4. Click **Refresh** to update the **Do not escalate when disposition is set to** dropdown list.
5. Click **Save**.

### To delete a ticket disposition:

1. Go to **Configuration > Ticket Management Preferences**.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. Select the disposition, click **Delete**, and then confirm the action.
4. Click **Refresh** to update the **Do not escalate when disposition is set to** dropdown list.
5. Click **Save**.

### To disable escalation for a specific disposition:

1. Go to **Configuration > Ticket Management Preferences**.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. Select a disposition from the **Do not escalate when disposition is set to** dropdown list.
4. Click **Save**.

## About Entities

For customers using RiskVision to build and deploy a risk and compliance management solution, there are two main components to be concerned with:














1. Determining the controls and subcontrols that you want to enforce or monitor across your organization, for example to measure security risk across the various computers and other IT assets/entities across your organization. Using Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) or Key Risk Indicator (KRI) methods of risk analysis, you may approach building a risk and compliance management solution from another point of view, by determining the risks you want to evaluate and keeping a close eye across your organization, business units, and business and organization-wide processes and objectives.







Using RiskVision, you can choose from standards-based risks and controls already provided in the Resolver content library. You can then add and combine controls to create a customized "Organization Content" collection of controls that are used in creating programs, performing entity assessments and risk evaluation across your organization.

2. The collection of your organization's combined entities or resources. Accessing groups of entities from RiskVision, you can apply or evaluate controls for selected entities included in an assessment, measure or monitor their compliance, and calculate associated risk. RiskVision allows you to capture information and inventory nearly any item of value within your organization (referred to as entities), from IT resources such as computers, systems, and applications, to non-IT resources such as property, business equipment, business operations, people, vendors, and processes. In addition, using methods such as ERM, you can model the processes, sub processes, and business objectives that you want to evaluate for risk.

## Entity Types

The following list describes the predefined entity types:

Icon	Entity	Description
	Account	Account or login information pertaining to privileged access of financial accounts, computer applications, etc.
	Application	Software applications that are critical to a company's operation, for example, financial reporting, CRM, procurement, change management, incident management, and database applications.
	Computer	Computers, servers of different types (file, database, authentication), notebooks, laptops, etc. Predefined subtypes such as Desktop and Notebook.
	Data	Specific data that may be critical to operations and are important enough to be classified and tracked on their own, for example, account numbers, customer lists, documents containing product formulas, market-sensitive information, intellectual property, etc.
	Device	Other network devices such as routers, switches, printers, VPN, etc.
	Domain	An Active Directory domain.
	Financial	Entities related to financial resources such as stocks, bonds, cash, etc.
	Group	An Active Directory security group.
	Intangible	Entities such as intellectual property, product secrets and proprietary information, etc.
	Location	Physical or geographical locations, real estate, offices, etc.
	Mobile Device	Mobile devices are entities, such as mobile phone, personal digital assistant (PDA), and much more that are allowed by organizations under the Bring your own device (BYOD) policy. Employees bring their mobile devices to access email, file servers, and critical applications. Track and assess all employee-owned devices by creating or importing a Mobile Device entity type.
	Network	Computer network infrastructure like subnets and wireless networks.
	Network Device	Network devices such as firewall, routers, modems, etc.
	Organizational	

Icon	Entity	Description
		An Active Directory organizational unit.
	Person	Individuals within an organization where compliance and risk are managed by the RiskVision system. Also linked as users of applications, processes, documents, and storage.
	Physical	Non-computer entities such as mechanical, manufacturing, and production equipment, vehicles and capital goods.
	Process	Business operations such as order entry, payment transaction, accounts payable and receivable, shipping and receiving, RMA, etc.
	Project	Shows individual entity assessments defined as part of a larger program.
	Vendor	Organizations or entities outside your own enterprise for which you want to apply and monitor control compliance and calculate risk.

## Create a New Entity

To create a new entity, you must have the Entity View and Entity Create permissions. The entity wizard takes you through the configuration of basic entity settings. For computer type entities, see [Creating a New Computer Type Entity](#).

### To create a new entity:

1. Go to **Entities > Entities** and select an entity group.
2. Click **New**. The **Add Entities to your Organization** page is displayed.

#### Add Entities to your Organization

While adding Entities to your organization, you can manually create/import from a file.  
If you would like to export entities, select the folder and choose Export Entities of the Entities Grid.

Please select how you would like to add new Entities:

Use the Entity creation wizard to create an Entity

Enter the following information for the entity you wish to create.  
The wizard will guide you to create an entity.

Name\* DesktopID1012

Entity type\* Computer

Entity subtype Select a subtype

Description

Primary Owner\* jason B

Import Entities from a file

Next

*The Add Entities to your Organization page.*

3. Set the name, type, and owner and then click **Next**. The **Create a Computer** wizard appears, showing the **Organization** wizard page.

Create a Computer
✕

---

**1. Organization**

2. Computer

3. Address

4. Classification

5. Ownership

**Step 1: Select the organizational unit of the entity. Skip this option if the group is undefined.** \* = required

If there is an organizational unit associated with the entity, select it.

Available Hierarchies

1-3 of 3

Filter by - Show all - Refresh

<input type="checkbox"/> Name	Path
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Datacenter	/Datacenter
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DNB Group	/DNB Group
<input type="checkbox"/> HQ	/HQ

Selected Hierarchies

Datacenter

DNB Group

>>
<<

Cancel
< Back
Next >

*The Organization wizard page.*

4. Select the organizational group to automatically set the organization fields. Skip this step if the organization has not been configured.

For more information on organizational groups, see [Defining a New Organization](#).

5. Click **Next**. Click **Next** again. The **Address** wizard page appears.

Create a Computer
✕

<b>1. Organization</b> <b>2. Computer</b> <b>3. Address</b> <b>4. Classification</b> <b>5. Ownership</b>	<div style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold;"> <b>Step 3: Optionally, enter the geographic location of the entity.</b> <span style="float: right; font-size: 0.8em;">* = required</span> </div> <div style="background-color: #FFF9C4; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px; font-size: 0.9em;">             Skip this step, select an existing location, or choose 'Define a location' to create a new location. Use the other fields to edit the location. Define / Select a location and enter the details for mandatory fields such as Address 1, City, State / Province, Zip Code / Postal Code.         </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Primary Address</b></p> <p>Location  <input type="text" value="Headquarters"/></p> <p>Address 1  <input type="text" value="123 Main Street"/></p> <p>Address 2  <input type="text"/></p> <p>City  <input type="text" value="Washington"/></p> <p>State / Province  <input type="text" value="DC"/></p> <p>Zip Code / Postal Code  <input type="text" value="20401"/></p> <p>Country  <input type="text" value="US"/></p> <p>Region  <input type="text"/></p> <hr/> <p>Building  <input type="text"/></p> <p>Floor  <input type="text"/></p> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 5px 15px; background-color: #D9D9D9;">Cancel</span> <span style="display: flex; gap: 10px;"> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 5px 15px; background-color: #D9D9D9;">&lt; Back</span> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 5px 15px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white;">Next &gt;</span> </span> </div>	

*The Address wizard page.*

6. Enter the address and click **Next**. The **Classification** page is displayed.

**Create a Computer** ✕

1. Organization

2. Computer

3. Address

4. Classification

5. Ownership

**Step 4: Select the criticality ratings and classification labels.** \* = required

Enter the new entity's security requirements, criticality ratings, and classification labels.

**▼ Security Requirements**

---

Confidentiality  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

Integrity  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

Availability  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

Accountability  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

**▼ Classification**

---

Classification Label  ▼

Internal or external  ▼

Cancel
< Back
Next >

*The Classification wizard page.*

7. Select the [criticality setting](#). The **Ownership** page is displayed.



**Create a Computer** ✕

1. Organization

2. Computer

3. Address

4. Classification

5. Ownership

**Step 5: Add owners involved with processes related to the entity.** \* = required

Add owners involved with the processes related to the entity. A primary owner is required.

**Owners**

---

Primary Owner\*

Additional Owners:

Filter by

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Type	Ownership Type
<i>i</i>	No additional owners defined.		

*The Ownership wizard page.*

8. Change the primary owner and assign other users as owners. See [Configuring Owners](#). While it is possible to import an entity without a primary owner, or to delete an entity's primary owner, many operations require that each entity has a primary owner. Creating a program that references an entity without a primary owner, for example, will cause an error.

9. Click **Finish**.

The entity is added to the system. If the entity is part of a dynamic group, an assessment automatically launches the entity depending on the program settings.

## Create a New Computer Type Entity

The entity wizard takes you through the configuration of basic entity settings.

### To create a new entity:

1. Go to **Entities > Entities** and select an entity group. The Entities page is displayed.
2. Click **New**.

### Add Entities to your Organization

While adding Entities to your organization, you can manually create/import from a file.  
If you would like to export entities, select the folder and choose Export Entities of the Entities Grid.

Please select how you would like to add new Entities:

Use the Entity creation wizard to create an Entity

Enter the following information for the entity you wish to create.  
The wizard will guide you to create an entity.

Name\*

Entity type\*

Entity subtype

Description

Primary Owner\*

Import Entities from a file

*The Add Entities to your Organization page.*

3. Select the **Entity type**. Enter the name, select the owner, and then click **Next**.

Create a Computer
✕

---

1. Organization

2. Computer

3. Address

4. Classification

5. Ownership

**Step 1: Select the organizational unit of the entity. Skip this option if the group is undefined.** \* = required

If there is an organizational unit associated with the entity, select it.

Available Hierarchies

1-3 of 3

Filter by - Show all - Refresh

<input type="checkbox"/> Name	Path
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Datacenter	/Datacenter
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DNB Group	/DNB Group
<input type="checkbox"/> HQ	/HQ

Selected Hierarchies

Datacenter

DNB Group

>>
<<

Cancel
< Back
Next >

*The Organization wizard page.*

4. Select the Organizational group to automatically set the organization fields. Skip this step if the organization has not been configured. For more information on organizational groups see [Defining a New Organization](#).
5. Click **Next**. The **Computer** wizard page appears.

Create a Computer
✕

<p><b>1. Organization</b></p> <p><b>2. Computer</b></p> <p><b>3. Address</b></p> <p><b>4. Classification</b></p> <p><b>5. Ownership</b></p>	<div style="text-align: right; font-size: 0.8em; color: #0070C0;">* = required</div> <p><b>Step 2: Define the network identification and physical properties of the computer or device.</b></p> <div style="background-color: #FFF2CC; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">             Enter the network identification and other information, if desired.         </div> <p><b>Identification</b></p> <p>Name DesktopID1012</p> <p>Host name* <input type="text" value="DesktopID1012"/></p> <p>Domain name <input type="text"/></p> <p><b>Computer Details</b></p> <p>Manufacturer <input type="text"/></p> <p>Version <input type="text"/></p> <p>Serial number <input type="text"/></p> <p>Product name <input type="text"/></p> <p>Chassis Type <input type="text" value="laptop"/></p> <p>Processor name <input type="text"/></p>
---	---

Cancel
< Back
Next >

*The Computer wizard page.*

6. Enter the **Identification** and **Computer Details**, then click **Next**.

Create a Computer
✕

<b>1. Organization</b> <b>2. Computer</b> <b>3. Address</b> <b>4. Classification</b> <b>5. Ownership</b>	<div style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold;"> <span style="float: right;">* = required</span> </div> <div style="background-color: #FFF2CC; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px;">             Skip this step, select an existing location, or choose 'Define a location' to create a new location. Use the other fields to edit the location. Define / Select a location and enter the details for mandatory fields such as Address 1, City, State / Province, Zip Code / Postal Code.         </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #000; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Primary Address</b></p> <p>Location  <input type="text" value="Headquarters"/></p> <p>Address 1  <input type="text" value="123 Main Street"/></p> <p>Address 2  <input type="text"/></p> <p>City  <input type="text" value="Washington"/></p> <p>State / Province  <input type="text" value="DC"/></p> <p>Zip Code / Postal Code  <input type="text" value="20401"/></p> <p>Country  <input type="text" value="US"/></p> <p>Region  <input type="text"/></p> <hr/> <p>Building  <input type="text"/></p> <p>Floor  <input type="text"/></p> </div>
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	<input type="button" value=" &lt; Back"/> <input style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white;" type="button" value=" Next &gt;"/>

*The Address wizard page.*

7. Enter the address, then click **Next**.

**Create a Computer** ✕

1. Organization

2. Computer

3. Address

4. Classification

5. Ownership

**Step 4: Select the criticality ratings and classification labels.** \* = required

Enter the new entity's security requirements, criticality ratings, and classification labels.

**▼ Security Requirements**

---

Confidentiality  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

Integrity  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

Availability  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

Accountability  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

**▼ Classification**

---

Classification Label  ▼

Internal or external  ▼

Cancel
< Back
Next >

*The Classification wizard page.*

8. Select the [criticality setting](#). The **Ownership** wizard page appears.

**Create a Computer** ✕

1. Organization

2. Computer

3. Address

4. Classification

5. Ownership

**Step 5: Add owners involved with processes related to the entity.** \* = required

Add owners involved with the processes related to the entity. A primary owner is required.

**Owners**

---

Primary Owner\*

Additional Owners:

Filter by

<input type="checkbox"/> Name	▲ Type	Ownership Type
<span style="color: blue; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">i</span> No additional owners defined.		

*The Ownership wizard page.*

9. Change the primary owner and assign other users as owners. See [Configuring owners](#) for more information.
10. Click **Finish**.

The computer type entity is added to your system. If the entity is in a dynamic group that is included in a program, an assessment may automatically launch for the entity, depending on the program settings.

## Set the Name, Type, and Owner for an Entity

Set the following information on the **Entity Wizard Name and Owners** page:

**Add Entities to your Organization**

While adding Entities to your organization, you can manually create/import from a file. If you would like to export entities, select the folder and choose **Export Entities** of the Entities Grid.

Please select how you would like to add new Entities:

Use the Entity creation wizard to create an Entity

Enter the following information for the entity you wish to create. The wizard will guide you to create an entity.

Name\*

Entity type\*  +

Entity subtype

Description

Primary Owner\*  +

Import Entities from a file

*The Entity Wizard Name and Owners page.*

Setting	Type	Description
Name	string	Enter a name that identifies the entity in programs, assessments, questionnaires, tickets, exceptions, incidents, and reports.
Entity type	<a href="#">Default entity types</a>	Displays a list of predefined entity types.
	Define new type	Displays a text box where you can enter up to 255 characters. The new type is added to the list of entity types when you save the entity.
Entity subtype	Define new type	(Optional) Displays a text box where you can enter up to 255 characters. The new subtype is added to the selected type and displays as an option the next time you select the type.
Description	string	Enter up to 1024 characters that summarize the entity. Displays in the entity in list and detail pane.
Primary owner	System user	Select a user.



## About Discovered Entities

The Discovered, Managed and Unmanaged dynamic groups provide dynamic subgroups that categorize entities by attributes such as entity type, application, or computer. Entities first appear in the Discovered dynamic group when they are discovered using a connector or created from imported entities.

### To move Discovered and Unmanaged entities to the Managed group:

Perform one of the following actions:

1. Open the **General** detail display, then click **Status > Manage**.
2. Click the **Manage** node or any **Manage** node subgroup, then click **Start Managing These Entities**.
3. Click **More Actions > Manage Entities**.

Entities require a minimum of a hostname or IP and a domain to be included in Discovered or Managed entities.

## Display Entity Details

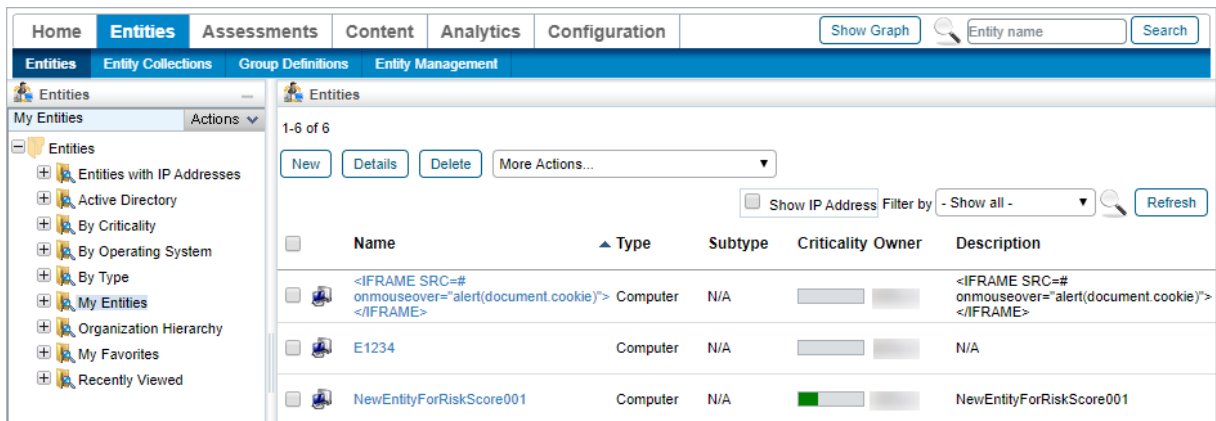
There are a few ways to open the entity details pane from other menus, such as opening the **Assessment Details** page. This section explains how to open the details pane from the **Entities** menu. To view and search an entity, you must have the Entity View permission. In general, entities are visible only to their primary owners. However, if a primary owner nominates another user as a business owner for an entity, then the business owner will be able to view that entity. Find an entity by entering part or all of the name in the search field, then click **Search**.



*The search field.*

## To display the entity details pane:

1. Go to **Entities > Entities**.
2. Click a group, such as **My Entities**, to display the Entity list.



*The My Entities list of entities.*

3. Select an entity, then click **Details** to open the **Entities Details** pane.

Computer: <IFRAME SRC=# onmouseover="alert(document.cookie)"></IFRAME> Edit Favorites

**General**

Owners

Description

Addresses

Classification

Costs & Impact

Relationships

Propagation

Documents

Assessments

**Vulnerabilities**

**System Details**

Data Feeds

Exceptions

### Information

<p><b>Information</b></p> <p>Name &lt;IFRAME SRC=# onmouseover="alert(document.cookie)"&gt;&lt;/IFRAME&gt;</p> <p>Description &lt;IFRAME SRC=# onmouseover="alert(document.cookie)"&gt;&lt;/IFRAME&gt;</p> <p>Entity type Computer</p> <p>Entity N/A subtype</p> <p>Manufacturer N/A</p> <p>Serial N/A number</p> <p>Product N/A name</p> <p><b>Entity Management</b></p> <p>Tracked since 2020-04-27</p> <p>Status Managed</p> <p>Data source(s)  Manual entry</p> <p>Created by srinu s</p> <p>Created on 2020-04-27</p> <p>Discovery source N/A</p>	<p><b>Maintenance</b></p> <p>Installation date N/A</p> <p>Last maintenance date N/A</p> <p>Maintenance reference N/A</p> <p>Warranty expiration date N/A</p> <p>Warranty reference N/A</p>
--	--

**Organization Hierarchy**

Filter by

<input type="checkbox"/>	Organization Root	▲ Path	Description
<p> No assigned Hierarchies found.</p>			

The Entities Details pane.

## Entity Details Tabs

Entity details are categorized into a set of tabs. The available tabs will depend on the entity type. You can edit these tabs if you have the Entity View and Entity Update permissions. To edit entities created by other users for which you have not been named an additional owner, you must have Entity View and Entity Update all permissions. You can update the **Classification** tab if you have Entity View and Entity Manage permissions.

These are the available entity details tabs:

Tab	Attributes
General	All entity types have a General tab. Attributes include name, type and subtype, and other identifying fields. Status can be Managed or Discovered. The entity's Organization Hierarchy is described here.
Owners	Entities have a primary owner and a grid of additional owners. Click Add Owners to associate more users with this entity.
Description	The Description provides additional type-specific fields, such as Publisher and Version, for applications. The profile information is listed on this tab, if a matching profile is found.
Addresses	A grid of physical addresses, if any, associated with this entity. Click New to define a new physical address. Use the following property to delete an entity's address: <code>com.agilance.asset.deleteAddress=true</code> .
Classification	Entities can be classified in many different ways, such as Business Criticality, CIAA (Confidentiality, Integrity, Availability, and Accountability), or tags. There is a Change History associated with entity classification.
Cost & Impact	This tab associates specific costs and importance metrics with a particular entity. Costs include attributes such as "business value per hour (\$)," and "average remediation time (days)." Important attributes include "number of users."
Relationships	A grid listing the other entities with which this entity has a relationship. Click Add relationship to specify how an entity must relate to another entity. Also, see <a href="#">Relationship Explorer</a> .  For a Person-type entity, a relationship is listed in the Teams tab.
Propagation	This tab displays the programs in which the entity is inheriting and propagating the controls. Because the entity is related to another entity, the control results are propagated after answering the assessments.
Documents	The Documents tab is a grid listing documents, web links and network path associated with this entity. Click New Document to upload a document related to the entity, such as a contract for a Vendor type entity, or click New Web Link / Network Path to record an external link.  Note: By default, users with the Entity view+create+update permission and without any Document Repository-related permissions can attach or delete documents on Entities, but when users are using the new Global Document Repository feature to attach a document from the Document Repository to an entity, then Document Repository-related permissions and ownerships are required.
Assessments	A grid of the assessments associated with this entity. Click New to create a new assessment.
Automation	Entity types, such as Computer or Application, have an automation tab that displays target type parameters based on the entity type, subtype, and product name.
Vulnerabilities	For some entity types, the Vulnerabilities tab provides a summary of vulnerabilities found by scanners or users. Computer and Vendor types, for example, list vulnerabilities on different tabs.
Vulnerabilities List	The Vulnerabilities List tab is a grid of all vulnerabilities found by scanners or entered manually by users. To create a new vulnerability and associate it with the entity, click either New or Import. To assign an existing vulnerability to this entity, click Assign. For more information, see <a href="#">Assigning Vulnerabilities</a> .  Some entity types, such as Vendors, do not have associated vulnerabilities.
Inferred	The Inferred tab lists the vulnerabilities that are associated indirectly with an entity type, such as Computer and Network Device.
Comp Controls	The Comp Controls tab lists each of the vulnerability compensation controls attached to the entity. Users can add new compensating controls, delete them, add notes, and view the recent changes made.  Note: Only users with the Entity View, Threats and Vulnerabilities View, and Vulnerability

	Compensating Control Update permissions can view, add, update, and remove vulnerability compensating controls from the entity or add comments. All updates and changes to a vulnerability compensating control will be logged in the Change History section.
System Details	<p>Certain types and subtypes of entity, such as Computers, have a number of tabs organized under the heading 'System Details.' These tabs include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Network</li> <li>• Ports</li> <li>• Services</li> <li>• Applications</li> <li>• Patches</li> <li>• Network Shares</li> <li>• User Accounts</li> <li>• Membership</li> </ul>
Data Feeds	A grid listing the data feeds associated with the entity, if any.
Exceptions	The Exception tab is a grid of all exceptions, including the controls, findings, and vulnerabilities related to the entity that the tab is associated with.

## About Ownership Types

Ownership types link workflow stage stakeholders to the system users who are assigned to an entity or policy. This allows processes such as programs, tickets, and policy pack approvals to run automatically. You can restrict user access based on role and type of ownership.

Different workflow stages are automatically assigned to different object owners:

- Ticket, Assessment program, incident, and exception are processes for entities. Therefore, the workflow stage stakeholder is linked to an entity ownership type.
- Content packs and control objectives contain content objects such as controls and questionnaires that also have owners.

You can also assign users and teams as stakeholders in a workflow. For more information, see [About Workflows](#). Adding, modifying, or deleting an ownership type requires the Tenant Configure permission.

## Add A New Ownership Type

Add ownership types to create a new mapping between workflow stages and system users you want to automatically assign to workflow related actions.

### To create a new ownership type:

1. Go to **Configuration > Ownership Types**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the ownership configuration:
  - In the **Name** field, type name that uniquely identifies the ownership type.
  - In the **Display Name** field, enter the name that you want to display in ownership assignment dialog.  
  
For example, the display of an Entity type appears in the list on the workflow stage stakeholder owner roles tab.
  - Select the type. Entity: Assign to Entities and the Assessment, Ticket, Exception, and Incident workflows. Policy: Assign to policy packs and policy workflows.
  - Select a role to limit which users can be assigned as the ownership type. The user must have at least one of the roles.  
  
When no roles are selected, any user can be assigned.
4. Click **OK**.

The new ownership type will display in the list.

## Delete an Ownership Type

You can delete unused ownership types only. Change the ownership type entity and policy owners or remove the ownership type from the workflow stage.

**To delete an ownership type:**

1. Go to **Configuration > Ownership Types**.
2. Select the ownership types.
3. Click **Delete**.

The ownership type is removed from the list and is no longer available on corresponding policy, entity, and workflow pages.



## Change the Setting of an Ownership Type

You can change the display name and role restrictions. Modifying role restriction only affects new ownership assignments.

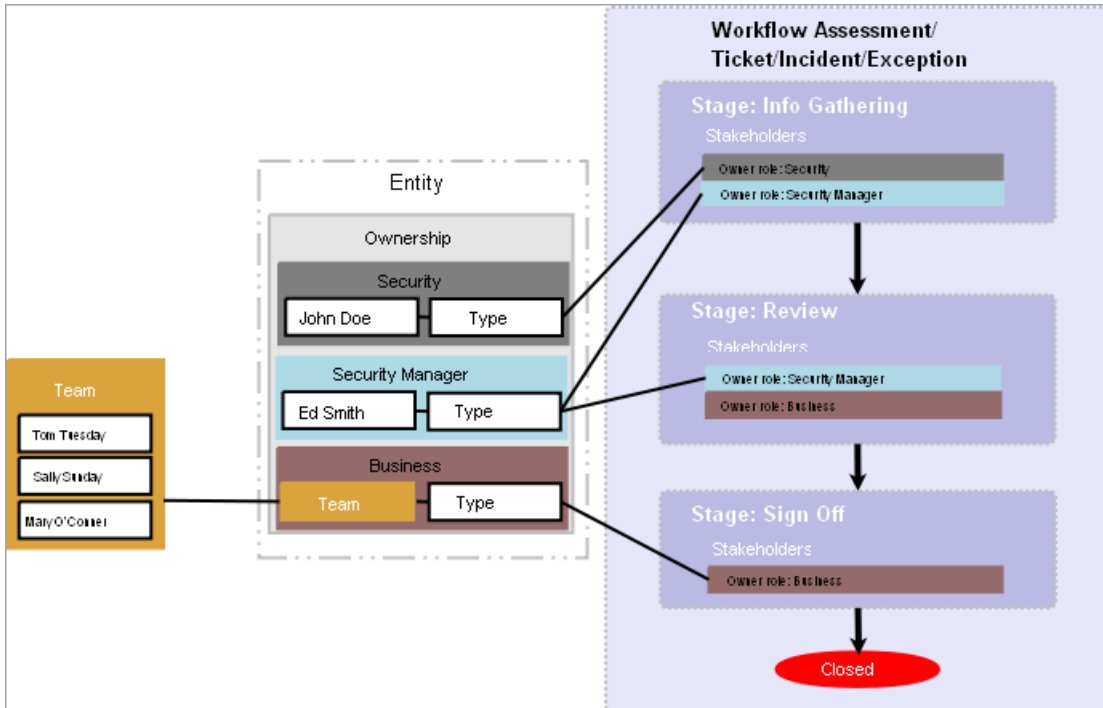
### To modify an ownership type settings:

1. Go to **Configuration > Ownership Types**.
2. Select the ownership type.
3. Click **Edit**. The **Configure Ownership Type** dialog appears.
4. Modify the configuration and click **OK**.

The display name is updated immediately. Role restrictions apply to the next owner assignment.

## Configure Owners

Entity ownership allows RiskVision to automatically assign stakeholders for workflow stages, such as assessments, when the entity is selected for the process.



## To modify owners:

1. Click an entity to open.
2. Go to **Ownership**, then click **Edit**.
3. Perform one of the following actions:
  - To change the primary owner, select a different user from the primary owner dropdown.
  - To remove an owner, click **X** in the top-right corner of the window.
  - To add another user, click **Add Owners**.

The screenshot shows the 'Select Owners' dialog box. It has a blue header with the title 'Select Owners' and a close button. Below the header, there are three sections: 'Owner Type\*' with a dropdown menu set to 'Business Owner'; 'Individual Owner\*' with a dropdown menu showing 'John D' and an add button; and 'Team Owner' with a dropdown menu and a 'Details' link. At the bottom, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

*The Add Additional Owners dialog.*

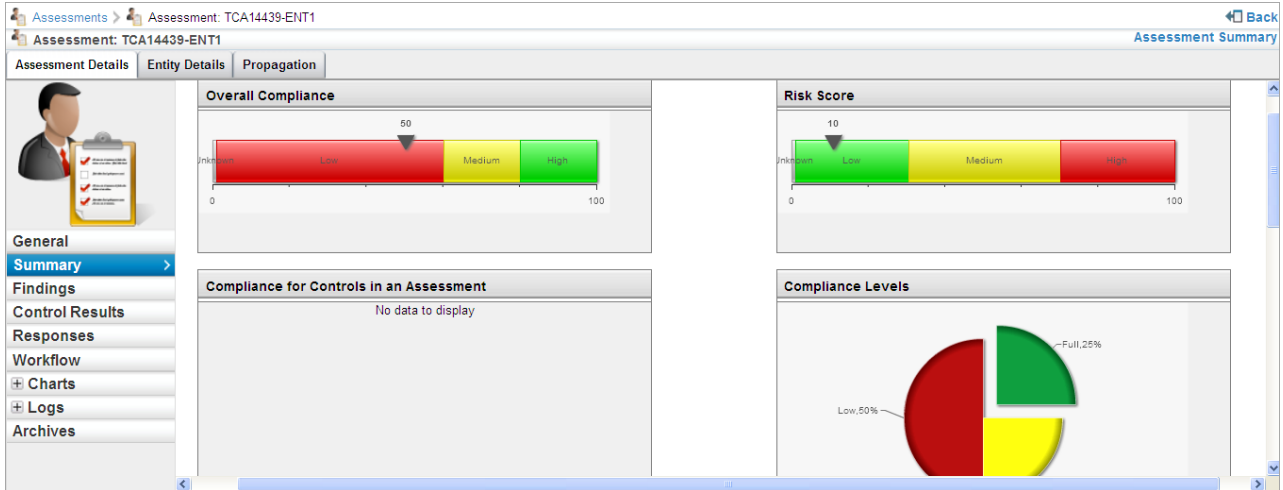
4. Select the ownership type. For more information, see [About Ownership Types](#).
5. Select a user from the individual user dropdown. Skip this option to assign a team only.

6. Select a team from the Team drop-down. Skip this option to assign a user only.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click **Save**.

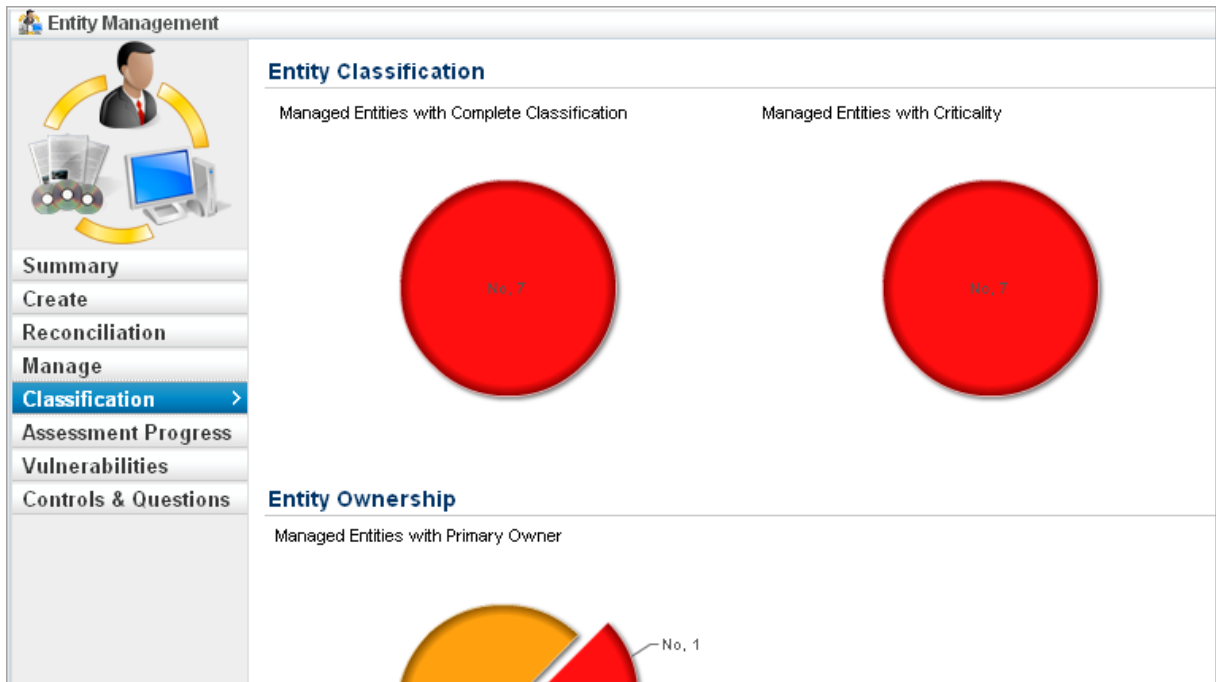
## Configure Entity Compliance and Criticality Ranges

The **Range** option controls the numeric score for the low, medium, and high or VL (very low), L (low), M (medium), H (high), and VH (very high) selections, as well as the colors and ranges that display in graphs and charts on dashboard pages and reports:

- **Compliance range:** Controls the numeric values for displaying overall compliance levels, such as on the **Assessment Details > Control Results > Compliance Summary** pane.



- **Criticality values:** Control numeric values for **Entity Details > Classification > Security Requirement**. The Business Criticality is an average of the confidentiality, integrity, and availability security requirement settings. It's available on the **Assessment Details** page and in reports.



### To modify a range:

1. Go to **Configuration > Entity Configuration**.
2. Click **Ranges**.

**Configure Threshold**
✕

**Threshold For:** Entity Criticality Configuration Revert

Threshold	Label	Color	Display
Less than <input style="width: 40px;" type="text" value="0"/> <input style="margin-left: 5px;" type="button" value="+"/>	<input style="width: 60px;" type="text" value="Unknown"/>	<input style="width: 60px;" type="text" value="Gray"/> <span style="background-color: gray; width: 15px; height: 15px; display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"></span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">...</span>	<input type="radio"/> Text <input checked="" type="radio"/> Score
Between 0 and <input style="width: 40px;" type="text" value="5"/> <input style="margin-left: 5px;" type="button" value="+"/> <input style="margin-left: 5px;" type="button" value="-"/>	<input style="width: 60px;" type="text" value="Low"/>	<input style="width: 60px;" type="text" value="Green"/> <span style="background-color: green; width: 15px; height: 15px; display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"></span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">...</span>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Text <input type="radio"/> Score
Between 5 and <input style="width: 40px;" type="text" value="7"/> <input style="margin-left: 5px;" type="button" value="+"/> <input style="margin-left: 5px;" type="button" value="-"/>	<input style="width: 60px;" type="text" value="Mediumu"/>	<input style="width: 60px;" type="text" value="Gold"/> <span style="background-color: gold; width: 15px; height: 15px; display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"></span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">...</span>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Text <input type="radio"/> Score
Greater than <input style="width: 40px;" type="text" value="7"/>	<input style="width: 60px;" type="text" value="High"/>	<input style="width: 60px;" type="text" value="Red"/> <span style="background-color: red; width: 15px; height: 15px; display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"></span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">...</span>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Text <input type="radio"/> Score

3. Choose **Entity Criticality Configuration** and click **Edit**.
4. Optional: Click + or - to increase or decrease the threshold range. The color will change based on the selected threshold range.
5. Click **OK**.

## Set the Criticality Rating

The **Security Requirements** section allows you to manually set the entity criticality.

Application: E1 Save Cancel Favorites

**General**  
**Assessments**  
**Owners**  
**Description**  
**Addresses**  
**Classification**  
**Costs & Impact**  
**Vulnerabilities**  
**Vulnerabilities List**  
**Relationships**  
**Propagation**  
**Documents**  
**Data Feeds**  
**Exceptions**

**Business Criticality**

Business Criticality

**Security Requirements** Refresh

Confidentiality  Unknown  Low  Medium  High  
 Integrity  Unknown  Low  Medium  High  
 Availability  Unknown  Low  Medium  High  
 Accountability  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

**Classification**

Classification Label   
 Type Of Data   
 Environment Type   
 Internal or external

**Tags**

**Change History**

The Security Requirements section of the Classification tab.

For discovered entities, you can configure a Control Target Profile to automatically set this value.

Criticality is not set when importing vulnerabilities from a saved XML file, even if the vulnerabilities were exported with criticality information. Vulnerabilities can be imported into other entities, and the criticality cannot be assumed.

Clicking on the **Refresh** button will manually update the confidentiality, integrity, availability and accountability values of the entity.

These settings are used for:

- Automatically reassessing entities;
- Calculating the simple risk and compliance scores; and
- Calculating the Business Criticality score.

## To set the criticality rating:

1. Go to **Entities > Entities**.
2. Select a group.

Name	Type	Subtype	Criticality	Owner	Description
DesktopID1012	Computer	N/A	<input type="text" value="Unknown"/>	pavani B	N/A
E1	Application	N/A	<input type="text" value="Unknown"/>	pavani B	N/A

The Entities list.

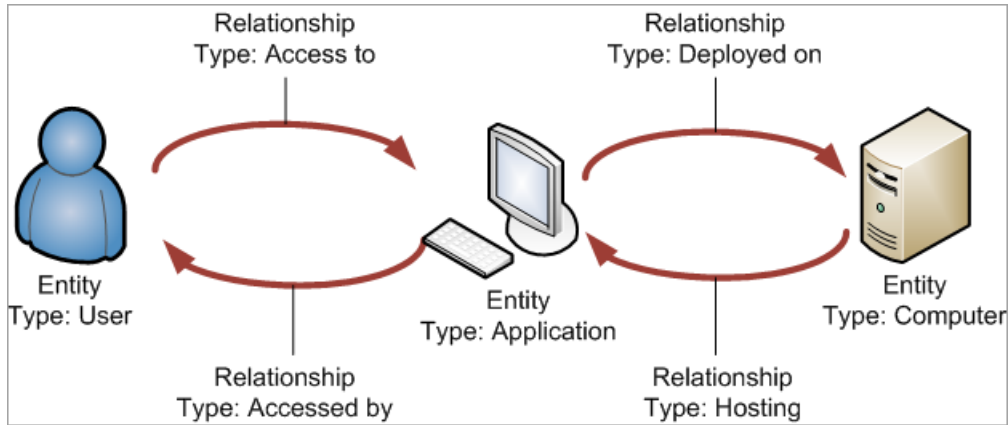
3. Select an entity, then click **Details**.
4. Click the **Classification** tab, then click **Edit**.
5. Select the desired radio button in the **Security Requirements** section.
6. Click **Save**.

Related scores and settings are immediately updated.

## About Entity Relationships

Entities are related to one another. For example, an application is hosted on a particular computer, or a user has access to a certain application. In RiskVision, entity relationships model these associations. Once the relationships between entities are understood by the system, you can propagate controls, risk scores, and other aspects of entities within a given program for use in dashboards and reports.

Relationships between entities have types and are bidirectional. For example, if an application is deployed on a computer, the computer hosts the application.



Entity relationships allow risks to propagate from entity to entity.

### EXAMPLE

Mark has access to a critical business application. He leaves his username and password on a sticky note on his computer monitor at his desk. Despite the security measures (authorization and authentication controls) in place on the server, Mark's negligence increases the risk that an unauthorized person will access the server and application data.

When a parent entity is deleted, the child entities are not automatically included in assessments in which their parents had participated. Entity relationship propagation settings are disabled by default.



## Relationship Types Overview

RiskVision defines several entity relationship types. Each relationship type includes propagation and inheritance settings that allow the entities to share controls and show aggregate scores. Propagation and inheritance settings can be specified separately for each direction of a bi-directional relationship.

- **Propagate Control Results:** Automatically import questionnaires and check results into assessments of the **To** entity.
- **Propagate Risk Score.** Shows aggregated scores of all **From** entity assessments in assessments of the **To** entity.

Use score with propagate controls.

Only set propagation for policies, results, and scores in one direction of a relationship pair. For example, enable propagation on either the **Parent of** or the **Child of** relationship to avoid looping.

<input type="checkbox"/> From Type	▲ To Type	Description	Propagate Control Results	Propagate Risk Score	Inherit Tag	Criticality
<input type="checkbox"/> Can be accessed by	Has access to	Access relationship between entities	No	No	No	No inherit
<input type="checkbox"/> Child of	Parent of	Parent child relationship between entities	No	No	No	No inherit
<input type="checkbox"/> Consists of	Part of	Composition relationship between entities	No	No	No	No inherit
<input type="checkbox"/> Consumes	Provides	Service provider relationship between entities	No	No	No	No inherit
<input type="checkbox"/> Contains	Is inside	Containment relationship between entities	No	No	No	No inherit

*The Relationships tab of the Entity Configuration screen.*

### To configure entity relationships:

1. Go to **Configuration > Entity Configuration**.
2. On the **Relationships** tab, select any of the relationship types.
3. Click **Edit**. The **Relationship Type** dialog displays.
4. Modify the settings, click **OK**, and click **Save**.

Programs and scores for entities with the relationship are updated immediately.

## Predefined Relationship Types

The following types and their inverse are defined by RiskVision. That is, a relationship pair such as Child of/Parent of is specified in either direction. A source entity can have either the Child of or the Parent of relationship with a target entity. In the following table, the Relationship Type can be swapped with the Inverse Type.

Relationship type	Inverse type	Description
Can be accessed by	Has access to	Access relationship between entities
Child of	Parent of	Parent-child relationship between entities
Consists of	Part of	Composition relationship between entities
Contains	Is inside	Containment relationship between entities
Depends on	Needed by	Dependency relationship between entities
Deployed on	Hosting	Deployment relationship between entities
Entity Collection	Member of Entity Collection	Membership relationship between entities and entity collections
For	Has	Requirement relationship between entities
Group	Member of Group	Membership relationship between entities
Member of Program	Program	Membership relationship between entities and programs
Owned by	Owner of	Owner-ownee relationship between entities
Consumes	Provides	Service provider relationship between entities

## Create Entity Relationships

Relationships can be defined between entities and entity collections.

Because entity relationships are always bi-directional, defining a relationship from one entity to another automatically defines the inverse relationship. When you define a relationship from one entity to another, two relationships are created. You can define a relationship between one source entity and more than one target entity, in which case several relationships are created. If you relate one source to three targets, six relationships are created.

For example, if you set the relationship of a user to 'Access to' an application, the system automatically adds the 'Accessed by' relationship to the application. Removing either 'Access to' or 'Accessed by' removes both definitions.

Relationships immediately affect assessments in progress and are visible in reports and dashboards the next time they run.

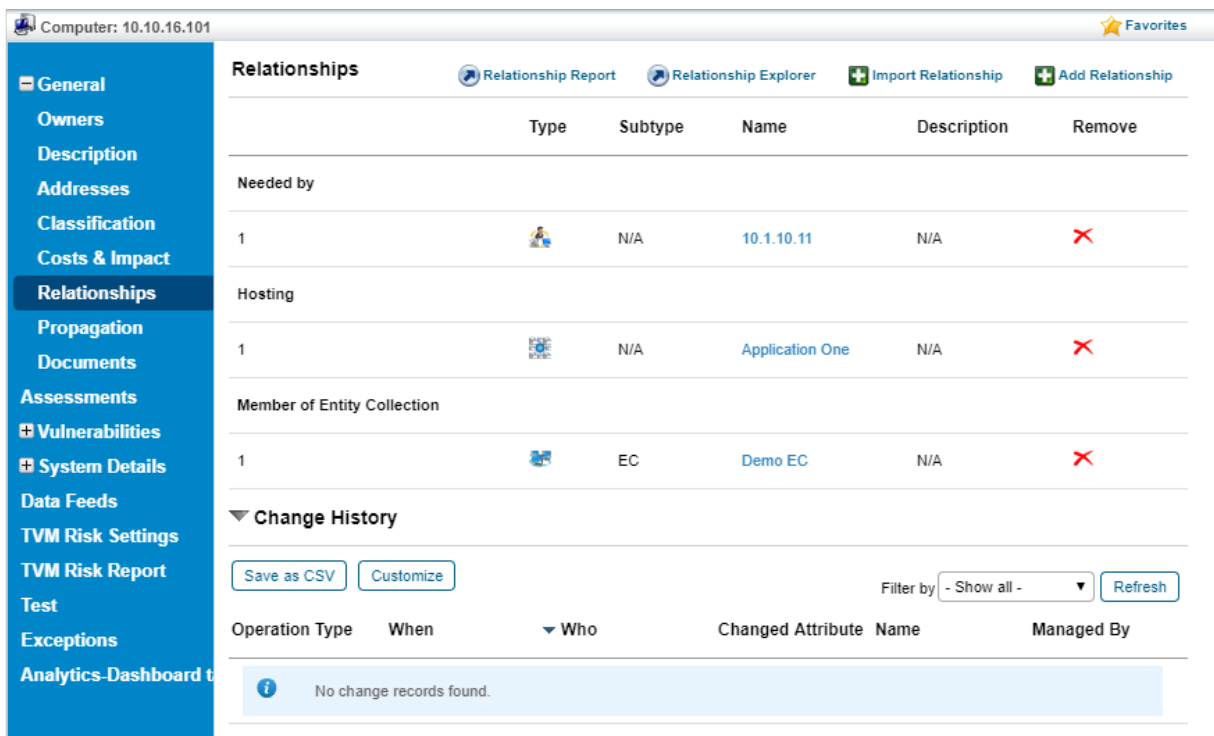
By default, control and score propagation settings are disabled. See [Configuring Entity Relationship Attributes](#) for more information.

### EXAMPLE

You want to establish a parent-child relationship between entity A and entity B. As an entity owner, you know that an entity A must be the parent of entity B. In this case, you must add a 'Child of' relationship type on the Relationship tab of entity B and select entity A.

## To establish a relationship between entities:

1. Go to **Entities > Entities**.
2. Click an entity to open.
3. Click the **Relationships** tab.



Type	Subtype	Name	Description	Remove
<b>Needed by</b>				
1	N/A	10.1.10.11	N/A	✗
<b>Hosting</b>				
1	N/A	Application One	N/A	✗
<b>Member of Entity Collection</b>				
1	EC	Demo EC	N/A	✗

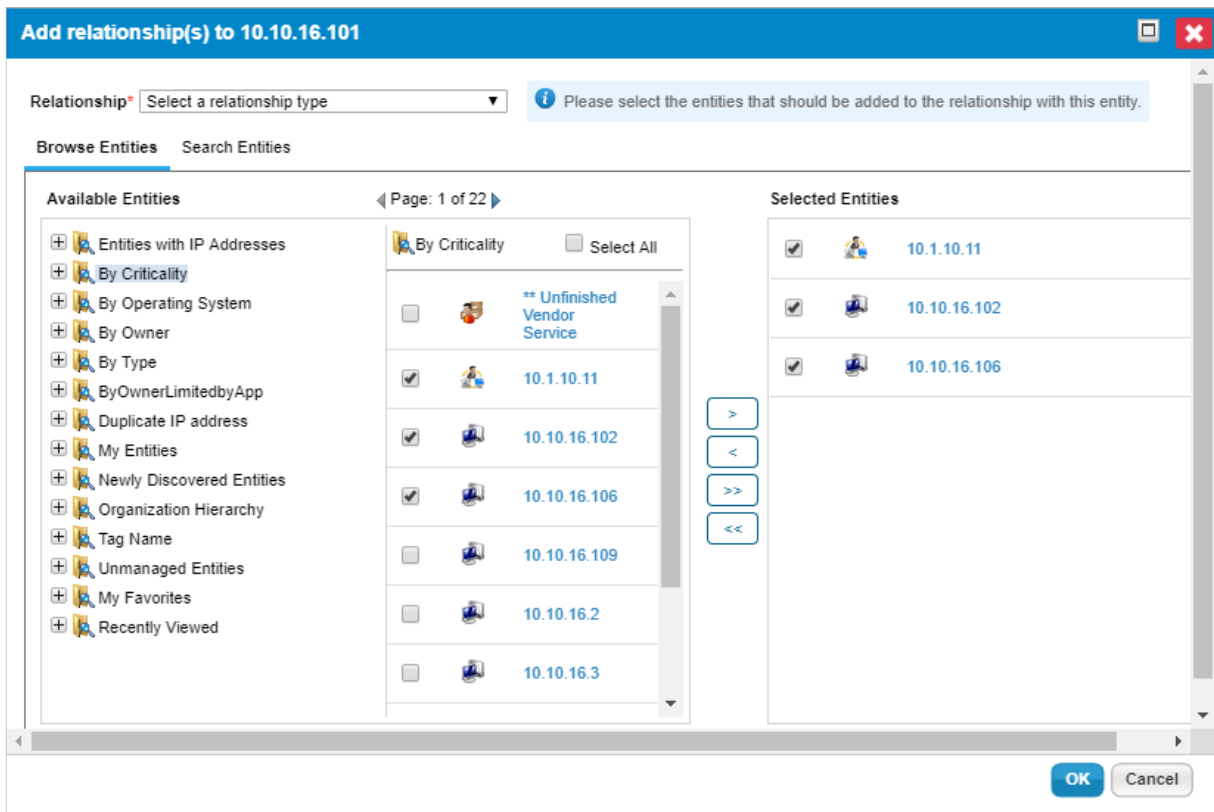
**Change History**

Save as CSV Customize Filter by: - Show all - Refresh

Operation Type	When	Who	Changed Attribute	Name	Managed By
No change records found.					

*The Relationships table on the Relationships tab.*

4. Click **Add relationship**.



The Add relationships dialog.

5. Click **Relationship** and choose a relationship type.
6. Select an entity group in the **Available Entities** box, or click **Search** to find a particular entity using the search criteria. To specify search criteria, select a field in the first dropdown box, then select a condition in the second dropdown box, and enter the search value in the box. Click + to add a new search condition. Click **Search** to retrieve the results for selecting entity(s). To select specific entities, check the box next to entity(s), or dynamic group, or **Select All**.
7. Click **OK**.

The specified relationship is added, as well as the inverse relationship from the target(s) to the original entity.

When a relationship is established with a dynamic group or its member(s):

- Selecting only specific entities within a dynamic group will create a relationship with only those entities.
- **Select All** will create a relationship with all the selected entities within a dynamic group, but not the dynamic group. Therefore, when members are added or removed from a dynamic group, the relationship of those entities with the entity collection are not affected.
- Selecting **dynamic group** will create a relationship with dynamic group itself. This selection creates a dynamic relation with members of the dynamic group. You must be careful with this selection because when members are added or removed from a dynamic group, their relationship with other entities is affected.
- Even though a member is shown on the **Entities** tab of entity collection, the **Relationship** tab will not show the EC Member or the Member of EC relationship type.

## To remove a relationship:

1. Go to **Entities**> **Entities** and select an entity to open.
2. Click the **Relationships** tab.
3. Find a the relationship and click **X** in the **Remove** column.
4. Click **OK**.

The inverse relationship is automatically removed from the related entity.



## Create and Delete Relationship Types

From version 7.0 and later, you can create and delete relationship types when the `com.agiliance.asset.enableCreateRelationshipTypes=true` property is added to the `agiliance.properties` file. You can only delete relationship types that are not in use.

### To create a new relationship type:

1. Go to **Configuration > Entity Configuration** to open the **Relationships** tab.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the following fields.
  - **Relationship Name:** Name of the relation between entities.
  - **Inverse of Relationship:** Name of the reverse relationship.
  - **Description:** The purpose of this relationship type.
4. Click **OK**.

User-defined relationship types allow the establishment of a relationship between entities only.

### To delete a relationship:

1. Go to **Configuration > Entity Configuration** to open the **Relationships** tab.
2. Select a custom relationship type that is not in use, then click **Delete**.

## Import Relationships

You will need the **EntityRelationshipImportTemplate.xls** file to import relationships between entities and entity collections.

### To import relationships:

1. Go to **Entities > Entities** and click an entity to open. Or, go to **Entities > Entity Collections** and click an entity collection to open.
2. Click the **Relationships** tab, then click **Import Relationship**.
3. Click **Browse** and select the **EntityRelationshipImportTemplate.xls** file.
4. Click **Open**, then click **OK**.

## Propagation Overview

IT infrastructures are usually complex, with many interconnected systems and components. Propagation allows you to reflect these relationships by disseminating control results and risks from one entity and/or entity collection down to multiple other entities or entity collections. Generally, with propagation, you are spreading the results from one to many entities or entity collections, as opposed to doing it from many entities or entity collections to a single entity or entity collection. In order for propagation to occur, there must be a relationship between entities or between the entity and the entity collection. Also, propagation must be enabled for the relationship. This allows the entities or entity collection to inherit results from the related entities or entity collections within a program.

RiskVision uses a publish-auto-subscribe-revocation model for propagation. Before any control results can be propagated, they first have to be published by a related entity or an entity within the same program for a relationship for which propagation has been enabled. All related entities or entity collections will automatically inherit the results but can then revoke those results if they decide to meet the control(s) on their own.

RiskVision has the following propagation types:

- **Inter system:** Propagation that occurs between entities and other entities, between entity collections and other entity collections, or between entities and entity collections. For example, propagating results for authentication and authorization-related controls from Active Directory to an SAP financial system.
- **Intra system:** Propagation that occurs between an entity collection and its members and is meant to capture controls that apply only to the specific system in question and not other systems or components. For example, Active Directory may provide authentication and authorization-related services to other systems, but for internal Active Directory components, you may need to propagate results for other controls, such as whether there is a system security plan in place or whether risk management processes are being followed for the system.

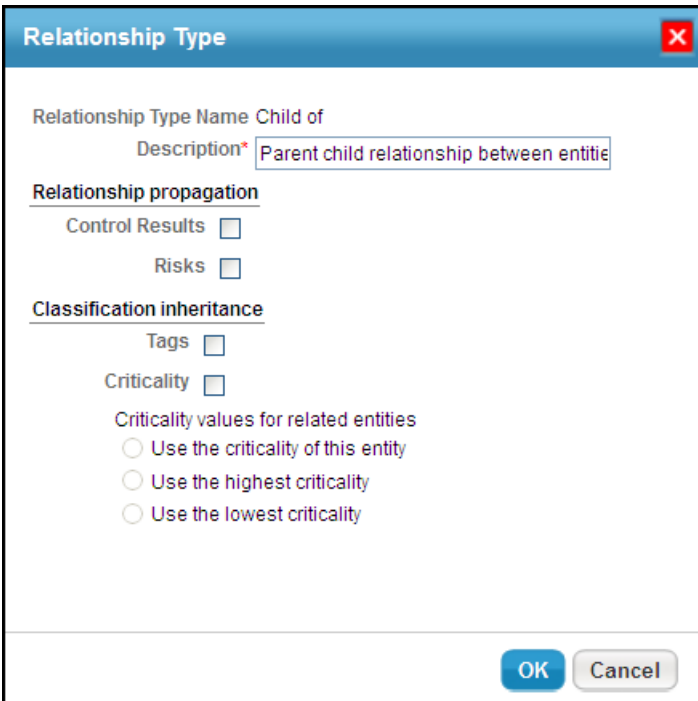


## About Propagation Settings

Entity classification and tags can be inherited from other entities using [entity relationships](#). Any relationship between two entities can be configured to propagate control assignments, control results, risk, tags, or criticality. The system is designed to make circular references impossible. Entities cannot inherit what they propagate.



To specify the propagation associated with an entity relationship, go to **Configuration > Entity Configuration > Relationships**. Click on a relationship to display the **Relationship Type** dialog.



Control results and risks are propagated, but only within a particular program. Propagating control results or risks across programs can be performed manually. If a control profile is specified, the system uses the control profile and ignores the control assignment.

When propagating criticality, choose the value to use:

- The "from" entity's criticality

- The highest criticality between the "from" and the "to" entity
- The lowest criticality between the "from" and the "to" entity

Adding entities and then creating a new relationship with an existing entity relationship type requires running the **Update Objects** job to propagate the scores effectively to the newly added entities. A child entity inherits the security risk score if you configure the parent entity to propagate the risk score.

### EXAMPLE

Your program owner configures each entity with different criticality values. They establish a parent-child relationship between entities such that the parent entity propagates either criticality or tags and control results to the child entities.

Run the Update Objects job first before you include entity pairs in an assessment. By doing so, you can ensure that all the child entities inherit the criticality value of the parent entity. When you run the assessment, the control results will propagate effectively.

## Visualize Relationships

Relationship visualization allows you to view associations between entities and entity collections for multiple levels of relationships. The Relationships Report provides the relationships of entity collections with entities, entity collections with other entity collections, and entities with other entities in graphical form.

### To visualize entity relationships:

1. Open the **Entities** menu, then click **Entities** to open the **Entities** grid.
2. Go to the **Entities** tree, then expand an entity group.
3. Click an entity to open.
4. On the entity details page, click the **Relationships** tab. The **Relationships** tab details are displayed.
5. Click **Relationship Report**. The web browser opens the **Relationship Report** in a new window.

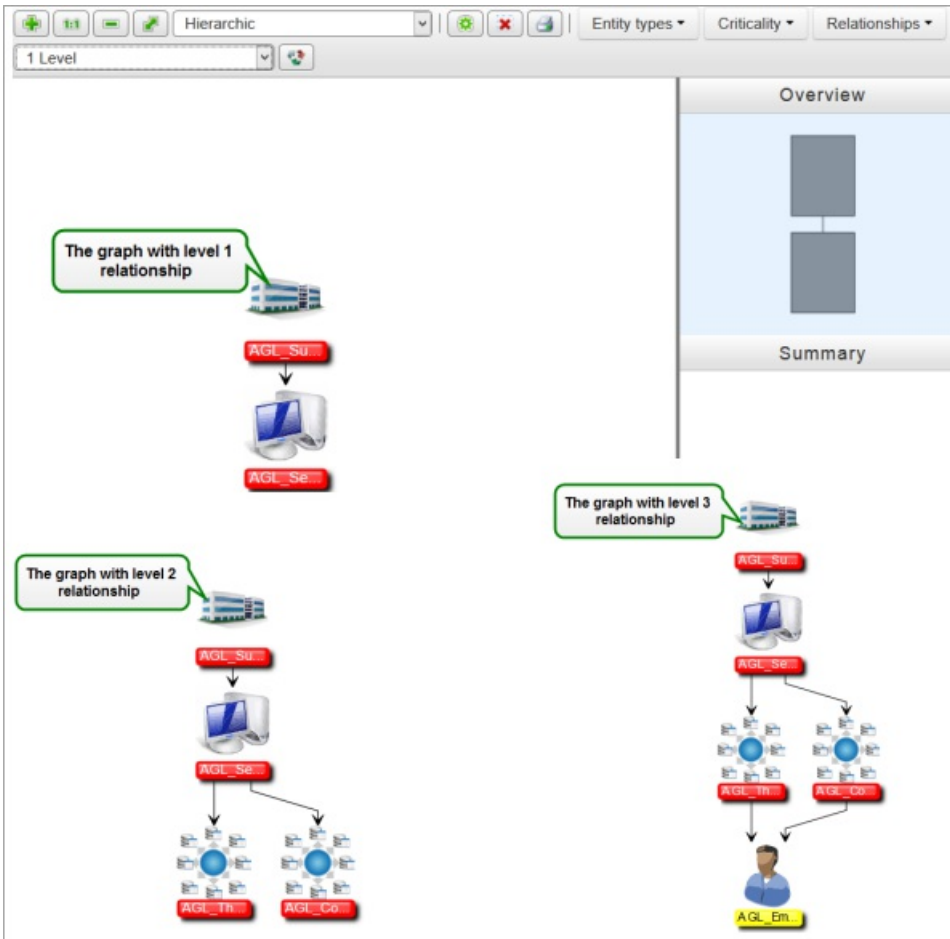
### To visualize entity collection relationships:

1. Open the **Entities** menu, then click **Entity Collections** to open the **Entity Collections** grid.
2. Go to the **Entity Collections** tree, then expand an entity collection.
3. Click an entity collection to open.
4. Click the **Relationships** tab.
5. Click **Relationship Report**.

## Relationship Report

The Relationship Report provides visualization tools to study relationships from level 1 to 6. In the Relationship Report, you can use filters, such as entity types, criticality, and relationships, to exclude unwanted items. The default view includes all of the entity types, criticalities, relationship types, and level 1 relationships the entity or entity collection has established with other entities and/or entity collections. The level 1 relationship is directly related to the source entity or entity collection. The graph also displays the criticality colors for the related entity and entity collections.

For each relationship type, the entities will be grouped based on the entity type when the count exceeds the value set in the `com.agiliance.web.visualization.maxentitycountofsametype` property.



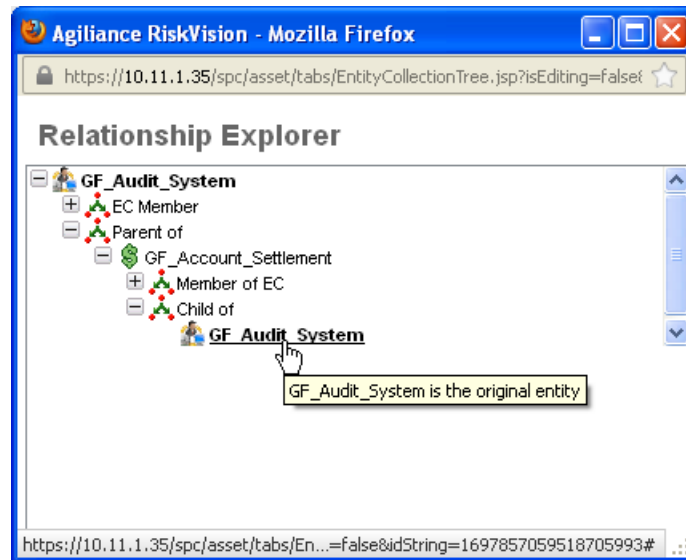
*Level 1, 2, and 3 relationships.*

In the image above, the arrows indicate the relationships, the label colors associated with entities or entity collections indicate the criticality ratings, and double-clicking an entity or entity collection displays the details page.

## Relationship Explorer

The **Relationships** tab for an entity or entity collection shows only the direct relationships of an entity or entity collection and not the indirect relationships. That is, the relationships of one or more entities or entity collections that are related to other entities or entity collections. The **Relationship Explorer** window allows you to drill down into relationships with other entities and entity collections and can be used to show all the dependencies of a particular entity collection or entities, and not just those that are one level removed from that entity collection.

To open the **Relationship Explorer** window, select an entity or entity collection to open its details page, click the **Relationships** tab, and then click **Relationship Explorer** at the top right corner of the view.



At the top of the **Relationship Explorer** window, you will see the entity (or entity collection) as a root. When you expand the root, any established relationships will appear. Expand each relationship type to see with what entities that the root entity is associated. You can also expand other entities to see if those entities have a relationship with any other entities, and so forth. This will provide an overview of the dependencies of the root entity or entity collection with the other entities or entity collections.

## Assign a Vulnerability

To assign vulnerabilities to RiskVision objects, such as entities, tickets, controls and subcontrols, select the vulnerabilities by entering the search criteria. The **Select Vulnerabilities** interface has search elements with a text box or a check box that you can choose to narrow search results.

Search Element	Description
Title	Input the title text to search for vulnerabilities.
Identifier	Input the alphanumeric character to search for vulnerabilities.
Description	Input the vulnerability description to search for vulnerabilities.
Severity	Search for vulnerabilities based on their severity, such as low, medium, or high. Specify the complete string to search vulnerabilities based on the severity. For example, "med" will not return any results.
Source	Search for vulnerabilities based on their source, such as NVDB or Nessus.
Secondary Source	Search for vulnerabilities based on a secondary source, such as a scanner.
Technology	Search for vulnerabilities that are associated with a technology, such as Microsoft, Symantec, or Oracle.
Patch Name	Search for resolved vulnerability instances for which a patch has been applied.
CWE	Input the CWE value to search for vulnerabilities.
Other Identifiers	Search for vulnerabilities identified from a vulnerability database other than NVDB, such as MLIST or Security Focus.
CVSS Score less than	Search for vulnerabilities with a CVSS score less than a specified value.
CVSS Score greater than	Search for vulnerabilities with a CVSS score greater than a specified value. Use CVSS Score less than and greater than to find vulnerabilities between a score range.
Published between	Search for NVDB vulnerabilities and user-created vulnerabilities published between a specified period of time.
Modified between	Search for vulnerabilities modified between a specified period of time.

### To assign a vulnerability:

1. Follow with the navigation in the following table for the desired object type:

Object	Navigation
Entity	Go to <b>Entities</b> > <b>Entities</b> , then select an entity to open. Click the <b>Vulnerabilities List</b> tab > <b>Assign</b> .
Control and Subcontrol	Go to <b>Content</b> > <b>Controls</b> and Questionnaires, then click a control or subcontrol to open. Click the <b>References</b> tab > <b>More Actions</b> > <b>Map to Vulnerability</b> .
Ticket	Go to <b>Home</b> > <b>Tickets</b> , then click a ticket to open. Click <b>Linked To</b> > <b>Vulnerabilities</b> tab > <b>Assign</b> .
Technology	Open RiskVision Threat and Vulnerability Manager. Go to <b>Vulnerabilities</b> > <b>All Technologies</b> , then click a technology to open. Click <b>Vulnerabilities</b> > <b>Link to Existing Vulnerabilities</b> .
Chart	Go to <b>Analytics</b> > <b>Charts</b> . Click a chart. Go to the <b>Filters</b> tab, then click +.

- Search for vulnerabilities. Click **Select Search Criteria** and select search elements, or click the **Published between** or **Modified between** checkbox to select a date range. Click **Search**.

The screenshot shows the 'Select Vulnerabilities' dialog box. At the top, there are search criteria fields: 'Severity' set to 'High', and 'Published between' dates '2018-01-01' and '2019-05-11'. Below this is a table of 'Matching Vulnerabilities' with columns for Name, Identifier, and Publish Date. The first row is highlighted: CVE-2018-6000, CVE-2018-6000, 2018-01-22. A detail window for CVE-2018-6000 is open, showing 'Severity High'.

*Searching for elements in the Select Vulnerabilities dialog.*

Search results are returned using:

- The "AND" operator - If the search criteria is applied to the different search elements.
- The "Contains" operator - If the input text is entered for a single search element.
- The "OR" operator - If the search criteria is a comma separated value for the Identifier search element.

- Select the check box next to the vulnerability, then use the right arrow to move the vulnerability into vulnerabilities to assign pane, and then click **OK**. To remove the selection, use the left arrow.



## Operating Systems

Operating systems are available on computer, network device, and mobile device entity types. You can add a new operating system or use an existing one.

### To add an operating system:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page.
2. Click the **System Details** tab.
3. Click **New** to open the **Operating System** dialog.
4. Enter the following fields:
  - **Full Name:** The application name. This must be a relevant name.
  - **Description:** Any information that describes the operating system.
  - **Product:** The product name. This is a short name for the operating system.
  - **Version:** The version number of the operating system. This will help you notice the differences between the new version and old version.
  - **Vendor:** The organization's name that is providing the operating system.
  - **Update:** The software revision number, if available. You can derive this field if your operating system includes the most recent fix.
  - **Edition:** The edition, such as standard, professional, or enterprise, if applicable.
  - **Language:** The language, if the operating system is procured for non-native English users.
  - **Version name:** The version name, if available.
  - **Serial number:** The unique number that identifies the operating system.
5. Click **OK**.

### To assign a predefined operating system:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page.
2. Click the **System Details** tab.
3. Click **Add** to open the **Choose Operating Systems** dialog.
4. Search using the following fields:
  - **Title:** The operating system's name.
  - **Version:** The operating system's version number.
  - **Vendor:** The vendor's name.

The fields above can be used in combination to narrow the search results.
5. Click **Search** to view results in the **Known Operating Systems** box.
6. Click the operating system, then click the arrow pointing towards downward to move the operating system into the **Selected Operating Systems** box.
7. Click **OK**.

### To edit an operating system:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page.
2. Click the **System Details** tab.
3. Select the box in the corresponding operating system row. You can edit only the user-defined and scanner-imported operating systems.
4. Click **More Actions** > **Edit** to open the **Operating System** dialog appears, where changes to the operating system can be made.
5. Edit the operating system, as needed.
6. Click **OK**.

### To delete an operating system:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page.

2. Click the **System Details** tab.
3. Select the box in the corresponding operating system row, then click **Delete**.

## Applications

Installed applications can be found on the computer, network device, and mobile device entity types. This data is typically brought in from scanners, but there may be times when you want to manually update the data.

### To add an application:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page.
2. Click + to expand the **System Details** tab.
3. Click **Applications**.
4. Click **New** to open the **Application** dialog.
5. Enter the following fields:
  - **Full Name:** The application name. This must be a relevant name.
  - **Description:** Any information that describes the application.
  - **Product:** The product name. This is a short name for the application.
  - **Version:** The version number of the application or product. This will help you notice the differences between the new version and old version.
  - **Vendor:** The application vendor.
  - **Update:** The software revision number, if available. You can find this field if your application includes the most recent fix.
  - **Edition:** The edition, such as standard, professional, or enterprise, if applicable.
  - **Language:** The language if the application is procured for non-native English users
  - **System Component:** Click **Yes** if the application is a system component.
6. Click **OK**.

### To assign a predefined application:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page.
2. Click + to expand the **System Details** tab.
3. Click **Applications**.
4. Click **Add** to open the **Choose Applications** dialog.
5. Use the following fields to search:
  - **Title:** The application's title.
  - **Version:** The application's version number.
  - **Vendor:** The vendor's name.

The fields above can be used in combination to narrow the search results.

6. Click **Search** to view the results in the **Known Applications** box.
7. Click the application, then click the arrow pointing downward to move the application into the **Selected Applications** box.
8. Click **OK**.

### To edit an application:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page.
2. Click + to expand the **System Details** tab.
3. Click **Applications**.
4. Select the box in the corresponding application row. You can only edit user-defined and scanner-imported applications, since the applications that come from the NVD are not meant to be changed.
5. Click **More Actions** > **Edit** to open the **Application** dialog.
6. Make changes to the application, as needed.

7. Click **OK**.

### **To delete an application:**

1. Open the **Entity Details** page.
2. Click + to expand the **System Details** tab.
3. Click **Applications**.
4. Select the box in the corresponding application row, then click **Delete**.

## Ports

Ports are available on the computer, network device, and mobile device entity types. Typically, ports are automatically imported into RiskVision by a vulnerability scanner, such as the Tenable Nessus Connector or the Qualys QualysGuard Connector. However, there may be times when you want to manually modify port data.

### To add a port:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page, then click + to expand the **System Details** tab.
2. Click **Ports**.
3. Click **New** to open the **Port** dialog.
4. Enter the following fields:
  - **Name:** The port name.
  - **Protocol:** The type of protocol, such as UDP and TCP.
  - **Protocol Number:** The port number.
  - **Description:** The reason for adding the port.
5. Click **OK**.

### To assign a predefined port:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page, then click + to expand the **System Details** tab.
2. Click **Ports**.
3. Click **Add** to open the **Choose Ports** dialog.
4. Use the following fields to search:
  - **Port Name;**
  - **Port Number;** and
  - **Protocol:** TCP or UDP.

These fields can be used in combination to narrow the search results. <
5. Click **Search** to view results in the **Known Ports** box.
6. Click the port, then click the arrow pointing down to move the port into the **Selected Ports** box.
7. Click **OK**.

### To edit a port:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page, then click + to expand the **System Details** tab.
2. Click **Ports**.
3. Select the box in the corresponding port row. You can only edit user-defined and scanner-imported ports.
4. Click **More Actions > Edit** to open the **Port** dialog.
5. Edit the port, as needed.
6. Click **OK**.

### To delete a port:

1. Open the **Entity Details** page, then click + to expand the **System Details** tab.
2. Click **Ports**.
3. Select the box in the corresponding port row.
4. Click **Delete**.

Manually modified port information will be overwritten by scanner data, if it applies to the same entity.



## Perform Entity Actions

Entities can be managed using the actions in the **Entities** and **Entity Collection** grids. Entity actions are visible only if you have Entity View and Entity Manage permissions. These actions provide a convenient way to update all of entities in a dynamic group. Multiple entity attributes can be updated simultaneously, and entities can be excluded or included from participating in assessments.

The following table lists different the available actions and their purpose:

Action	Description
Manage Entities	Entities imported into RiskVision must be managed before you can include them in assessments.
Unmanage Entities	Excludes entities from participating in assessments.
Add Operating System to Entities	Adds operating system information to entities. Use the <b>Choose Operating System</b> dialog to search and select the operating system. For information about how to add the operating system to entities, see <a href="#">Operating Systems</a> .
Remove Operating System from Entities	Removes operating system information from entities.
Add Application to Entities	Adds application(s) to entities. Use the <b>Choose Applications</b> dialog to search and select the applications. For information about how to add the application to entities, see <a href="#">Applications</a> .
Remove Application from Entities	Removes application(s) from entities.
Copy Entity	Creates a copy of an entity into the selected assessment. While copying choose whether to copy an entity's attributes. Or use this action to copy an entity's data to other entities.
Batch Edit Entities	Select multiple entities to update common attributes simultaneously.
Save as CSV	Export entities out of RiskVision in Excel format.
Show Relationship Graph	Display a graph showing the relationship between the selected entities.
Run Contextual Report	View a contextual report of the selected entities.

The **Export Entities** option is configurable. If you have a lot of entities, you can choose to turn off the **Export Entities** option by modifying the `ui.asset.grid.export.enable` property.

If `ui.asset.grid.export.enable` = True, **Export Entities** will appear in the **More Actions** dropdown.

If `grid.csvexport.all` = True, users will be able to export entities to CSV files.

## Entity Attribute Screens

This section provides the list of **Entity** attribute screens in RiskVision.

The screenshot shows the 'Addresses' tab for a vendor named '361 Degrees'. The left sidebar contains a menu with options: General, Summary, Assessments, Owners, Addresses (selected), Vendor Contacts, Engagements, Documents, and Engagemnt Summary. The main content area is titled 'Address' and shows a table with 2 rows of address data. The table has columns for Location, Type, Address, City, State, Postal Code, and Country. There are also buttons for 'New', 'Edit', 'Delete', and 'More Actions...' at the top left, and a 'Filter by' dropdown set to '- Show all -' with a 'Refresh' button at the top right.

Location	Type	Address	City	State	Postal Code	Country
<input type="checkbox"/> Mailing	Primary Address	260 Beach	Shanghai	CN	94107	China
<input type="checkbox"/> Billing	Billing Address	260 Beach	Shanghai	CN	94107	China

*The Addresses tab of a vendor.*

The screenshot shows the 'Description' tab for an application named 'Application One'. The left sidebar contains a menu with options: General, Assessments, Owners, Description (selected), Addresses, Classification, Costs & Impact, Vulnerabilities, Vulnerabilities List, Relationships, Propagation, Documents, Data Feeds, and Exceptions. The main content area is titled 'Description' and contains sections for 'Description', 'Network Access', and 'Profile Information'. The 'Description' section lists 'Publisher N/A', 'Version N/A', and 'Accounts N/A'. The 'Network Access' section lists 'IP address N/A', 'Port(s) N/A', and 'Internet facing N/A'. The 'Profile Information' section shows 'Entity Profile(s) High Baseline'. There are 'Edit' and 'Favorites' buttons at the top right.

**Description**

Description  
Publisher N/A  
Version N/A  
Accounts N/A

**Network Access**  
IP address N/A  
Port(s) N/A  
Internet facing N/A

**Profile Information**

Entity Profile(s) High Baseline

*The Description tab of an application type entity.*



Network Interface: 172.31.4.5 Edit

General

### Network Interface

---

**Network**

Unique name 172.31.4.5  
 Domain name N/A  
 Host name 172.31.4.5

**Network Interface**

**⚠** If this interface was discovered automatically, it may also be updated or removed automatically. Because of this, changes made here can be lost without warning.

Description N/A  
 Friendly name nif 172.31.4.5/32  
 MAC address 00:03:B2:2A:C3:46  
 IP address 172.31.4.5  
 Subnet mask 255.255.255.0  
 Network address 172.31.4.0  
 Network zone N/A  
 Wireless No  
 Gateway N/A  
 DNS servers N/A  
 DHCP Enabled No  
 DHCP server N/A  
 DHCP lease obtained N/A  
 DHCP lease expires N/A  
 WINS Server No  
 Primary WINS server N/A  
 Secondary WINS server N/A

*The General tab of a network interface.*

Application: Application One Edit Favorites

General
Assessments
Owners
Description
Addresses
Classification
Costs & Impact
Vulnerabilities
Vulnerabilities List
Relationships
Propagation
Documents
Data Feeds
Exceptions

### Business Criticality

Business Criticality  High

---

### Security Requirements

Refresh

Confidentiality  High  
 Integrity  Medium  
 Availability  Medium  
 Accountability  Medium

---

### Classification

Classification Label N/A  
 Type Of Data N/A  
 Environment Type N/A  
 Internal or external N/A

▶ Tags

---

▶ Change History

*The Classification tab of an application type entity.*

Clicking the **Refresh** button will:

- Update the criticality based on the classification survey; and
- Update any changes made to the classification through the entity user interface.

General

CVSS v2.0 Score

Identification

More Information

References

Risk

Entities

Custom tab 1

Custom tab 2

Enhanced Score

Risk Score

CVSS v3.0 Score

Vulnerability Instance

Entity	10.10.16.101	External reference	N/A
Location	10.10.16.101	Total exposure	N/A
Reported by	eEyeRetina	Secondary source	N/A
First detected	2015-09-17	Issue id	N/A
Last detected	2015-09-17	Test url	N/A
Fixed No		File name	N/A
Fixed date	N/A	Line number	N/A
Severity for this entity	High	Discovery method	N/A
Risk for this entity	<span style="color: red;">High</span>	Virtual	No
Resolution status	Unresolved	Exception Status	N/A
Comments	N/A	Exception Current Stage	N/A
Include in report	Yes		
Author	N/A		
CVSS Base Score	10.0		

Vulnerability

Title [CVE-1999-0535](#)

**Description** A Windows NT account policy for passwords has inappropriate, security-critical settings, e.g. for password length, password age, or uniqueness.

Identifier [CVE-1999-0535](#)

References N/A

Severity High

Likelihood N/A

Weaknesses N/A

Source [National Vulnerability Database](#)

Status N/A

System Info New from Feed

*i* You can decide to always ignore this vulnerability for all entities by marking it not applicable.

Applicable Yes

The Description of an Entity Vulnerability.

## Contextual Reports of Entities

You can generate reports on more than a single entity or entity collection. For example, you can see all of the vulnerabilities that exist on a dynamic group containing your Windows and Linux servers. Or, you can generate a consolidated report showing the compliance status of all servers that a specific employee is responsible for.

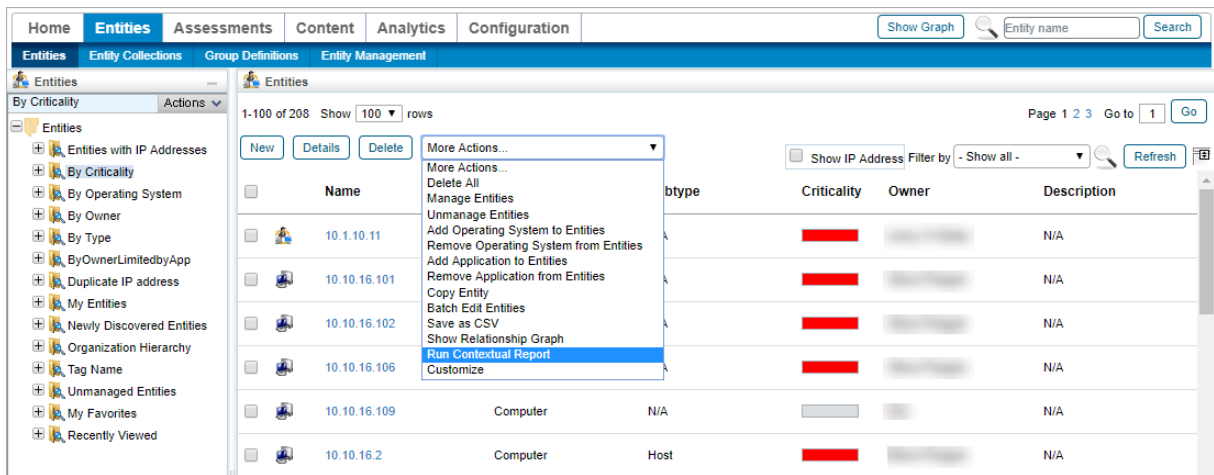
With contextual reports you can:

- View reports on dynamic groups. For example, it would be easy to create a contextual report on a given owner's entities and entity collections, a given type of entity, or any other attribute that can be represented by a dynamic group.
- Use the **Advanced Search** to precisely define the list of entities or entity collections you want to see and then create a contextual report on these entities or entity collections. For example, you can search by IP address, discovery source, and entity risk, and then run a contextual report.

The contextual reporting feature works with both reports that come with RiskVision and reports you define yourself.

## To view a contextual report

1. Open the Entities page.
2. Select the required entities, then click **More Actions > Run Contextual Report**.

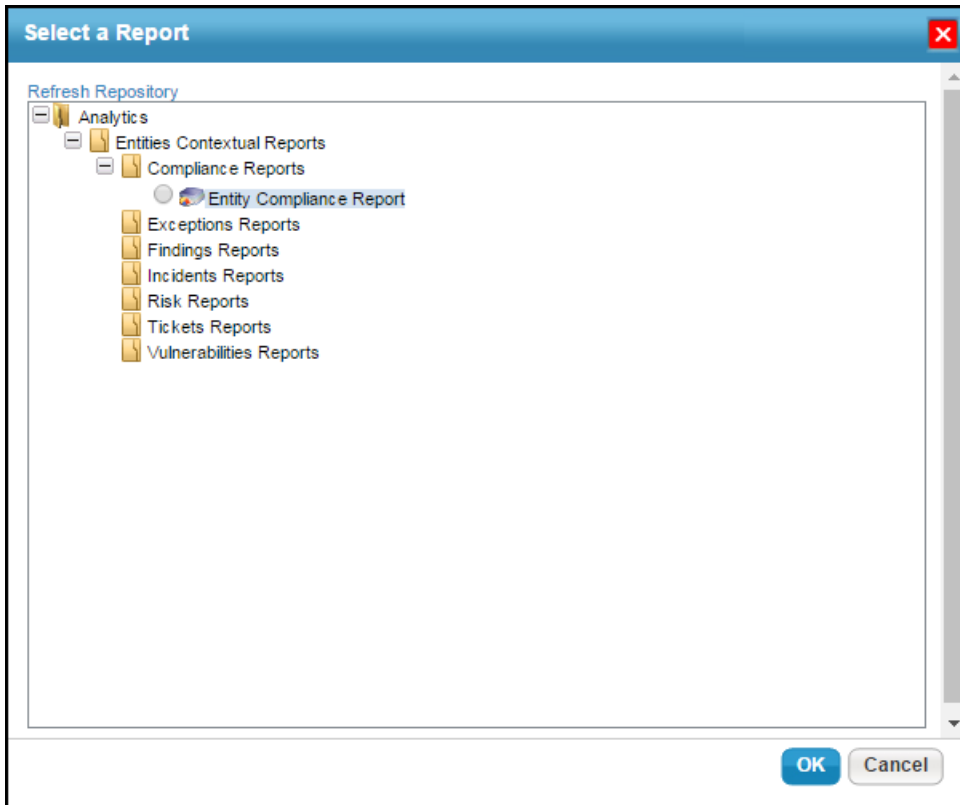


The screenshot shows the RiskVision interface with the 'Entities' page active. A dropdown menu is open over the 'More Actions...' button, with 'Run Contextual Report' highlighted. The main table displays a list of entities with columns for Name, Type, Criticality, Owner, and Description.

Name	Type	Criticality	Owner	Description
10.1.10.11		High		N/A
10.10.16.101		High		N/A
10.10.16.102		High		N/A
10.10.16.106		High		N/A
10.10.16.109	Computer	Low		N/A
10.10.16.2	Computer	High		N/A

*Running a contextual report.*

3. Browse and select the required report. These reports can also be created in JasperReports and run directly from the **Entities** page.



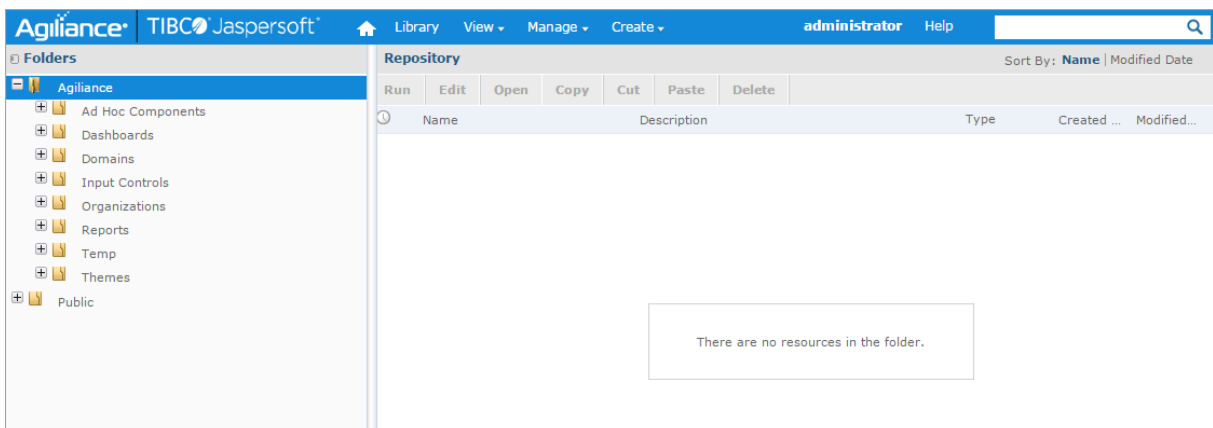
*Selecting a report in the Select a Report dialog.*

A contextual report related to the selected entities is generated based on the parameters configured for the selected report in JasperReports Server. The entities you have selected are passed to the report as parameters.

## Create a Contextual Report in JasperReports Server

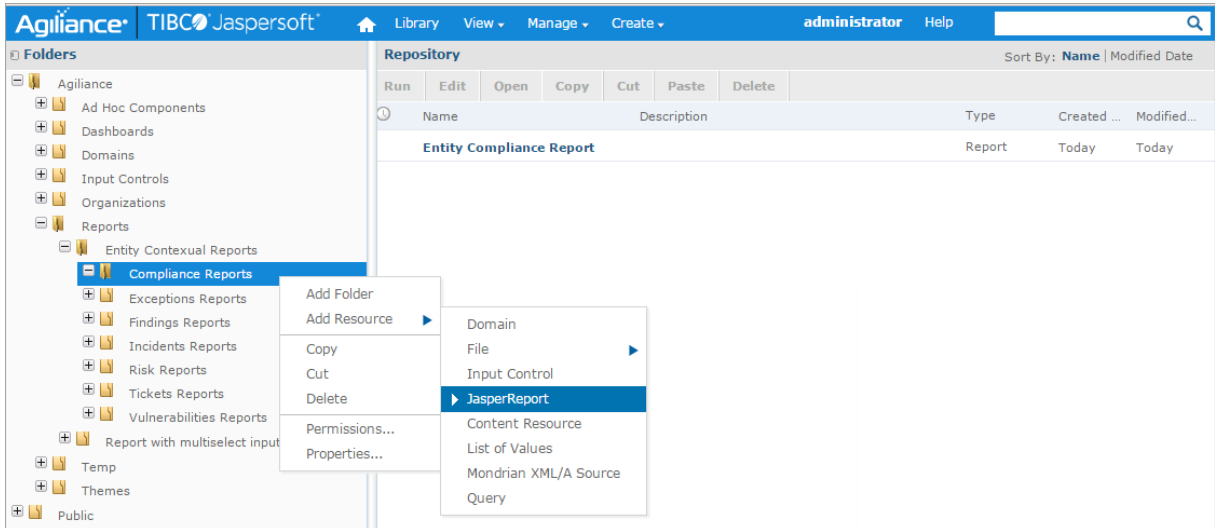
### To create a contextual report to report against entities:

1. Click **Analytics > R7 charts** to open the JasperReports Server page.
2. Click **View > Repository**.

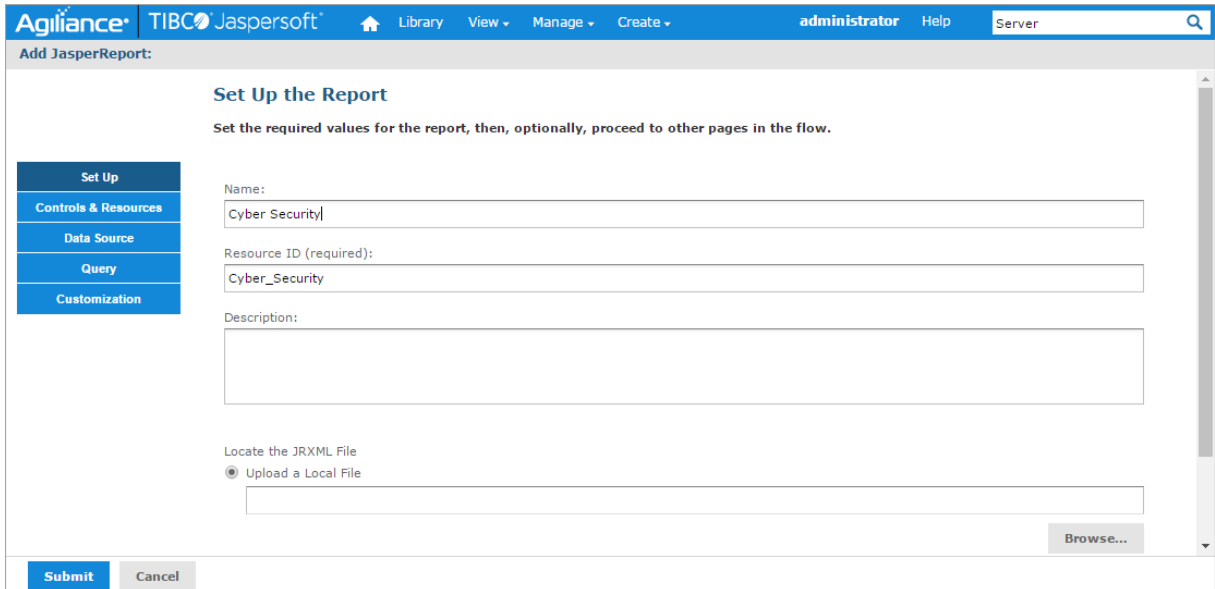


*The Repository page.*

3. Click **RiskVision > Reports > Entity Contextual Reports**.
4. Right-click on the type of contextual report that you want to create, then click **Add Resource > JasperReport**.



5. Follow the onscreen instructions to create a new report.



After you have created a report, you can generate this contextual report from the **Select a Report** pop-up.

## About Entity Collections

An entity collection system is a type of entity (or asset) that behaves as an entity, but refers to a set of entities, such as a system, process, or department. If you prefer to use a name other than entity collection, for example, "System," you can rename the term in the UIDictionary.xml file.

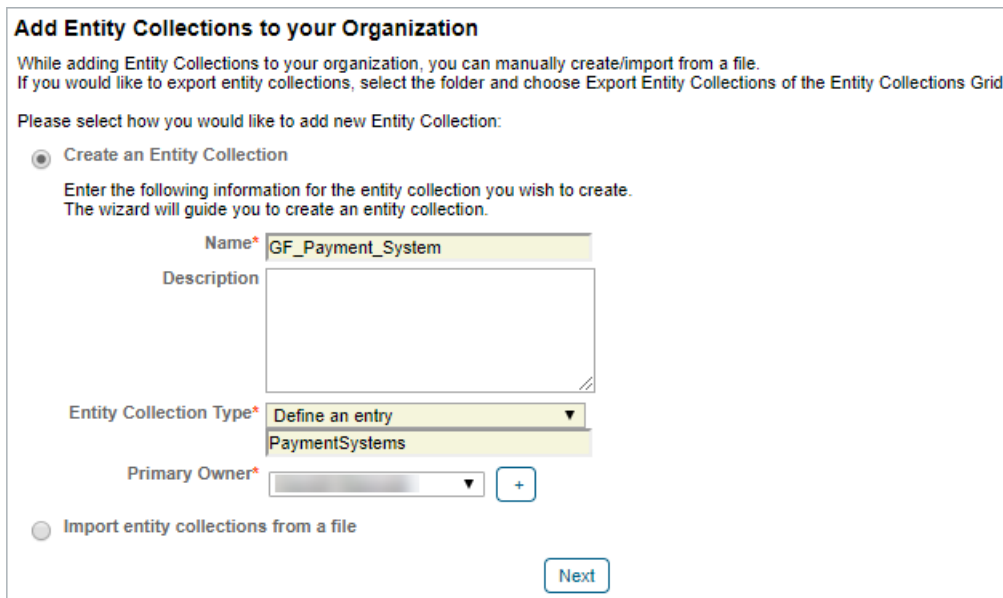
Dynamic groups and organization hierarchy containers with entity collections as members will appear in the navigation pane. An entity collection will appear in the **By Criticality**, **By Type**, or **Organization Hierarchy** pre-configured groups in the **Entity Collections** grid, by default. To add more pre-configured groups to the **Entity Collections** grid, go to **Entities > Group Definitions**, click **Add Pre-Configured Groups**, check the box next to the dynamic groups, and then click **Add Groups**.



The Entity Collections tab.

## To create an entity collection:

1. Go to **Entities > Entity Collections** and click **New**.

A screenshot of a web form titled 'Add Entity Collections to your Organization'. The form contains instructions and fields for creating a new entity collection. The 'Create an Entity Collection' radio button is selected. The 'Name\*' field contains 'GF\_Payment\_System'. The 'Description' field is empty. The 'Entity Collection Type\*' dropdown is set to 'Define an entry', with 'PaymentSystems' listed below it. The 'Primary Owner\*' dropdown is empty, with a '+' button next to it. The 'Import entity collections from a file' radio button is unselected. A 'Next' button is at the bottom right.

The Add Entity Collections to your Organization screen.

2. Enter a name in the **Name** field.
3. **Optional:** Enter a description in the **Description** field.
4. Click the **Entity Collection** Type dropdown and select a sub type, or define a new subtype. As a logged in user, you will be the primary owner for the entity collection by default. To change the primary owner, choose a name from the **Primary Owner** dropdown list or click +.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select an organizational hierarchy container from the **Available Hierarchies** section, if available.

✕
Create an Entity Collection

1. Organization

**Step 1: Select the organizational unit of the entity collection** Skip this option \* = required if the group is undefined.

If there is an organizational unit associated with the entity collection, select it.

2. Address

3. Classification

4. Ownership

5. Entities

Available Hierarchies

1-3 of 3

Filter by - Show all - ▾ Refresh

<input type="checkbox"/> Name	Path
<input type="checkbox"/> Datacenter	/Datacenter
<input type="checkbox"/> DNB Group	/DNB Group
<input type="checkbox"/> HQ	/HQ

Selected Hierarchies

Cancel
< Back
Next >

*The Organization step of the Create an Entity Collection wizard.*

7. Click **Next**.
8. **Optional:** Enter the entity collection's geographic location.

✕
**Create an Entity Collection**

<b>1. Organization</b> <b>2. Address</b> <b>3. Classification</b> <b>4. Ownership</b> <b>5. Entities</b>	<div style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold;"> <b>Step 2: Optionally, enter the geographic location of the entity collection.</b> <span style="float: right; font-size: 0.8em;">* = required</span> </div> <div style="background-color: #FFF2CC; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px; font-size: 0.9em;">             Skip this step, select an existing location, or choose 'Define a location' to create a new location. Use the other fields to edit the location. Define / Select a location and enter the details for mandatory fields such as Address 1, City, State / Province, Zip Code / Postal Code.           </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #000; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Primary Address</b></p> <p>Location  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Select a location"/></p> <p>Address 1  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>Address 2  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>City  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>State / Province  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>Zip Code / Postal Code  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>Country  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>Region  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>Building  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>Floor  <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> </div>
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	<input type="button" value=" &lt; Back"/> <input style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white;" type="button" value=" Next &gt; "/>

*The Address step of the Create an Entity Collection wizard.*

9. Click **Next**.

10. Classify the new entity collection in terms of confidentiality, integrity, availability, accountability, and classification, and specify if it's internal or external.



Create an Entity Collection
✕

1. Organization

2. Address

3. Classification

4. Ownership

5. Entities

Step 3: Select the criticality ratings and classification labels. \* = required

Enter the new entity collection's security requirements, criticality ratings, and classification labels.

**▼ Security Requirements**

---

Confidentiality  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

Integrity  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

Availability  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

Accountability  Unknown  Low  Medium  High

**▼ Classification**

---

Classification Label

Internal or external

Cancel

< Back
Next >

*The Classification step of the Create an Entity Collection wizard.*

11. Click **Next**.
12. Select a different primary owner, if appropriate. The entity collection must have a primary owner. You can also specify additional owners.

Create an Entity Collection
✕

1. Organization

2. Address

3. Classification

4. Ownership

5. Entities

**Step 4: Add owners involved with processes related to the entity collection.** \* = required

Add owners involved with the processes related to the entity collection. A primary owner is required.

**Owners**

---

Primary Owner\*

Additional Owners:

Filter by

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	▲ Type	Ownership Type
<i>i</i>	No additional owners defined.		

*The Ownership step of the Create an Entity Collection wizard.*

13. Click **Next** to continue.
14. Click **Add**.

**Create an Entity Collection**
✕

**1. Organization**

**2. Address**

**3. Classification**

**4. Ownership**

**5. Entities**

**Step 5: Entities**
\* = required

Select the entities you would like to add to this entity collection.

▼ **Entities**

Add
Details
Remove
More Actions...

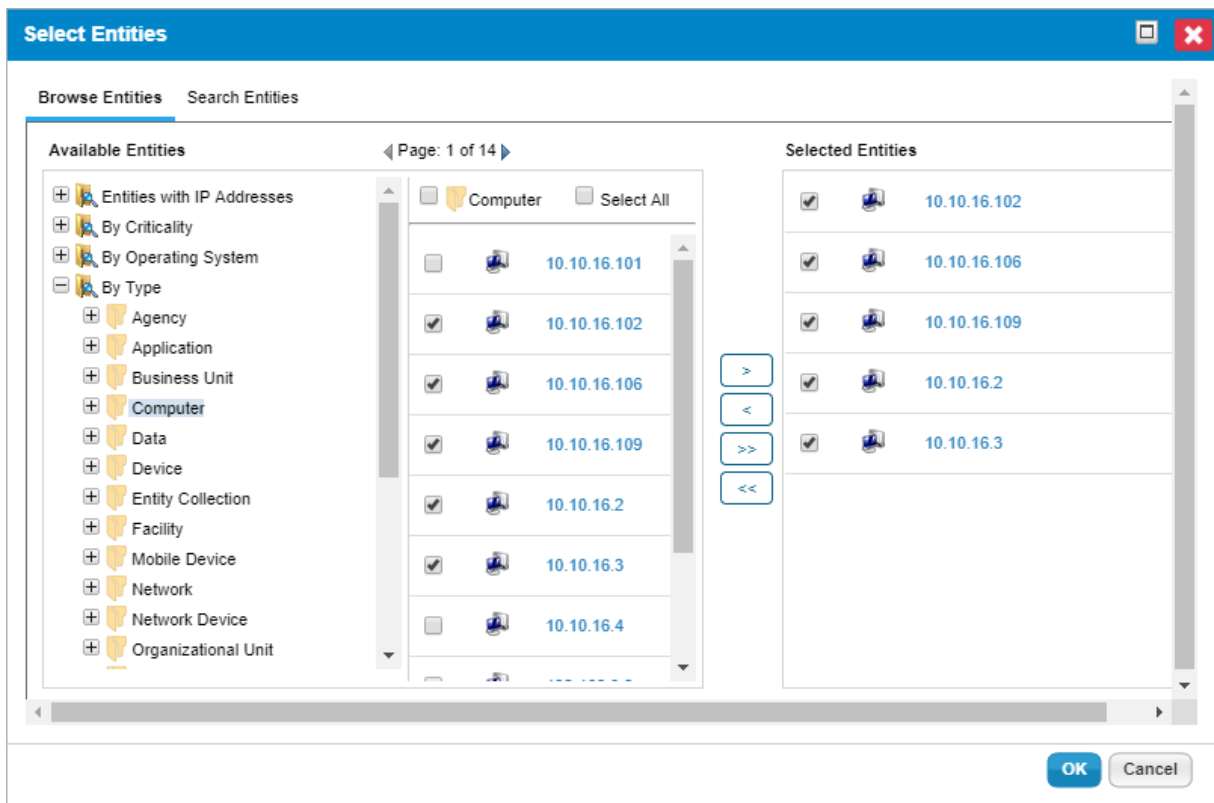
Filter by - Show all - Refresh

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Type	Subtype	Criticality	Owner	Description	Dynamic Groups
i	No Entities found.						

Cancel
< Back
Finish

*The Entities step of the Create an Entity Collection wizard.*

15. Go to the **Browse Entities** tab > **Available Entities** and select a group. Or, click **Search** to search for an entity. After the entity(s) or group is found, select any appropriate entities, or **Select All**, or select the dynamic group.
16. Click >> to move the entity(s) or group to the **Selected Entities** box, then click **OK**.



*The Select Entities dialogue.*

When adding a dynamic group or its members:

- Selecting only specific entities within a dynamic group will associate only those entities as members of an entity collection.
- Selecting a dynamic group will associate all entities as members of an entity collection. When members are added or removed from a dynamic group, those dynamic members within an entity collection are updated automatically.
- Select All will associate all entities as members of an entity collection, but not the dynamic group. When members of a dynamic group are added or removed, those dynamic group members within the entity collection are not updated.
- Entities that are a part of more than one dynamic group will be added only once to an entity collection, even if you add all dynamic groups containing that entity.

17. Click **Finish**. The new entity collection will be an 'entity collection' type entity.

## To edit an entity collection:

1. Go to **Entities > Entity Collections** and locate the entity collection that you want to edit using the tree and grid views.
2. Click an entity collection name to open.
3. Select the tab with the information that needs to be edited, such as **General**, **Entities**, **Description**, or **Classification**.
4. Click **Edit** and make changes as needed.
5. Click **Save**.

## To delete an entity collection:

Entity collections that are not associated with an assessment can be deleted.

1. Go to **Entities > Entity Collections** and locate the entity collection to be deleted using the tree and grid views.
2. Select the checkbox next to the entity collection to be deleted.
3. Click **Delete**, then click **OK**.

## Entity collection task limitations

There is currently no predefined template for importing entity collections into RiskVision, so they must be entered manually.

## About Entity Collection Details

Unlike with entities, entity collection details tabs do not vary. When you create an entity collection, it's created as 'entity collection' type entity in RiskVision. As a result, tabs, such as [General](#), [Assessments](#), [Owners](#), [Description](#), [Addresses](#), [Classification](#), [Cost & Impact](#), [Relationships](#), [Documents](#), and [Data Feeds](#) that are commonly available in details page of various entity types can also be found in the entity collection details page. As a primary owner of an entity collection, it is important to understand the following tabs to configure and manage an entity collection.

Tab	Description
Composition	Displays the number of objects grouped by type that constitutes an entity collection. Click an entity type to drill down into all the entities of that type.
Entities	Displays the objects available in an entity collection. The Entities tab allows you to manage entity collection members, such as, entities and dynamics groups. Use Remove option to remove entities that are a part of dynamic group or entity collection and choose Remove Dynamic Groups from the More Actions drop-down list to remove a dynamic group.

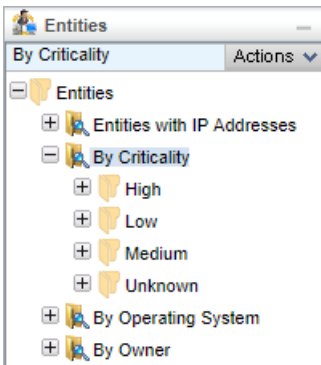
## About Dynamic Groups

Dynamic groups include entities based on matching attribute values and filter conditions. Dynamic groups are used for assessments, displays and reporting. This feature is useful for managing very large collections of entities, called entity collections.

Dynamic group folders contain dynamic groups and child groups. Dynamic groups are displayed in a pane to the left of the entities and entity collections grid. For assessments and reports, you can select dynamic groups and child folders, but not top level folders.

Dynamic groups can contain entities and entity collections. When viewing dynamic groups in the **Entities** grid, you will only see entities. Similarly, when viewing dynamic groups in the **Entity Collections** grid, you will only see entity collections. Along these lines, if a dynamic group only has entities, then you will not see it in the **Entity Collections** grid, and if a dynamic group only has entity collections, you won't see it in the **Entities** grid.

The following example shows the default **By Criticality** group:



*The default By Criticality group.*

RiskVision automatically creates High, Low, Medium, and Unknown groups.

## Performance Note

Be careful when creating dynamic groups that will create thousands of folders, because user interface performance will suffer. For example, do not create a dynamic group for "By Owner" in a system with 20,000 entities and 10,000 owners. This would create 10,000 folders, which would cause the system to respond slowly, making it difficult to scroll to the desired folder.

## Default Dynamic Groups

The following table provides a brief description of the default groups available. To add, update, or delete a custom defined dynamic group or a pre-configured group, you must have Entity View and Entity Manage permissions.

Dynamic Group	Description
Type of Entity	Groups by Type and Subtype.
By Criticality	Groups all entities based on the business criticality score. The score is the average of the user defined CIAA rating (Classification > Security Requirements > confidentiality, integrity, availability, and accountability).
By Operating System	Groups computers and network devices by operating system settings (Entity Details > System Details).
By Subnet	Groups computer and network devices by the specific interface subnet range. The range is calculated using the subnet mask set on the System Details > Network > Network Interface details panel. If the subnet mask is null, the device will display in the top level folder only, even if the IP address is within a recognized range. Overlapping ranges are grouped separately.
All Vendors	Lists all vendor type entities.
All Processes and Objectives	Lists all process type entities for use with ERM risk assessments and calculations.
Active Directory	Groups domain entity types. Entities are automatically structured when using the AD Connector to import Active Directory data
My Entities	Lists all entities the current user is assigned to as any type of owner. User access is also limited by the filters assigned to their user profile and roles.
Recently Viewed	Lists the last ten entities the current user has viewed. The maximum number of entities can be configured in the Recently Viewed group of the .properties file.
My Favorites	Entities you identified as a favorite on the entity's detail page.
Newly Discovered Entities	Groups discovered entities (an entity with the General > Entity Management > Status of Discovered) by operating system, network subnet, and entity type. When a connector finds a new entity and imports the details, the entity status is set to Discovered.



Dynamic Group	Description
Unmanaged Entities	<p>Lists unmanaged entities (an entity with the General &gt; Entity Management &gt; Status of Unmanaged).</p> <p>Many of the default groups are filtered by Managed status. They only show entities that have the Managed status.</p>

## Group Applications

The following table describes the group-by options for entity type applications:

Group by	Category	Description
ApplicationSystem Flags	Internet Facing	Creates True, False, and Unknown groups that include application type entities based on the Description > Network Access > Internet Facing attribute.

## Group Entities By Attributes

Entity options allow you to create groups using attributes that are common to all entity types. Use filters to limit the entities by type.

The group-by options for entities are:

Group by	Category	Description
Entity Address	Address	Creates a group for each unique street address.
	Building	Creates a group for each unique building name.
	City	Creates a group for each unique city name.
	Country	Creates a group for each unique country name.
	Name	Creates a group for each unique Location name.
	Postal Code	Creates a group for each unique Zip/Postal Code.
	Region	Creates a group for each unique Region.
	State	Creates a group for each unique state.
Entity Classification	Availability Impact	
	Availability Score	
	Classification Label	Creates a group for Top secret, Highly confidential, Proprietary, Internal use only, and Public for the <b>Classification &gt; Classification Label &gt; Classification Label</b>
	Confidentiality Impact	
	Confidentiality Score	
	Criticality	Creates a group for High, Medium, and Low or VH, H, M, L, and VL depending on your Entity Configuration settings for Criticality ratings. Groups entities by their Business Criticality score.
	Criticality Score	
	Integrity Impact	
Entity Description	Compliance Level	
	Container Level1	Custom option that structures user-defined attributes.
	Container Level2	
	Container Level3	
	Container Level4	
	Container Level5	
	Container Level6	
	Division	Creates a group for each unique <b>General &gt; Organization &gt; Division attribute</b> .  <b>Note:</b> Used in the structured Organization default dynamic group folder
	Domain	Creates a group for each entity type <b>Domain General &gt; Domain attribute</b> . Used for an Active Directory DN (distinguished name).
	Installation Date	Organizational Unit, Domain, Computer, Network Devices: Creates a group for each unique <b>General &gt; Maintenance &gt; Installation date</b> .  Account: Creates a group for each unique <b>Description &gt; Create attribute</b> .
	Internal or External	Create an Internal, Public Facing, and unknown group sorts by the <b>Classification &gt; Classification Label</b> selection.
	Inventory Tag	
	Manufacturer	Creates a group for each unique <b>General &gt; Information &gt; Manufacturer attribute</b> .
	Model	
	Organization	
	Risk Assessment Status	
	Risk Assessment Next Review Date (by Month)	
Sub Division		
Subtype Type	Creates a structured group Type/subtype for each unique <b>General &gt; Information &gt; Subtype</b> .	

Entity Ownership	User ID – All Owners	Creates a group, that has the <b>User &amp; Roles &gt; User &gt; Username</b> field as the group name, for each user who owns an entity regardless of the ownership role.
	User ID – Direct Ownership	Creates a group, that has the <b>User &amp; Roles &gt; User &gt; Username</b> field as the group name, for each primary owner.
	User ID Indirect Ownership (through a team)	Creates a group that has the <b>User &amp; Roles &gt; User &gt; First and Last Name</b> fields as the group name, for each user who owns an entity through a team regardless of ownership role.
	User Name – All Owners	Creates a group that has the <b>User &amp; Roles &gt; User &gt; First and Last Name</b> fields as the group name, for each user who owns an entity regardless of the ownership role, including users who own the entity through a team.
	User Name – Direct Ownership	Creates a group that has the <b>User &amp; Roles &gt; User &gt; First and Last Name</b> fields as the group name, for each primary owner.
	User Name – Indirect Ownership (through a team)	Creates a group that has the <b>User &amp; Roles &gt; User &gt; First and Last Name</b> fields as the group name, for each user who owns an entity through a team regardless of ownership role.
Entity Stage	Stage	
Entity Tag	Name	
Entity Vulnerability	CVSS Score	Creates a group for each vulnerability CVSS score of vulnerabilities assigned to computer and device entities.  <b>Note:</b> Use a filter to match only entities with vulnerabilities, such as an entity filter with the Vulnerability Name Not Null condition. Otherwise, the unknown group includes both entities without vulnerabilities and entities with vulnerabilities that do not have the CVSS score set.
	CVSS Vector	
	Description	Creates a group for each unique vulnerability description, see <b>Vulnerability &gt; Vulnerability List &gt; Vulnerability Details &gt; General &gt; Vulnerability</b> .
	Likelihood	
	Severity	Creates a group for each severity level of a vulnerability.
	Source	Creates a group for each vulnerability author or source.
	Type	Creates a group for each type of vulnerability.

## Group Computer And Network Devices

The following table describes the group-by options for computer and network device type entities:

Group by	Parameter	Creates a group for each unique parameter
ComputerSystem Address	Building	Creates a group for each unique building name.
	City	Creates a group for each unique city name.
	Country	Creates a group for each unique country name.
	Name	Creates a group for each unique location name.
	Postal Code	Creates a group for each unique Zip/Postal code.
	Region	Creates a group for each unique Region.
	State	Creates a group for each unique State.
ComputerSystem Application	Application Name	Creates a group for each unique System Details > Application > Application name attribute.  Note: When multiple applications are installed, the system appears in multiple groups.
	Publisher	Creates a group for each unique System Details > Application > Publisher Name attribute.
	Type	
	Version	Creates a group for each unique System Details > Application > Version Number attribute.
ComputerSystem By Date	Installation Date	Creates a group for each unique System Details > Application > Version Number attribute.
	Month	Creates a group for each unique month and year of the General > Maintenance > Installation date.
	Week	Creates a group for each unique week and year, where the first day of the week is the previous Monday, of the general > Maintenance > Installation Date.
	Weekday	Creates a group for each unique date of the General > Maintenance > Installation date.
ComputerSystem Classification	Availability Impact	
	Confidentiality Impact	
	Criticality	Creates a group for High, Medium, and Low, or VH, H, M, L, and VL, depending on your Entity Configuration settings for criticality ratings. Groups entities by their business criticality score.
	Integrity Impact	
ComputerSystem Description	Domain	Creates a group for each unique Description > Identification > Domain Name attribute.  Note: The System Details > Network Domain Name field is the same

Group by	Parameter	Creates a group for each unique parameter
	Host Name	Creates a group for each unique System Details > Network Domain Name attribute.
	Installation Date	Creates a group for each unique General > Maintenance > Installation date.
	Inventory Tag	
	Manufacturer	Creates a group for each unique General > Information > Manufacturer attribute.  Note: The General > Information > Manufacturer and Description > Physical Description Manufacturer field are the same.
	Subtype	Creates a group for each unique General > Information > Subtype.  Note: Computer and Network Device entity types are grouped together unless you set a filter.
ComputerSystem Network	Subnet	Creates a group for each unique subnet range. The subnet range is automatically calculated from the address settings in the System Details > Network > Network Interface Card dialog.  Note: Overlapping ranges are grouped separately.
	Subnet Mask	Creates a group for each unique subnet mask of the System Details > Network > Network Interface Card > Subnet Mask.
ComputerSystem OperatingSystem	OS Name	Creates a group for each unique System Details > Operating System > Name attribute.
	OS Version	Creates a group for each unique System Details > Operating System > Version attribute.  Note: Some connector discovered computers have the version number in the OS name field.
	OS Version Name	Creates a group for each unique System Details > Operating System > Version Name attribute.
ComputerSystem Vulnerability	CVSS Score	Creates a group for each vulnerability CVSS score of vulnerabilities assigned to computer and device entities.  Note: Use a filter to match only entities with vulnerabilities, such as an entity filter with the Vulnerability Name Not Null condition. Otherwise, the unknown group includes both entities without vulnerabilities and entities with vulnerabilities that do not have the CVSS score set.
	CVSS Vector	
	Description	Creates a group for each unique vulnerability description. See

Group by	Parameter	Creates a group for each unique parameter
		Vulnerability > Vulnerability List > Vulnerability Details > General > Vulnerability.
	Likelihood	
	Severity	Creates a group for each severity level.
	Source	Creates a group for each vulnerability author or source.
	Type	Creates a group for each vulnerability type.

## Configure Dynamic Group Folders

Modifications to an existing folder take effect immediately. When a group or child folder is part of an assessment, the newly matching entities are automatically added to the assessment. If the modification removes entities from the group or child folder, the assessments for the entities are automatically removed from the program. In order to modify an existing dynamic group or create a dynamic group, you must have Entity View and Entity Manage permissions.

### To modify an existing group:

1. Go to **Entities > Group Definitions**.
2. Click the group, then click **Edit** to open the **Dynamic Group** wizard.
3. Enter a [Name and Description](#).

The screenshot shows the 'Dynamic Group' wizard interface. The title bar is blue with the text 'Dynamic Group' and a red close button. On the left, there is a vertical navigation pane with five items: '1. General', '2. Group By', '3. Child Groups', '4. Filter', and '5. Preferences'. The main area is titled 'Step 1: Basic information' and includes a red asterisk icon with the text '\* = required'. Below the title, there is a yellow instruction bar: 'Enter a name and description for the Dynamic Group.' There are two input fields: 'Name\*' with the value 'Recently Viewed' and 'Description' with the value 'Group to hold recently viewed'. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', '< Back', and 'Next >'.

*Step 1 of the Dynamic Group wizard.*

4. Click **Next**.
5. **Optional:** Configure the dynamic group settings:
  - To group applications by flags, click the **Application System Flags** and **Internet Facing** checkboxes.
  - To group entities by an attributes, select the options from the [Grouping Entities](#) table.
  - To group computer and network devices, select the options from the [Grouping Computer and Network Device](#) table.
  - If you skip this option, the folder will display a list of the entities that match the filters.



**Dynamic Group**
✕

**1. General**

**2. Group By**

**3. Child Groups**

**4. Filter**

**5. Preferences**

**Step 2: Select the attribute from which dynamic groups are created (Optional)** \* = required

Dynamic groups can optionally be configured to automatically group matching entities. For example if you are creating a Dynamic Group to show Computers, then you can select to group the matching entities by Operating System.

Group By Category  ▼

Group By  ▼

Cancel
< Back Next >

*Step 2 of the Dynamic Group wizard.*

6. Click **Next**.
7. Enter a name that's similar to the value of the attribute that you want to match, then click **Add**.

The child folder will appear in the **Entity** and **Program Wizard Entity** selection trees. RiskVision sorts entities with a matching attribute value into the appropriate folder and allows prepopulation of values during entity creation for organizations. For example, if you create a Division child folder called Engineering, the Engineering folder displays on the Organization page of the Entity Wizard. When it is selected, the Entity Organization/Division is automatically set to Engineering.

**Dynamic Group**
✕

**1. General**

**2. Group By**

**3. Child Groups**

**4. Filter**

**5. Preferences**

**Step 3: Add subfolders (Optional)**

\* = required

Child Folders for a dynamic group are calculated dynamically by the RiskVision system. For example, if you selected the option to group by Computer System OS, then folders like Linux and Windows will be created for you based on operating systems currently assigned to entities. This wizard step allows you to specify fixed child folders. These fixed child folders will be presented to your users even if no entities match the condition to populate this group.

Create a child folder

Name

Child Folders

Name
<div style="background-color: #e0f0ff; padding: 5px; display: flex; align-items: center;"> <span style="font-size: 1.2em; margin-right: 5px;">i</span> <span>No folders have been created</span> </div>

Cancel

< Back

Next >

*Step 3 of the Dynamic Group wizard.*

8. Click **Next**.
9. Select a filter to limit the entities grouped or listed. You can select one filter. To use the Match Filter option to combine multiple filters, see [Configuring filters](#).

**Dynamic Group** ✕

**1. General**

**2. Group By**

**3. Child Groups**

**4. Filter**

**5. Preferences**

**Step 4: Assign filters to the folder (Optional)** \* = required

The set of entities that are displayed by a dynamic group can be further filtered. Select a RiskVision filter to filter the set of entities that are displayed for this group.

Available Filters [\[New Filter\]](#)

Filter

- My Filters
- + Shared Filters

**Selected Filter**  
No filter selected

Cancel < Back Next >

*Step 4 of the Dynamic Group wizard.*

10. Click **Next**.
11. Select the folder and dynamic group settings, then click **Finish**.

### Dynamic Group ✕

- 1. General
- 2. Group By
- 3. Child Groups
- 4. Filter
- 5. Preferences**

#### Step 5: Select folder and dynamic group node options. \* = required

Here you can configure the display preferences for your group.

Show group hierarchy  Yes  No

Show this node in the hierarchy  Yes  No

Show child nodes with "unknown" value  Yes  No

Show child nodes with no value  Yes  No

Show individual entities as children of this node  Yes  No

Maximum number of children for this node

Step 5 of the Dynamic Group wizard.

The dynamic group folder displays in the list and entities matching the settings are dynamically grouped on the **Entities** page.

## Set the Name and Description

Specify the following fields:

- **Name:** Identifies the folder that contains the dynamic groups and/or child groups.
- **Description:** The summary that will display on the **Group Entities** page.

## Set Folder and Grouping Preferences

Folder preferences control how dynamic and child groups display in the **Entities** tree and **Program Wizard Entity** selection tree.

**Dynamic Group**
✕

**1. General**

**2. Group By**

**3. Child Groups**

**4. Filter**

**5. Preferences**

**Step 5: Select folder and dynamic group node options.** \* = required

Here you can configure the display preferences for your group.

Show group hierarchy  Yes  No

Show this node in the hierarchy  Yes  No

Show child nodes with "unknown" value  Yes  No

Show child nodes with no value  Yes  No

Show individual entities as children of this node  Yes  No

Maximum number of children for this node

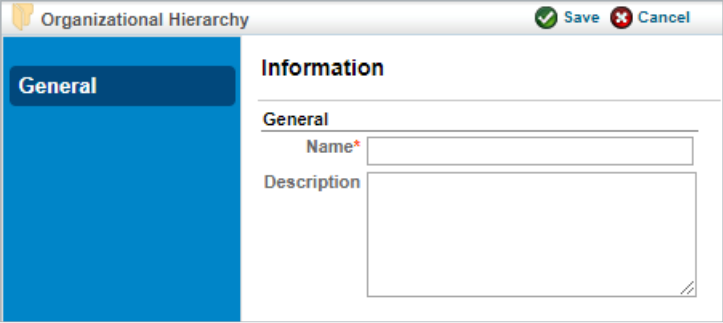
Cancel
< Back
Finish

*The folder and grouping preferences in the Dynamic Group wizard.*

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Show group hierarchy	Displays dynamic groups in the folder. If disabled, the group will be hidden from users.
Show this node in the hierarchy	Hides the folder that contains the dynamic groups in the Entity and Program Wizard pages.
Show child node with Unknown value	Displays Unknown group that contains entities that the group by category attribute that matches Unknown.
Show child node with no value	Displays N/A group that contains entities for which the matching group by category attribute is not defined.
Show individual entities as children of this node	Displays entities in the Entities and Program Wizard Entities tree.

## Organizational Hierarchy Overview

The names and relationships of divisions, departments, and other organizational units within an enterprise can be modeled in RiskVision, and individual organizational units can be associated with other components of the system.



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Organizational Hierarchy" with "Save" and "Cancel" buttons. On the left is a blue sidebar with a "General" tab. The main area is titled "Information" and contains a "General" section with a "Name\*" text input field and a "Description" text area.

*The New Organization Group screen.*

Organizational units represent a "tree" of nodes. Each node has a single parent node and may have child nodes.

When adding an organization hierarchy node to a profile or other component, use 'Contains.' Do not use the '==' operator.

## Organization Hierarchy Actions

Each node and its child nodes in an organization hierarchy tree can be moved, copied, or deleted using the **Actions** dropdown menu that appears when you select a node, or by opening a node's details page and going to the **General** tab > **Actions**.

### To add an organization hierarchy node

1. Open the **Entities** menu, then click **Group Definitions**.
2. Search the node in the **Organization Hierarchy** tree, then select it. Any child nodes that are available appear in the child hierarchies section.
3. **Optional:** To move all the child nodes of a node, open the organizational hierarchy tree. Click **Actions**, then click **Cut**. Select the node you want to move the nodes to, then click **Paste** from the **Actions** dropdown.
4. **Optional:** To move a child node, select the node. Click **Actions**, then click **Move To**, and then click **Go**. Select a hierarchy and click **OK**.

### To delete an organization hierarchy node

1. Click **Group Definitions** on the **Entities** or **Vendors** menu.
2. Click a node in the **Organization Hierarchy** tree.
3. Perform one of the following actions:
  - To delete a root node, select a node in the organization hierarchy tree. Click **Actions**, then click **Delete**.
  - To delete a child node, select a node. Click **Actions**, then click **Delete**. Click **Go** a This provides the ability to retain specific child nodes if you don't want to delete the complete node from the organization hierarchy tree.

### To copy and paste an organization hierarchy node

1. Click **Group Definitions** on the **Entities** or **Vendors** menu.
2. Click a node in the **Organization Hierarchy** tree. Any child nodes that are available appear in the child hierarchies section.
3. Perform one of the following actions:
  - To copy all the child nodes of a particular node, open the organizational hierarchy tree. Click **Actions**, then click **Copy**. Select a desired node to which you want to copy move the node. Click **Actions**, then click **Paste**.
  - To copy a child node, select the node. Click **Actions**, then click **Copy To**, and then click **Go**. Select a hierarchy, then click **OK**.

### To move an organization hierarchy node

1. Click **Group Definitions** on the **Entities** or **Vendors** menu.
2. Select a node in the **Organization Hierarchy** tree. Any child nodes that are available will appear in the child hierarchies section.
3. Perform one of the following actions:
  - To move all the child nodes of a node, click **Actions**, then click **Cut**. Select a node to which you want to move the node. Click **Actions**, then click **Paste**.
  - To move a child node, select the node to open its details. Click **Actions**, then click **Move To**, and then click **Go**. Select a hierarchy and click **OK**.



## Enable Organization Hierarchy Selection

When you create a node under the organization hierarchy tree, the new node will not be available for selection in the entity wizard or to be assigned to an organization group on an existing entity. Configure the following properties to enable its selection:

1. `entity.organization.assignment.through.hierarchy= [true |false]`

This property displays the new organization hierarchy in the entity details pane when it is set to true. By default, the property is set to false.

2. `entity.organization.through.hierarchy= [true |false]`

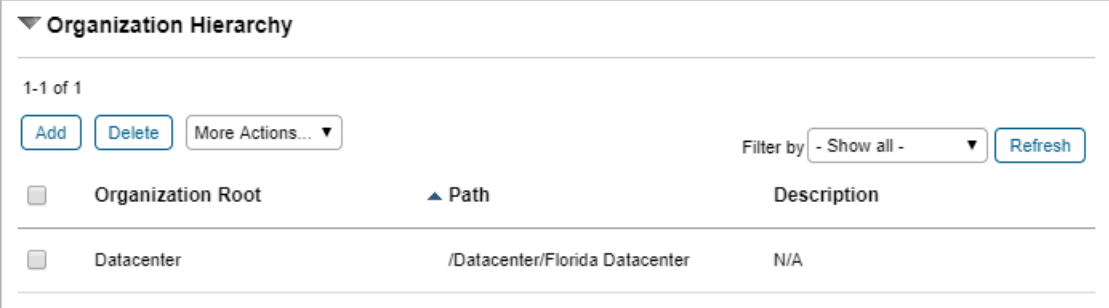
This property allows you to select new organization hierarchy in the entity wizard when it is set to true. By default, the property is set to false.

## Define a New Organization

Entities can be associated with multiple nodes in an enterprise's organizational hierarchy. For example, the hierarchy might be defined by location and division. An entity might belong to a particular department and may be located in a particular facility.

In previous versions of RiskVision, each entity had single-value fields for organization, division, and subdivision.

Associated nodes are in the organizational hierarchy with an entity on the **General** tab of the entity.



<input type="checkbox"/>	Organization Root	▲ Path	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	Datacenter	/Datacenter/Florida Datacenter	N/A

*The Organization Hierarchy in the General tab of an entity.*

Your organizational hierarchy defines your enterprise. You can define various hierarchies and combine them to cross-categorize your entities. For example, your organizational trees might be defined based on:

- Organization: Division, subdivision, department, group.
- Location: Country, region, facility, building, floor, section.
- Function: Retail/b2b, industry, market.

### To create an organization node:

1. Go to **Entities > Group Definitions** and click **Organizational Hierarchy** in the tree.
2. Click **New Organization Group**, or navigate to an existing node and click **Actions > New Child**.
3. Click **Go** and enter the new child node's name and description.
4. Click **Save**.

Note:

- Nodes can also be copied, moved, and deleted using the **Actions** dropdown menu.
- From release 6.5 SP1 HF3 on, the organizational hierarchy supports a maximum number of 15 nodes

## Entity Management

The **Entity Management** page provides on-going information about entities in your system using dashboards that are available on each tab. To view dashboards, you must have Entity View and Entity Manage permissions. The following tabs are available on the **Entities > Entity Management** menu:

Tab	Description
Summary	Displays a dashboard with the count of managed, unmanaged, discovered, and entity-type entities.
Reconciliation	Displays a vertical bar chart of the count of entities that came from multiple sources, such as scanner and user created entities.
Manage	Displays a grid of the count of discovered, managed and unmanaged entities for each entity type.
Classification	Displays dashboards with information on managed entities' classification, criticality and ownership data. Each dashboard shows "Yes" and "No" followed by a count of entities. The "Yes" followed by a count denotes the number of managed entities with that classification, criticality, and ownership. The "No" followed by a count denotes the number of managed entities with no classification, criticality, or ownership.
Assessment Progress	Displays a dashboard with the workflow stage count of entities.
Vulnerabilities	Displays a dashboard with the count of entities affected by vulnerabilities and entities that have no vulnerabilities.
Controls & Questions	Displays a dashboard that provides the count of entities that have controls and questionnaires assigned to them.

## About the Content Folders

The **Content** navigation pane is a hierarchical tree that separates system-provided content from your organization's content.

- **RiskVision Content Library:** Provides RiskVision-defined, read-only content (documentation, templates, controls, and subcontrols) to enforce, monitor, and calculate compliance and risk scores based on common industry standards, such as NIST SP 800-53. To enforce controls, the library includes both automated and manual/questionnaire control checks. In the case of automated controls, the appropriate connectors run checks on targeted entities and return results to RiskVision. For manual control checks, questionnaires are automatically distributed to the appropriate entity stakeholders. The questionnaire results are automatically collected.

Controls and subcontrols for the NIST SP 800-53 standard are provided in the **Content** library by default. Controls and subcontrols for other standards are available for purchase from Resolver.

- **Organization Content** - The **Organization Content** tree is designed to hold the collection of controls you want your organization to use for compliance and risk measurement. By default, this section includes predefined groups for linking in your own organization's policy documents, control framework, and individual controls and subcontrols, but you can also create additional subgroups or folders within the current hierarchy to meet the needs of your organization.

Although users can assign controls directly from the **Content Library** hierarchy, it is recommended that you assign controls from the **Organization Content** hierarchy. Controls in the hierarchy that are linked or copied from the **Content Library** can be customized for your environment in the **Organization Content** hierarchy. This will also assist you in managing updates when you synchronize with changes to the **Content Library**.

## Default Organization Content Folders

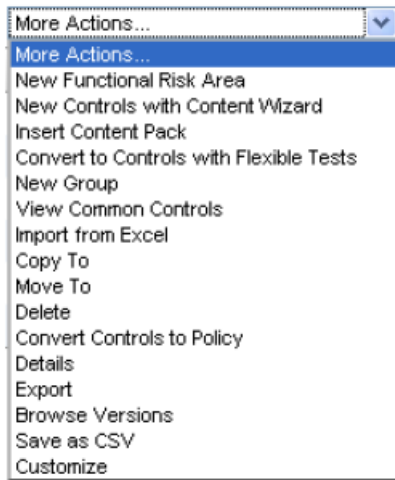
This section discusses the Organization Content folders that you will find under **Controls & Questionnaires** in the **Content** menu. The following table lists different folders and their purpose.

Check Templates	Default root folder for managing check templates for automated subcontrols. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resolver Content folder provides predefined check templates.</li><li>• Organization Content folder is empty by default and provides options for creating the custom check templates.</li></ul>
Organizational Documents/Policies	Default root folder for an organization's policy documents.
Organizational Documents/Contracts	Default root folder for an organization's contracts.
Controls	Default root folder for an organization's controls.
Choice Templates	Location of user-defined choice templates.
Questionnaires	Default root folder for managing questionnaires that are not associated with controls.
By Category	User-defined group folders for managing controls and other content.

## Content Actions Overview

You can use RiskVision content out-of-the-box and apply or assign read-only controls from the **Content Library** to entities in your enterprise. You can also create your own customized framework and hierarchy of controls under the **Organization Content** node in the **Controls & Questionnaires** navigation pane. By defining controls in this area, you can leverage existing system-generated content by choosing the frameworks, standards, and regulations for which you will measure compliance and risk, and then customizing the controls to fit the exact requirements of your organization.

This section describes the actions available for customizing content in the **Organization Content** hierarchy.



Action	Available from	Description
New functional risk area	Group	Create KRI functional risk area that contains key risks. This type of control and subcontrol uses the Key risk indicators (KRIs) model.  The sub controls (questionnaires) also have additional attributes to hold scoring thresholds as well as input values for number, time and frequency-based reporting. For example, a user may enter multiple sets of values for a questionnaire question, where each value corresponds to a point in time. For example, if the question is "Average BCP Test delay (in days)," the user may enter a value for January, February, and March etc. The user also defines entities in the program for which assessment questionnaire answers are used to calculate risk scores.
	Content Pack	Allows you to group customized content into a package that is processed, from draft to approved state, tracks changes between content versions, and is published for use in assessments.
New Controls with Content Wizard	Group	See <a href="#">Selecting Domain-Specific Controls</a> .
	Content Pack	
Insert Content Pack	Group	Allows you to create a content pack in a group folder.
Convert to	Group	See <a href="#">Using Configurable Control Testing</a> .

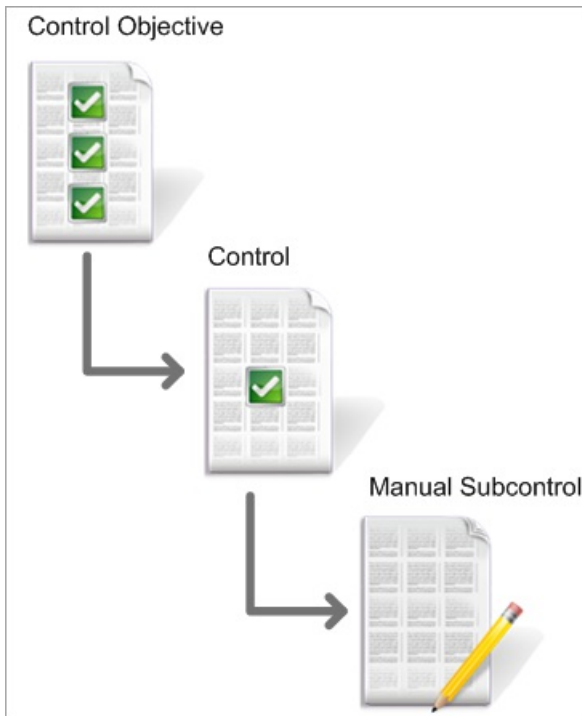
Controls with Flexible Tests	Content Available from	Description
	Control Objective	
New Control Objective	Content Pack	Allows you to create a control object.
New Control	Content Pack	Allows you to create a new control.
	Control Objective	
Promote to Group	Control Objective	Changes a control objective to a group.
New group	Content Pack (More actions)	Allows you to create a hierarchical structure in the Organization Content root directory, in a content pack, or control objective.
View Common Controls	Content Pack (More actions)	Displays a list of referenced controls.
Copy to	Content Pack (More actions)	Creates a linked copy of the content in the new location.
	Control Objective	
Move to	Content Pack (More actions)	Cuts and pastes the selected item from one area to another and updates pointers from other content to the new location.
	Control Objective (More actions)	

Action	Available from	Description
Delete	Content Pack (More actions)	Removes content from the system.
	Control Objective (More actions)	
Details	Content Pack (More actions)	Displays all information related to the object.
	Control Objective (More actions)	
Export	Content Pack (More actions)	Creates an XML file that contains all the content and attributes.
	Control Objective (More actions)	
Browse Versions	Content Pack (More actions)	Shows what previous versions contained. Allows you to see differences between selected versions.
	Control Objective (More actions)	
Customize	All	Allows you to customize which columns display and their labels in the table.



## About Controls

Under any defined group, subgroup, or control content pack in **Organization Content**, you can create one or more new control objectives as a starting point to define one or more controls and subcontrols that address the new control objective.



*The basic control objective structure.*

### Notes:

- See [About Automatic Controls](#) for more details on checks.
- **Control objectives:** State the desired result or purpose to be achieved by implementing control procedures in a particular process. Control objective titles display in the user questionnaire.

### EXAMPLE

You have a high-level company policy that specifies:

"Access to information, information processing facilities, and business processes must be controlled on the basis of business and security requirements. Access control rules must take account of control objectives and controls for information dissemination and authorization."

In that case, you might specify the following control objective:

"To ensure authorized user access and to prevent unauthorized access to information systems."

- **Controls:** Address an aspect of the control objective. Under any existing control objective in the **Organization Content** hierarchy, you can create one or more new controls, each of which specifies an action or process. The control title is the section title in user questionnaires.

### EXAMPLE

You have the following control objective:

User Access: To ensure authorized user access and to prevent unauthorized access to information systems.

One of several controls you may put in place to support this objective might be to implement a user registration control. A statement of that control could be the following:

"There must be a formal user registration and de-registration procedure in place for granting and revoking access to all information systems and services."

- **Subcontrols:** Specify a check or procedure used to enforce or evaluate compliance with the associated control. Under any existing control in the **Organization Content** hierarchy, you can create one or more subcontrols (either automatic or manual). The subcontrol question and choices display in the main pane of the user's questionnaires.

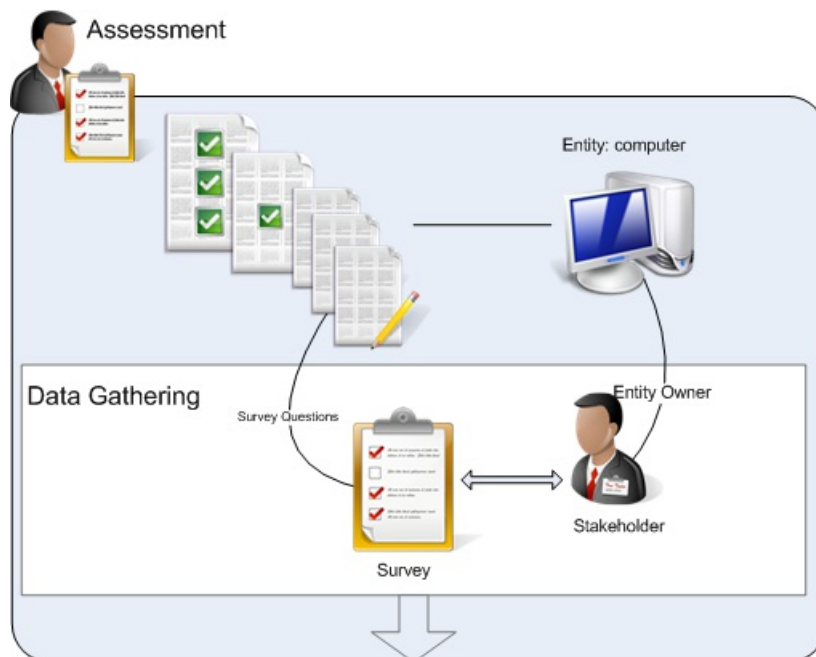
### EXAMPLE

You have the following control:

"There must be a formal user registration and de-registration procedure in place for granting and revoking access to all information systems and services."

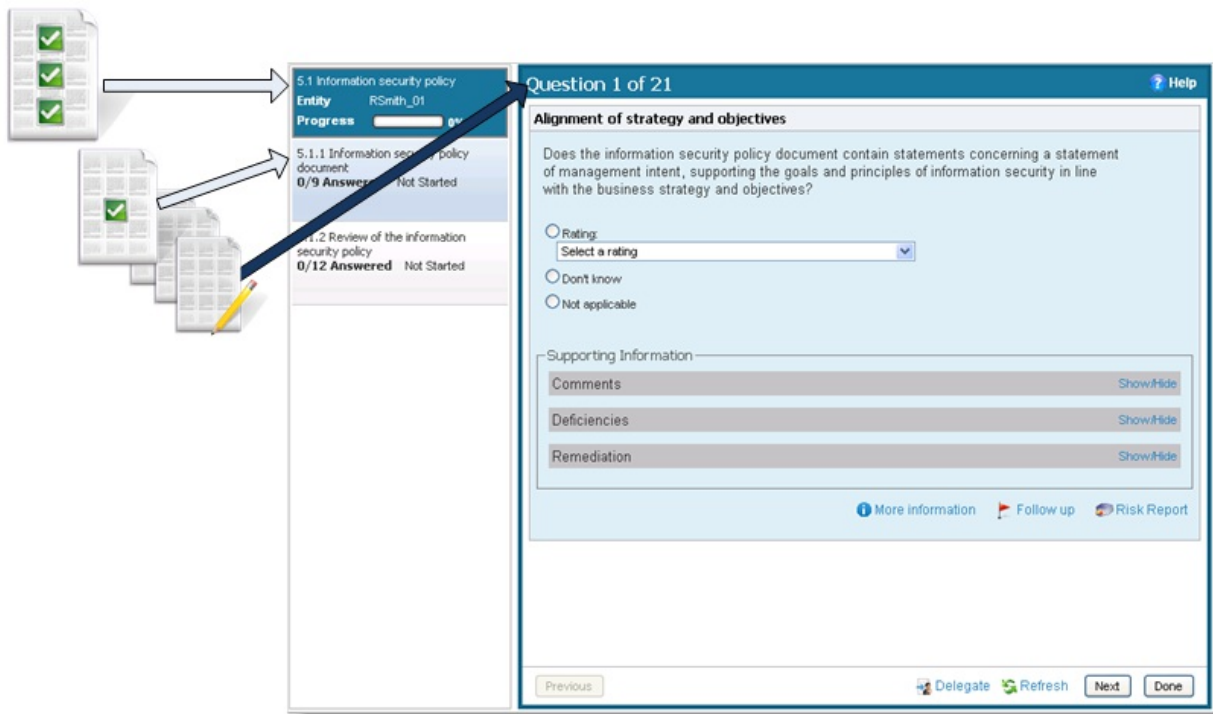
One of the subcontrols you may put in place to support or verify compliance with this control might be to check if there is a process in place and test the process to determine how well it works. To implement a subcontrol, you can specify automated tests of a control, or create questionnaire questions that can measure satisfaction with the control and control objectives.

You can assign control objectives or controls to entities in an assessment. If the subcontrol is manual - that is, if users provide answers to questions - the questionnaire is assigned to the entity owners identified as stakeholders of the information-gathering stage of the workflow process, as shown below:



The system produces a questionnaire from the object chosen in [Selecting Controls and Questionnaires](#), where the highest level is the questionnaire title. The following example shows the questionnaire that is created when the program author selects the ISO-5.1 Control Objective

and assigns it to an entity:



If the program author selected ISO-5.1.1 only, then the questionnaire title would be 5.1.1 Information security policy and the questionnaire would only contain the questions from the 5.1.1 subcontrols.

## About Controls and Questionnaires

One of the key benefits of RiskVision is the very simple way in which you can organize and assign entire groups of controls (both automated and manual questionnaire checks) to entities as part of assessments. RiskVision then automatically distributes the controls in a way that ensures you can enforce or verify compliance with designated controls, measure and calculate overall risk and compliance, and respond with different measures to track, mitigate, or remediate control violations or failures. With automated controls, results for controls are checked by your system's connectors. For manual controls (that are verified or evaluated by responses to individual questionnaires), the questionnaires are automatically distributed to entity stakeholders and the questionnaire answers and results are returned to RiskVision.

To help you choose the controls that you want your organization to adopt, Resolver provides an extensive out-of-the-box control library from which you can choose the most common frameworks, regulations, best practices, and standards-based controls to use in your own environment. The RiskVision Content Library provides literally thousands of control objectives, automated and manual controls, and control checks to monitor and verify compliance with the regulations and standards most widely in use today.

## Understanding Controls and Questionnaires

Before jumping into the creation or customization of your organization's policy and control framework, it is important to have a basic understanding of the terminology and components needed to build a policy and control framework.

- **Policy and Control Framework or Group Hierarchy:** At the highest level in the policy, the hierarchy is the organization's policy or control framework. This hierarchy groups high-level policies and control objectives. The grouping of control objectives can be based on or include the "domains" or broad categorization provided by standards-based frameworks such as CobiT, ISO 17799, PCI-DSS, NIST SP 800-53 or SP 800-66. For example, ISO 17799 has domains, or categories, that include areas such as security policy, system access control, computer and operations management, physical and environmental security, personnel security, entity classification, and control.

The grouping hierarchy can also be of an organization's own design, such as defining a hierarchy of control objectives based on location, organizational structure, or stage of deployment. Or, you can combine the hierarchy grouping reflecting the needs of your organization, as well as take into account those of standards-based frameworks you wish to implement.

- **Content Packs:** Contains a group of control objectives, controls, and subcontrols, questionnaires and topics, or policy documents for your organization that you want to develop using the same process and timeline.
- **Control Objectives:** Within the broader categories of a policy and control framework, policy and control objectives are statements that specify the objectives for developing and implementing controls (control checks or test procedures) that enforce, check, or verify compliance with higher-level management goals and objectives. Essentially, the control objective states the desired result or purpose to be achieved by implementing control procedures in a particular process. For example, ISO 17799 specifies an Access Control domain to satisfy the high-level business requirement or policy to properly control access to information in an organization. The control objective, in this case, is that access to information, information processing facilities, and business processes must be controlled on the basis of business and security requirements. Access control rules must take account of policies and control objectives for information dissemination and authorization.
- **Controls:** The terms "policy" and "control" are often misunderstood. They may be interpreted or have a different meanings to people from different backgrounds, such as security, IT, regulatory compliance, and auditing. In RiskVision, the terms policy and control mean specific rules of behavior that can be enforced or verified, either through automatically executed subcontrol checks and tests, or responses to questionnaires distributed to business and technical owners, administrators, or other stakeholders for the relevant entities.

For example, in the **Content Library** hierarchy, under the ISO Section 11 "User Access Management" control objective, Resolver provides four unique controls for user registration, privilege management, user password management, and review of user access rights. For each control, there can be many subcontrols that can be used to check conformance or compliance with the associated control.

- **Subcontrols:** For each Resolver control, users can define one or more sub-control checks implemented using automatically-run test procedures or manual control (questionnaire) questions.

Note: For manual controls, questionnaires are distributed to the business owner or other parties (stakeholders) responsible for the associated entity(s).

For example, in the **Content Library > Policies and Controls > Standards > ISO 17799 > 11 - Access Control > User Access Management** hierarchy, the User Password Management control includes a half dozen or so manual control checks that enforce or verify compliance with the user password management control policy objectives.

- **Control Target Profiles:** Named collections of attribute values that define some groups of entities as being similar for the purpose of choosing controls to evaluate and retrieve control results, since the entities matching the same profile have similar characteristics.

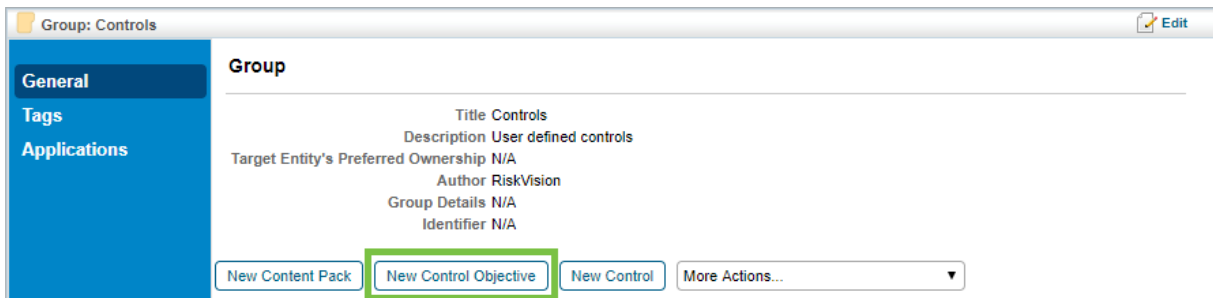
## Control Objectives

Under any defined group or subgroup in **Organization Content**, you can create one or more new control objectives as the starting point to define one or more policy controls and subcontrols that address the new control objective. To create a control objective, you must have Control View and Control Author permissions.

To modify an existing control objective, click **Edit**.

### To create a control objective:

1. Go to **Content Risks > Controls and Questionnaires**.
2. Expand **Organization Content** and select a group.
3. **Optional:** Structure your content in a new root folder by [creating a new group](#).
4. Click **New Control Objective**.



*The General tab.*

5. Enter the following fields:
  - **Title:** The label that identifies the control objective.
  - **Objective:** Specifies the purpose of supporting controls that enforce, check, or verify risk measurement and compliance with organization policies and goals.
  - **Identifier:** Enter an optional identifier for the new control
  - **Weight:** Indicates the weight assigned to this control objective when paired with others in an assessment. When compliance and risk scores are rolled up, values are calculated based on the percentage this control object's weight contributes to the total weight of objectives at the same level in a hierarchy.
  - **Status:** Lets you specify the stage of associated control development or completion. Later on, you can use this information to identify and track progress in various stages of completion.
  - **Version:** Enter the new control objective's version in any consistent format.
  - **Categories:** Assign a category to the control objective.
  - **Target Entity's Preferred Ownership:** Choose users, teams, and roles to be preferred owners of the new control objective.
  - **Other Information/Notes:** Enter additional information about the control objective.

New Control Objective: Controls Save Cancel

**Control Objective**

Title\*

Objective

Identifier

**Attributes**

Weight

Status

Last updated N/A

Created N/A

Target Entity's Preferred Ownership

Author Administrator

Version

Categories

**Other Information/Notes**

Other

The Create Control Objective screen.

6. Click Save.

## Configure Controls

Under any existing control objective in the **Organization Content** hierarchy, you can create one or more new controls, each of which specifies an action or process that will address the control objective.

To modify an existing control, click **Edit**.

To create a control, see [Creating a New Control](#).

In addition to entries on the **General** tab, you can also click on the **Guidance and Risks** tab to specify guidance information on how to check the control, as well as add risks that this control is meant to address.



## Configure Subcontrols

One of the subcontrols you may put in place to support or verify compliance with this control is to check if there is a process in place and test the process to determine how well it works. To implement a subcontrol, you can specify automated tests of a control or create questionnaires that measure satisfaction with the control and control objectives. In order to create a new subcontrol, you must have Control View and Control Author permissions.

### To create a new subcontrol:

1. Go to **Content > Controls and Questionnaires**.
2. Expand **Organization Content** and select a control.
3. Click **New Subcontrol**.
4. Click the **Create Subcontrol** tab and enter the following information:
  - **Title:** The control's label in the **Organization Content** hierarchy.
  - **Question text:** The question text that displays in the user questionnaire.
  - **Description:** Provides an overview description of the subcontrol entered in WYSIWYG rich HTML format.
  - **Weight:** Indicates the weight assigned to this control. When compliance and risk scores are rolled up, values are calculated based on the percentage the control's weight contributes to the total weight of controls at the same level in a hierarchy.
  - **Reference Numbers:** Lets you specify information corresponding to related control framework or regulation reference numbers, such as ISO-17799 1.4.1. To enter multiple reference numbers, you can include the reference numbers in a comma-separated list.
  - **Help text:** The help text for this question in the user questionnaire.
  - **Assessment Procedures:** The procedural text for this question.
  - **Key Control:** Indicates whether this subcontrol must be included when a user selects control options only to implement or use key controls in measuring risk and policy compliance. In contrast to primary controls, where a user would generally pick one control to rely on for results, users can generally pick multiple key controls.
5. Set up the answers available to the user in the questionnaire. If you skip this step the default answers will be applied. See [Default Question Settings](#).
6. Select subcontrols that apply when an answer is chosen.
7. Click **Finish**.

## Create a New Control

Creating a new control requires you to have Control View and Control Author permissions. There are three types of controls:

- **Controls with subcontrols:** The most common type of control. A container for specific subcontrols. For example, the control might be "Ensure physical security" and the subcontrols might refer to specific aspects of physical security.
- **Controls with a single subcontrol:** Binds a control to a single subcontrol, creating a control that can act like a subcontrol, if necessary. Use this type of control when a control does not have multiple aspects.
- **Audit-friendly controls:** Include design and effectiveness tests in order to be self-documenting. For more information, see [Using Audit-Friendly Controls](#).

### To create a new control:

1. Go to **Content Risks > Controls and Questionnaires**.
2. Navigate to a writable control group in the **Organization Content** tree (control groups in the content tree, for example, are read-only) and click **New Control**.
3. Click a **Control Type**. Selecting the **Flexible Tests and Documentation** option changes the attributes in the lower part of the screen. For more information about creating that kind of control, see [Using Audit-Friendly Controls](#).
4. Enter the parameters:

Parameter	Description
Title	Enter a name for the new control. This is the only required field.
Control Statement	Enter an optional statement to be associated with the new control. Clicking the field opens the rich text editor. The control statement specifies the actions or checks that must be provided by supporting subcontrols (automated or manual/questionnaire).
Identifier	Enter an optional identifier for the new control.

Parameter	Description
Status	Select a status, such as Draft, In Testing, Final, or Review. The Status field lets you specify the stage of control development or completion. Later on, you can use this information to identify and track controls in various stages of completion.
Key Control	Choose Yes if this is a key control. The Key Control field indicates whether this control must be included when a user selects control options only to implement or use key controls in measuring risk and policy compliance.
Version	Enter the new control's version in any consistent format.
Target Entity's Preferred Ownership	Choose users, teams, and roles to be preferred owners of the new control.
Reference Numbers	Enter any meaningful reference numbers (for example, referring to specific internal or regulatory standards). This field lets you specify information corresponding to related control framework or regulation reference numbers, for example, ISO-17799 1.4.1. To enter multiple reference numbers, you can include the reference numbers in a comma-separated list.
Weight	Enter a weight for the new control. The default is 1.0. This value indicates the weight (between 0 and 1) assigned to this control. When compliance and risk scores are rolled up, values are calculated based on the percentage this control's weight contributes to the total weight of controls at the same level in a hierarchy.

5. Click **Save** to create the new control, or **Cancel** to return to viewing controls.

## Create a Questionnaire

RiskVision has provided many default questionnaires that can be used directly in a program to meet your assessment objectives. If the default questionnaires don't meet your needs, you can copy them into a custom-defined group under the **Controls and Questionnaires** group and modify the questionnaire details, as needed. If the default questionnaires will not produce effective results, you can create a custom questionnaire. However, we recommend testing the content thoroughly before deploying it. To create a new questionnaire, you must have Control View and Control Author permissions.

### To create a questionnaire:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Content > Controls and Questionnaires**.
3. Expand the **Organization Content** folder, then click the **Questionnaires** group.
4. Click **New Questionnaire**.
5. Enter a name and description, then click the **Type** dropdown list and select a questionnaire type.

**New Questionnaire** [Close]

**1. Basic Details** | **Step 1: Name and Description** \* = required

2. Additional Text

3. Questions

4. Review

Enter a name for the new questionnaire and optionally add a description, type, and categories to make the questionnaire more useful in the future.

**Name\***  
How often you make sure that your entities are totally secured?

**Description**  
Create different Questionnaires to assess entities.

**Type\***  
Classification

**Author**  
Administrator

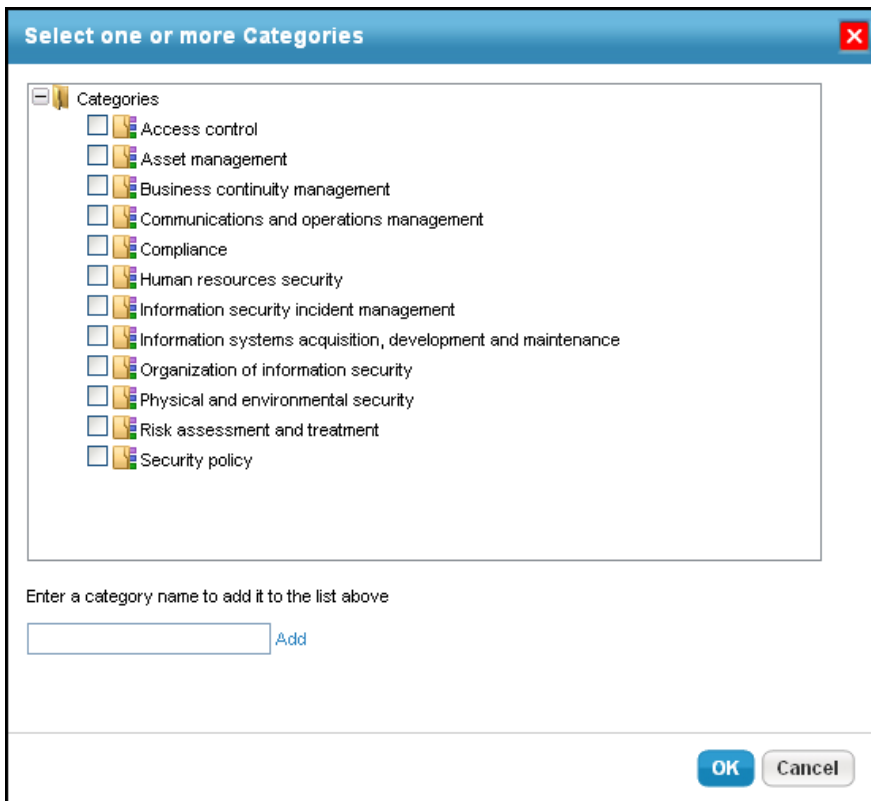
**Categories**  
Security policy

Cancel | < Back | Next >

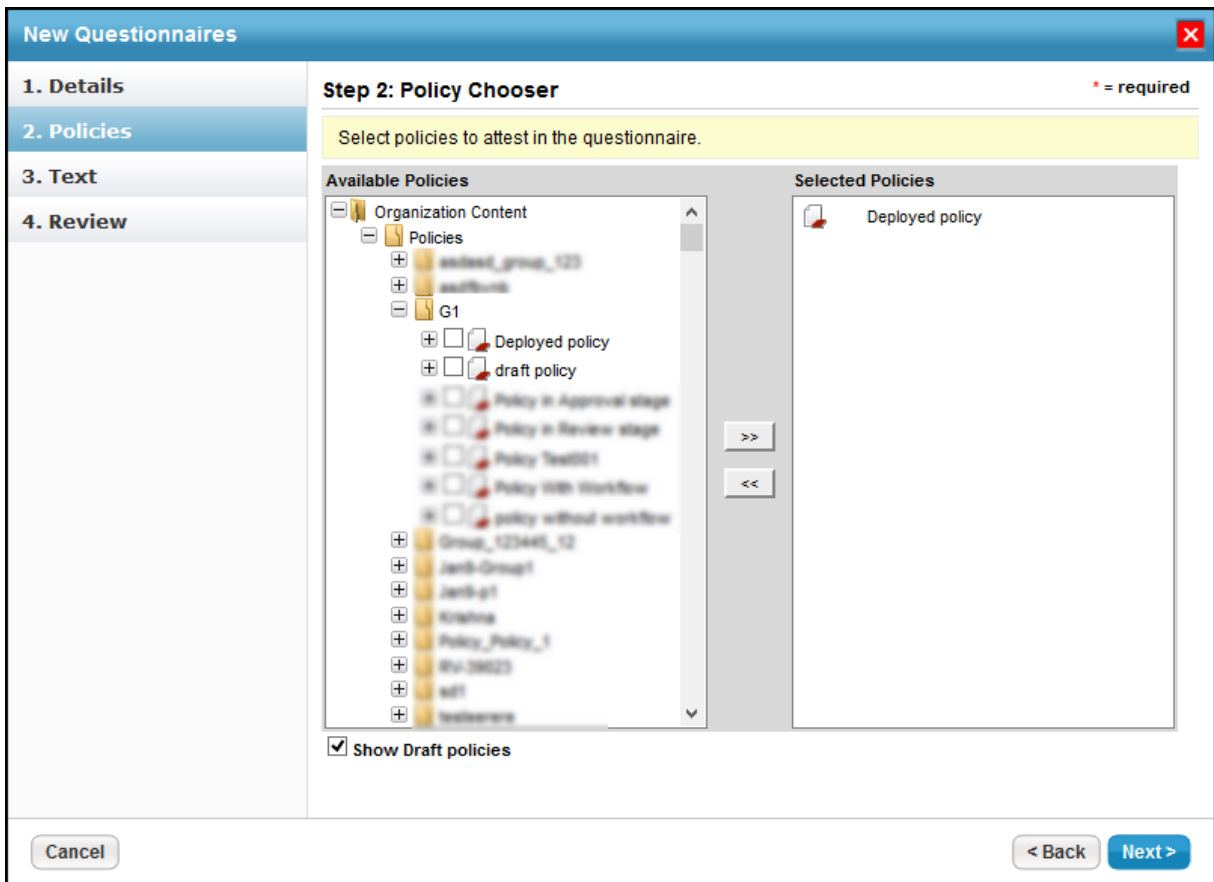
*The Basic Details tab of the New Questionnaire wizard.*

The questionnaire type will determine the pages you see in the **New Questionnaire** wizard. If you select **Contract Awareness Campaign**, you will see **Contracts**, **Text**, and **Review**. For **Policy Awareness Campaign**, you will see **Policies**, **Text**, and **Review**.

6. Optional: To assign a category to this questionnaire, click +. Click the checkbox for all desired categories, then click **OK**. If the default categories do not apply to the questionnaire you are trying to create, enter a category name, then click **Add**.



7. Click **Next**.
8. Expand the **Organization Content** folder and click the checkbox next to the policies you want to attest in the questionnaire.
9. Click **>>** to move the policies into the **Selected Policies** box.



10. Click **Next**.
11. Enter text in the **Introduction Text** field, which will appear at the beginning of the questionnaire, and the **Closing Text** field, which will appear at the end. For example, you can provide an explanation to stakeholders as to why they should answer the questionnaire. To enter text, click in the rectangle box area to open the text editor.
12. Click **Next**.

New Questionnaires ✕

**1. Details**

**2. Policies**

**3. Text**

**4. Review**

---

**Step 3: Introduction & Closing** \* = required

Enter introduction & closing text.

**Introduction Text**

Welcome to the policy attestation

**Closing Text**

*Click to enter text*

Cancel < Back Next >

13. Verify the controls and the number of questions for a control. Click **Back** to navigate to the previous wizard pages if you have to make changes to the entered information. Click **Finish** when the information you have entered is correct.

**New Questionnaires** [Close]

**1. Details**

**2. Policies**

**3. Text**

**4. Review**

**Step 4: Review and Confirm** \* = required

Review the summary and complete the wizard.

Name New Policy  
Type Policy Awareness Campaign  
Owner Administrator

Cancel      < Back      Finish

The **Add Risk If unselected**, property is set to false, by default.

### To change the **Add Risk If unselected** property to true:

1. Navigate to the *agilance.properties* file located at the `\\server\config` directory.
2. Change the following property to true:

```
com.agilance.risk.addToRiskWhenUnchecked.flag.show=true
```

3. Optional: If you want to be able to give a risk score for each choice, add the following property to the *agilance.properties* file:

```
com.agilance.risk.useClassificationSurveyRisk=true
```



## Create New Questions

You can create a new question on the fly while creating a questionnaire, or after a questionnaire is created. In both scenarios, you must first ensure that controls are present in the questionnaire. Creating a new question requires you to have Control View and Control Author permissions.

### To create a new question:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Open the **New Question** wizard using one of the following options:
  - Go to **Content > Controls and Questionnaires**. Expand the **Organization Content** group under the **Controls & Questionnaires** group, and click a **Questionnaires** group to open. Click a questionnaire or content pack, then click a control, and then click **New Question**.
  - On the **Questions** tab of the **New Questionnaire** wizard, select a control and click **New Question**.
3. Enter a name and text for the question. Optionally, enter the description, weight, reference numbers, help text, and assessment procedures.

**New Question** [Close]

1 Question Details | 2 Answers | 3 Dependencies | 4 Classification

**Step 1: Add Questions** \* = required

Enter the title and the text for the question, and optionally specify weight, help text, assessment procedures, and a description.

**Name\***  
Security Program

**Question text\***  
Did you attend the security program session as part of induction programme?

**Description**  
Click to enter text

**Weight**  
1.0

**Reference Numbers**

**Help text**  
Click to enter text

**Assessment Procedures**  
Click to enter text

Cancel | < Back | Next >

4. Click **Next**.
5. Click the **Answer Type** dropdown and select the type of answer that you want to make available for stakeholders to answer the question. You can select radio button, text box, check box, table, time series, or date.
  - When the **Answer Type** selected is **Radio buttons**, **Check boxes**, or **Table**, the wizard will prompt you to select **Use the Answer Choice Template** or **Create Answer Choice**.

**New Question**
✕

1 Question Details
2 Answers
3 Dependencies
4 Classification

**Step 2: Specify Answers** \* = required

Question can be of type such as radiobutton, checkbox, text, etc. Select appropriate question type and then provide corresponding answer choices.

**Question Title** Security Program

**Answer Type** Radio buttons ▼

Use the Answer Choice Template  
 Create Answer Choices

**Answer Choices**

Filter by - Show all -

<input type="checkbox"/>	Choice Text	Is Default	Choice Score	Evidence Required	Exception Required	Comment Required	Deficiency Required	Risk Score	Add risk if un-selected
<span style="font-size: 1.2em; color: #4F81BD;">i</span> No survey question choices found.									

- **Use the Answer Choice Template:** A dropdown list containing default templates will appear. Select a template to see the answer choices. To create a new template:
  - Click +.
  - Enter a title and description for the new template.
  - Click **New** and edit as needed.
  - Click **OK** and ensure that the new template is selected in the dropdown list.
  
- **Create Answer Choices:** If selected, perform the following steps:

1. Click **New**.

2. Enter the following details:

- **Choice Text:** Enter the answer to the question. For example, enter "Yes" as one of the answers to the question.
- **Choice Score:** Enter a positive numeric value between 0 and 10.
- **Is Default:** Select to use the default answer choice.
- **Evidence Required:** Select 'Yes' if you want stakeholders to attach evidence for their answer choice.
- **Evidence Description:** Enter a description for the evidence.
- **Exception Required:** Select 'Yes' if you want stakeholders to create an exception for their answer choice.
- **Comment Required:** Select 'Yes' if you want stakeholders to add a comment for their answer choice.
- **Implementation Required:** Select 'Yes' if you want stakeholders to enter a deficiency for their answer choice.
- **Risk Score:** Enter a positive numeric value between 0 and 10.

- Click **OK** to add the answer choice.

◦ When the **Answer Type** selected is **Table**, the questionnaire is in tabular format. To configure the table format:

1. Go to the **Table Configure** section.

2. Click **Add Columns** and **Add Rows** to add the required number of columns and rows. Enter the required **Column Name** and **Row Name** to be displayed on the table when answering the questionnaire.

◦ When the answer type selected is **Text box**, the wizard will not require you to add answer choices.

◦ When the answer type selected is **Time Series**, the wizard will require you to select the **Collection Frequency Formats**, and **units of metric**.

◦ When the answer type selected is **Date**, the wizard will not require you to add answer choices.

The answers will appear in the **Questionnaire** window in the order they appear in the **Answer Choices** section. To change the order, click the upward or downward arrow in the answer choice row.

Answer Choices										
1-2 of 2										
<input type="button" value="New"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>			Filter by <span>- Show all -</span> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>	Choice Text	Is Default	Choice Score	Evidence Required	Exception Required	Comment Required	Implementation Required	Risk Score	Add risk if un-selected	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	No	10	No	No	No	No	0	No	↑ ↓
<input type="checkbox"/>	No	No	0	No	No	No	No	10	No	↑ ↓

Renaming choice text will not clear the answer choices of a question in target questionnaires. If you have to rename the choice text, delete the choice text you would like to change first, then create new choice text to replace the deleted text.

- Click Next.
- Optional:** Add dependent questions for **Radio buttons** and **Checkboxes** answer types. Use the answer choices you created in the **Answers** wizard page to prompt stakeholders to answer additional questions, or add questions that are answered automatically if a particular answer choice is selected. To add questions to be prompted or answered automatically, click **Add or Remove Questions**. Select questions in the **Available Questions** box, then click the arrow pointing right to move them into the **Selected Questions** box. Click **OK**.

**New Question** ✕

1 Question Details
 2 Answers
 3 Dependencies
 4 Classification

**Step 3: Specify Dependencies (Optional)** \* = required

This step is optional. Select an answer choice and then select dependent questions to prompt. Also, you can specify automatic answering of the dependent questions.

When response choice is Yes ▼

**Then**

Prompt the following questions

Question Title	Question Text
<span style="color: blue; font-weight: bold;">i</span>	No question found.

Auto answer the following questions

Question Title	Question Text
<span style="color: blue; font-weight: bold;">i</span>	No question found.

- Click Next.
- Optional:** Configure a classification rule if the answer type is **Radio buttons**, **Textbox**, **Table**, or **Checkboxes**. Click **Add**, then click **If the Selected Answer is** and select an answer. Select **Set Attribute** or **Add Risk**.

**New Question** ✖

1 Question Details > 2 Answers > 3 Dependencies > 4 **Classification**

**Step 4: Configure Classification Rules (Optional)** \* = required

Configure classification rules for the question. Classification configuration allows you to set underlying attributes based on the rule condition.

1-2 of 2

Filter by: - Show all -

<input type="checkbox"/>	Selected Answer	Attribute Type	Attribute	Value
<input type="checkbox"/>	No	Risk Identification	Risk	Human error, Improper security practices
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Classification	Criticality	5

- If **Set Attribute** is selected, select the attribute and its value, then enter a value in the **To** field.

**New Classification** ✖

*Please select a question answer choice first. Then select a classification type and an attribute. Enter the classification value.*

**If the selected Answer is \*** Yes

Set Attribute  Add Risk

**Set the value of \*** Classification  Criticality

**To \*** 5  (in numeric value)

- If **Add Risk** is selected, expand the **Risks** folder, select risks, and then click **OK**.

10. Click **Finish**.

11. Click **Yes** to add more questions or **No** to exit the confirmation box.

## Select Domain-Specific Controls

Policy authors identify risks in different domains that significantly impact their organization. Creating a control using the content wizard provides the freedom to select appropriate industry standards, frameworks, and regulatory controls. A user can choose a regulation to build controls that can be enforced implicitly within a domain. Stakeholders use the content pack to assess the standard controls and subcontrols by performing various workflow stage actions such as draft, test, and approve prior to control deployment.

### To select domain-specific controls:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Policies > Controls and Questionnaires**, and select the desired controls group.
3. Click **Actions > New Controls with Content Wizard**.

The screenshot shows a web-based wizard titled "Create New Controls by Content Wizard". On the left is a vertical navigation menu with four items: "1. Regulations" (highlighted in blue), "2. Frameworks", "3. Domains", and "4. Filters". The main content area is titled "Step 1: Select Regulations" and includes a red asterisk icon with the text "= required". Below the title is a yellow informational box: "Start with the Regulations that impact your organization. (Choices marked by \* are not currently installed at your site. Please contact Agilience Sales to purchase additional content.)". Underneath is a list of regulations with checkboxes: "AB 1950", "BASEL II", "California Privacy Law - CA 1386", "FISMA" (checked), "GLB Act (15 USC Sec. 6801-6809) 16 CFR 314", "HIPAA" (checked), "Sarbanes Oxley", "Credit Card Regulations - PCI", "Privacy Standards and Regulations", and "Other Standards and Frameworks". Above the list are links for "Select All" and "Clear All". At the bottom of the wizard are three buttons: "Cancel", "< Back", and "Next >".

*The Regulations page in the Create New Controls by Content Wizard.*

4. Select one or more regulations, then click **Next**.

**Create New Controls by Content Wizard**
✕

1. Regulations

2. Frameworks

3. Domains

4. Filters

**Step 2: Select Frameworks**
\* = required

For each selected regulation, choose one or more frameworks you want to use for the controls. (Framework choices marked by \* are not currently installed at your site. Please contact Agilience Sales to purchase additional framework content.)

**FISMA** [Select All](#) [Clear All](#)

FISMA\*

NIST SP 800-53 (2007)\*

NIST SP 800-53 (2009)

**HIPAA** [Select All](#) [Clear All](#)

NIST 800-66\*

NIST 800-66 (2008) with HITECH Act\*

HIPAA (Part 164 - Security and Privacy)\*

Agilience 17799\*

Agilience 17799 HIGH\_LEVEL

Cancel

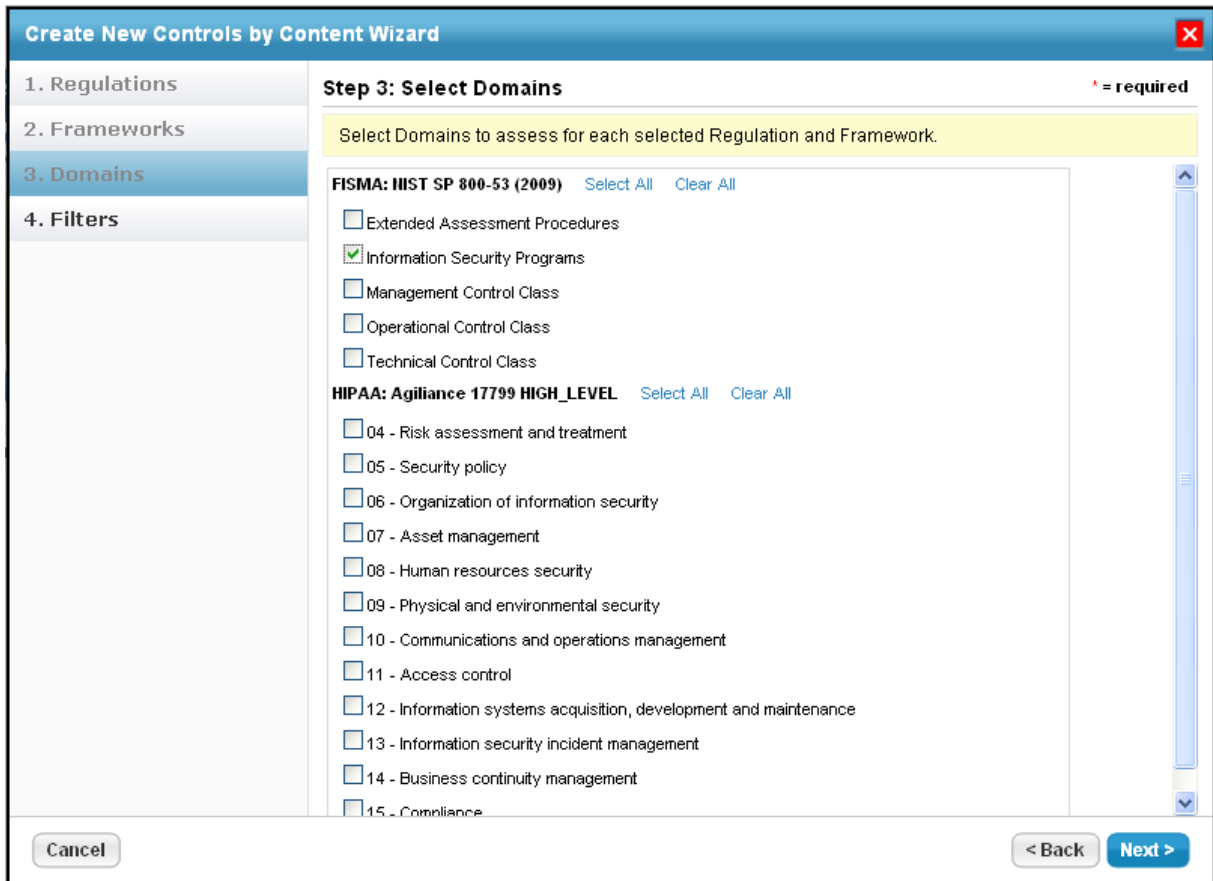
< Back

Next >

*The Frameworks page.*

5. Click the checkbox next to all frameworks related to the regulations selected in the previous step.
6. Click **Next**.





The Domain page.

7. Click **Select All** to choose all the domains related to a framework, or select specific domains that are applicable to one of the assessments. For example, to assess the security-related risks in your organization, you might choose the **Information Security Programs** domain.
8. Click **Next** to display.

**Create New Controls by Content Wizard** ✖

1. Regulations  
2. Frameworks  
3. Domains  
**4. Filters**

**Step 4: Select Filters** \* = required

You can filter controls and sub controls to work on using one or more options.

**Control Types**

Key Controls Only

**Control organization**

Make copy of controls (not recommended)

Merge multiple regulatory controls into a single tree

Keep redundant controls for reporting

Drop redundant controls

**Subcontrol Types**

All Subcontrols

CP level Subcontrols (Primary) only

No Subcontrols

**Auto/Manual controls**

Auto only

Manual only

Both

The Filters page.

To match your business objective, you might want to run concise assessments by using various filters such as subcontrol types, control organization, auto/manual controls, and redundancy controls.

9. Click **Finish**.

Content Pack: NISTpack > Group: NIST SP 800-53 (2009) > Group: Information Security Programs

**Group: Information Security Programs**

**Group**

Title: Information Security Programs

Description: The Federal Information Security Management Act (FISMA) requires organizations to develop and implement an organization-wide information security program to address information security for the information and information systems that support the operations and assets of the organization, including those provided or managed by another organization, contractor, or other source. The information security program management (PM) controls described in this Appendix, complement the security controls in Appendix F and focus on the organization-wide information security requirements that are independent of any particular information system and are essential for managing information security programs. Organizations document program management controls in an organization-wide information security program plan. The organization-wide security program plan supplements the individual security plans developed for each organizational information system. Together, the security plans or the individual information systems and the security plan for the information security program cover the totality of security controls employed by the organization.

Target Entity's N/A  
Preferred Ownership  
Author: Agilance  
Group Details: N/A  
Identifier: N/A

Filter by: All

Type	Order	Title
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	PM-10 SECURITY AUTHORIZATION PROCESS
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	PM-09 RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	PM-11 MISSION/BUSINESS PROCESS DEFINITION
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	PM-06 INFORMATION SECURITY MEASURES OF PERFORMANCE
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	PM-05 INFORMATION SYSTEM INVENTORY

## Configurable Control Testing

Flexible tests and documentation-type controls are designed to be self-documenting, providing a central place to find audit work, such as test scripts, walk-throughs, and evidence.

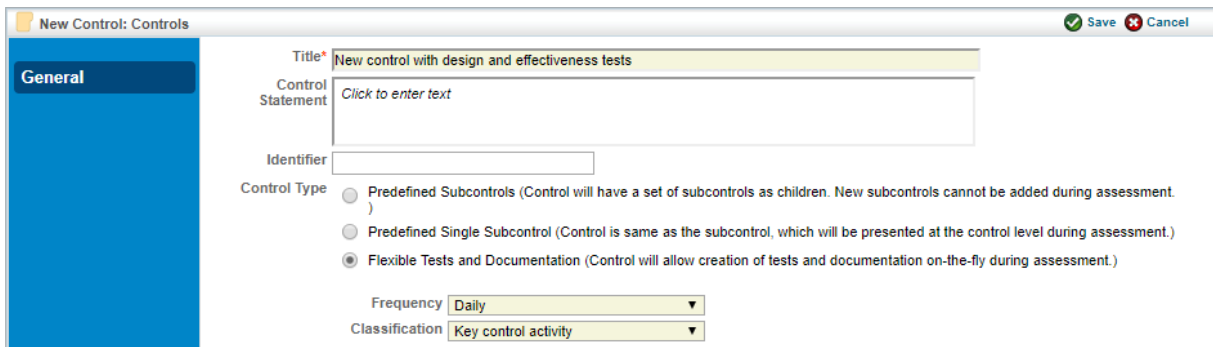
This type of control includes a design test and can have an unlimited number of effectiveness tests associated with it. Assessments can include ordinary controls and flexible types. Questionnaire responders can add effectiveness tests dynamically, but these tests will only apply to that particular assessment. Likewise, users with sufficient privileges can create tickets to mitigate deficiencies found when testing controls.

A particular role might be permitted to view effectiveness tests, but not to manage them, and to have no permissions regarding design tests.

Control Assessment-type programs can be used, and the content can include the Control Effectiveness Testing workflow. This workflow has stages for Control Design, Audit, Certify, and Closed.

### To create a control for configurable control testing:

1. Go to the **Content** menu, then click **Controls and Questionnaires**.
2. Select a writable group in the **Organization Content** tree, then click **New Control**.
3. Complete the name and other fields. Click the **Flexible Tests and Documentation** radio button.
4. Click the **Frequency** and **Classification** dropdown lists and select a value.



*The Create a new Control screen.*

5. Click **Save**.

### To convert an existing control into an audit-friendly control:

1. Open the **Content** menu, then click **Controls and Questionnaires**.
2. Select the group or content pack containing the control to be converted.
3. Check the box next to the controls to be converted.
4. Click **More Actions > Convert to Controls with Flexible Tests**.
5. Make a copy or export the original control if you want to preserve the old type. A design test is automatically created for the new audit-friendly control.

## Configure Default Manual Control Choices

While setting up manual subcontrol questions, you can use the default choices by leaving the choice field blank for radio button and checkbox type answers instead of defining your own.

The RiskVision solution applies changes to the existing default answers when a program is launched. Changes do not affect programs and assessments that are already in progress.

### To change the settings:

1. Go to **Content > Controls & Questionnaires**. Navigate the tree to **Controls & Questionnaires > Organization Content > Choice Templates** and click on the choice template to change.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. Select the default answers and clear the ones that you want to remove.
4. Choosing any of the 0-1 answers displays the Rating drop-down with the selected answers.

For example, if you select:

**0:** Control is in place without exceptions

**3:** Control is NOT in place but approved plan to implement

**5:** Control is NOT in place with no current plan to implement

A Rating drop-down with 0, 3, and 5 appears in the questionnaire

5. Click **Save**.

## Migrate Draft Content into Versioned Content

Content that has no workflow associated with it, or that has not been deployed yet, is called draft content. If you use draft content in program assessments and make changes to the draft content later, you will encounter inconsistent and undesired results when you update the program to reflect the latest content changes. We recommend using versioned content for your assessments. This will allow you to incorporate the latest content changes into program assessments consistently. The draft content attached to a program can be attached as a group, content pack, control objective, or questionnaire. This section provides instructions for migrating draft content used in your programs to versioned content.

### Important!

- Keep in mind that assessments must be in an open state when migrating draft content. If you have to migrate draft content in closed a assessment, you must restart the assessment.
- Before making changes to draft content that was migrated to version 1 of a content pack, you should archive all assessments that need to be archived on version 1 of the content pack. Only after restarting the assessments should you update the program to use version 2 of the content pack.
- Log in to the RiskVision Administration application and deactivate all scheduled jobs. In some cases, the server may need to be rebooted to prevent jobs changed from automatic to manual from starting automatically.
- Remove all active users from the system (such as by turning off the LDAP connector and/or performing the migration at an off-peak time).
- Do not edit or update the program prior to migrating from draft to versioned content. If you need to change some of the program options, do so after you have migrated your content from draft to versioned.

### To migrate draft content that is already part of a content pack:

1. Go to the `%AGILIANCE_HOME%\config` directory, open the `agiliance.properties` file using a text editor, and add the following properties: `ui.migrateDraft.enable=true`

2. Log in to the server where the Resolver database is installed.

3. Log in to the database.

4. Start the tool that is available to run SQL commands.

5. Connect to the RiskVision database.

6. Execute the following query:

```
update agl_policyset
```

```
set policyset_type = 'PolicyPack', policyset_subtype = 'subtype_nocontroldocument', policyset_flags = '134'
```

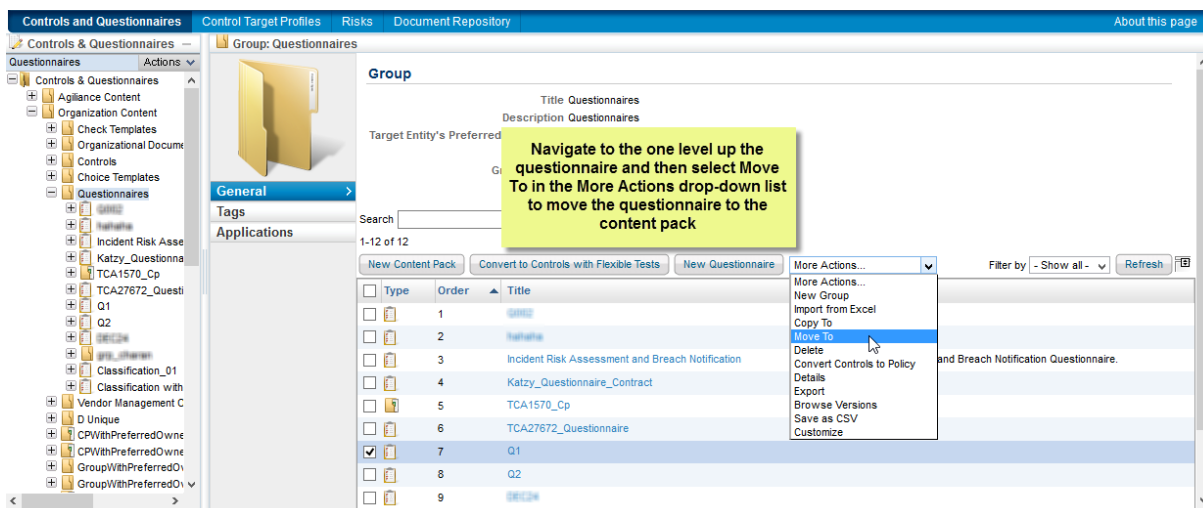
```
where title like '';
```

```
commit;
```

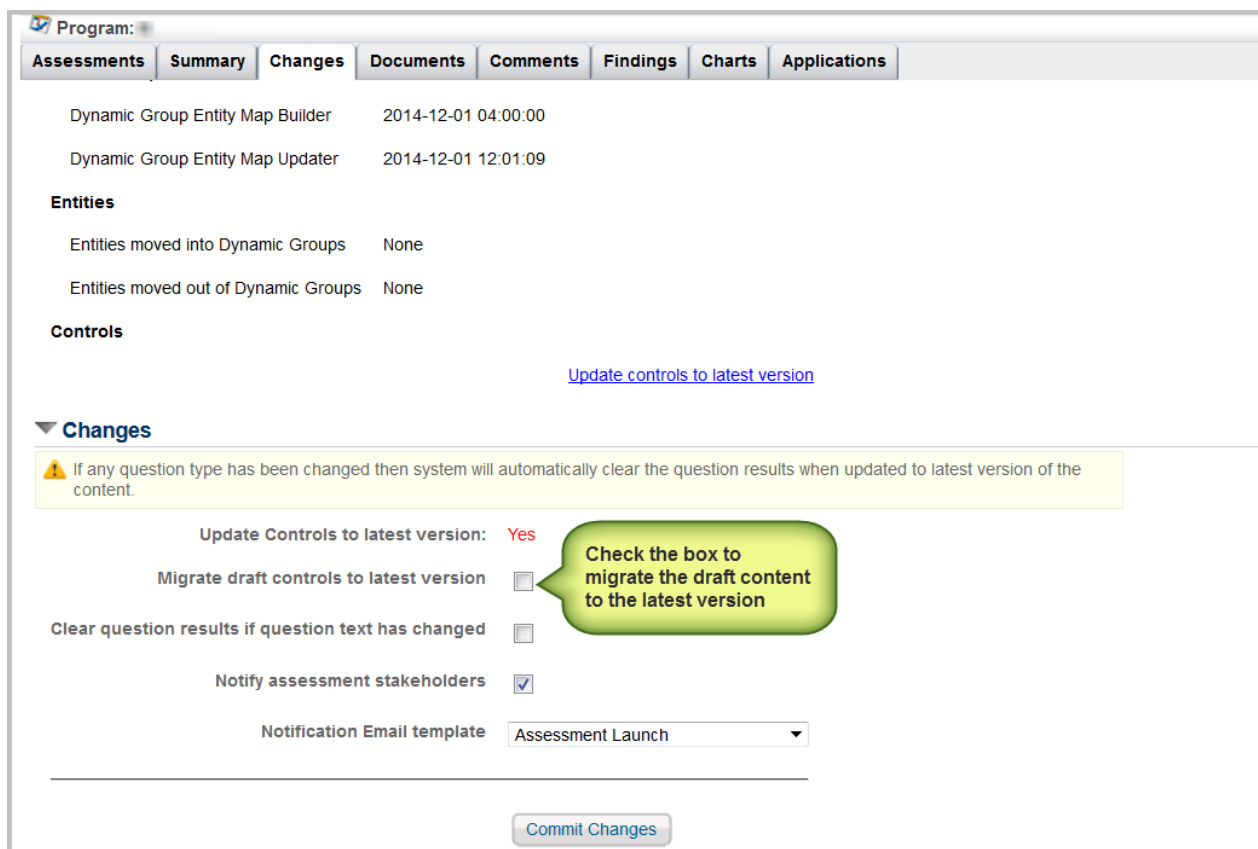
Where is the group at the highest level in that hierarchy in which the content is present.

Executing the query above converts the group to a content pack.

7. Restart the RiskVision Tomcat Application service.
8. Log into RiskVision and open the **Controls and Questionnaires** page.
9. Create a content pack and move the draft questionnaire to the newly-created content pack.



10. **Optional:** To update the primary owner, click the **Ownership** tab, then click **Edit**. Click **Save**. The primary owner now has permission to restart the workflow for the second time.
11. Click the **Workflow** tab and select a workflow from the dropdown list.
12. Click **Start Workflow**. The workflow enters the first stage. Move the workflow to the closed stage so that the versioning is applied to the content. The content pack will now be in version 1.
13. Go to **Assessments > Programs**. Click the program containing the draft content.
14. Click the **Changes** tab.
15. Check the **Migrate draft controls to latest version** checkbox. Clear the **Notify assessment stakeholders** option, then click **Commit Changes**.



**Note:** If there is more than one group or questionnaire in a program, we recommend converting all of the groups or questionnaires to a content pack before you update the controls to the latest version. You can use a single content pack for all of your draft content or multiple content packs.



## Create a New Group

Groups display as folders on the navigation pane and allow you to assign multiple controls, checks, questionnaires, and policy documents to an entity for evaluation in an assessment. To create a new group, your user role must have Control View and Control Author permissions.

If multiple groups have the same control, the questionnaire taking window displays all of the associated questions according to the way the control is grouped.

### To create a new group:

1. Click the **Content** menu > **Controls and Questionnaires** or **Policies**.
2. Expand **Organization Content** and select the group or policy pack where you want to create the new group.
3. Click **More Actions** > **New Group**.

The screenshot shows a 'New Group' form with the following fields and values:

- Title:** Fire protection subsystems
- Description:** Fire Protection Subsystems  
This group will include controls specifying *particular* subsystems that can be used for fire suppression, evacuation support, and fire department interface.
- Preferred Ownership:** Business Owner, Executive Owner
- Author:** mphpelps
- Group Details:** Click to enter text
- Identifier:** 01938-FP

*The New Group page.*

4. Enter the following group information:
  - **Title:** The group name.
  - **Description:** Summarize the content contained by this group.
  - **Preferred Ownership:** Click + to display a list of entity ownership types, select the ownership type, and then click **OK**.
  - **Group Details:** Describe the group with as many details as needed.
  - **Identifier:** Provide an optional identifier for the group.
5. Click **Save**.



## Add a Tag to a Group

Tags allow you to run reports on group content assessments. That is, tagging a group refers to the group's controls and related risks. Tags allow you to gather information using questionnaires, run automatic checks, execute policy awareness campaigns, and so on.

When a user owns the permission to create a group, that user automatically has the access to add, update, or delete a tag associated with a group.

### To tag a group:

1. Click the **Content** menu > **Controls and Questionnaires**.
2. Select the folder that contains the group you want to tag.
3. Select the group folder.
4. Click **More Actions** > **Details**.
5. Click the **Tags** tab.
6. Click **New**.
7. Perform one or both of the following actions:
  - Select the tag category or create a new one.
  - Select a tag or create a new one.
8. Click **OK**.

## Create a New Content Pack

Use content packs to develop and review organization specific content. To create a new content pack, your user role must have Control View and Control Author permissions.

### To create a new content pack:

1. On the **Content** menu, click **Controls and Questionnaires**.
2. Expand **Organization Content** and select the group where you want to create the pack.
3. Click **New Content Pack**.
4. Enter a name, description, and any comments you want to add to the version log.

The screenshot shows a web interface for creating a content pack. The title bar is blue with the text 'Create Content Pack' and a red close button. On the left is a vertical navigation menu with four items: '1. Details' (selected), '2. Workflow', '3. Ownership', and '4. Recurrence'. The main area is titled 'Step 1: Content Pack Details' with a red asterisk indicating required fields. Below the title is a yellow instruction bar: 'Enter details for Content Pack.' There are three text input fields: 'Content Pack Name\*' (containing 'Policy and Compliance Requirements'), 'Content Pack Description' (with a 'Click to enter text' placeholder), and 'Rationale/Comment' (with a 'Click to enter text' placeholder). At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', '< Back', and 'Next >'.

*The Details page on the Create Content Pack wizard.*

5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the workflow that you want to follow when creating this content pack.

Create Content Pack
✕

1. Details

2. Workflow

3. Ownership

4. Recurrence

### Step 2: Set Workflow \* = required

Optionally select a workflow template that you would like to use. Workflow templates will be used to define the stages that your content will go through.

Default Policy Workflow
▼

Template Preview:

#	Stage	Stakeholders
1	Draft	Policy Author Policy Requestor Primary Owner
2	Review	Policy Reviewer
3	Approval	Policy Approver
4	Deploy	Policy Author

Cancel

< Back
Next >

*The Workflow page.*

7. Click Next.
8. **Optional:** To change the primary owner, select a different user from the primary owner drop-down. To remove an owner, select the owner and click Delete.

The Ownership page.

9. **Optional:** To add additional owners:

- a. Click **Add Owners**.
- b. Click **Owner Type** and select an owner type. For more information, see [Configuring Ownership Types](#).
- c. Click **Individual Owner** and select a user. Skip this option to assign a team only.
- d. Click **Team Owner** and select a team. Skip this option to assign a user only.
- e. Click **OK**.

The Add Additional Owners dialog box.

10. Click **Next**.

11. Click **Policy Review Recurrence** to specify how often the review must recur (or if it should not at all). Click **Notification Email Template** to select an email template to use to remind stakeholders.

### Create Content Pack ✕

- 1. Details
- 2. Workflow
- 3. Ownership
- 4. Recurrence**

#### Step 4: Set Review Recurrence \* = required

Configure how often you want to review this Content Pack.

Policy Review Recurrence

Notification Email Template

*The Recurrence page.*

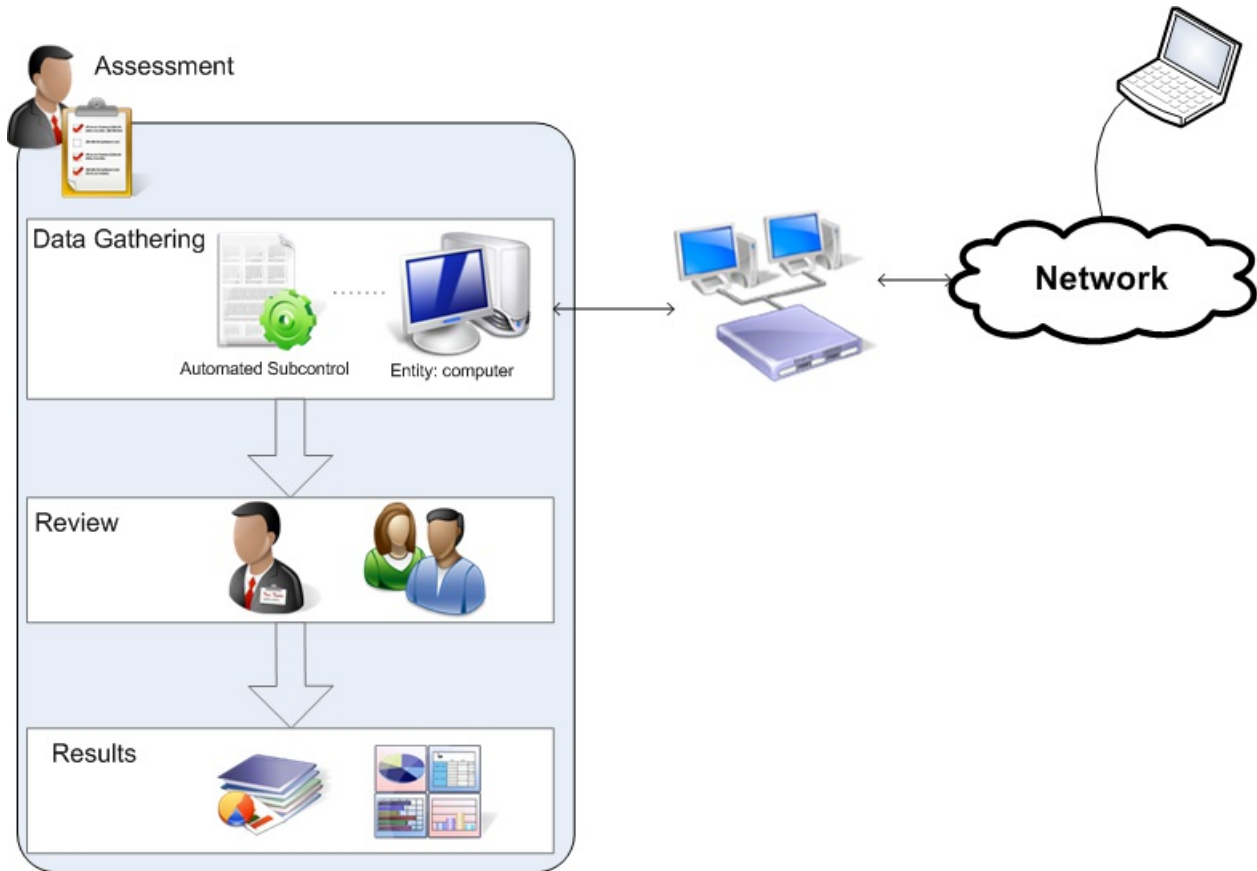
12. Click **Finish**.

The content pack workflow process will now launch and the stakeholders of the first stage will be notified. When the associated workflow is moved to the closed status, the content pack will be deployed and versioning will be applied.

## Automated Controls

Automated controls use connectors to verify information on a remote system. An automated control performs a series of pass-fail tests and the results display automatically on the questionnaire results page of the assessment.

You must install and configure the connector in RiskVision and then configure the connector - entity relationship



## Create an Automated Control

Automated controls are considered groups of subcontrols. You can only create automated controls in the Check Templates folder when you have the Control View and Control Author permissions.

You cannot directly assign a subcontrol in an assessment. Therefore, if there is a single check, you must still create a group.

### To create a template group:

1. On the **Content** menu, click **Controls and Questionnaires**. (On the **Risks** menu, click **Controls and Questionnaires**. On the **Content** menu, click **Questionnaires**.)
2. Expand **Organization Content** and select **Check Templates**.
3. Optionally, structure your content in a new root folder by [Creating a New Group](#).

The Check Template Group details appear.

1-1 of 1

<input type="checkbox"/>	Type	Order	Title	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>		1	New	

4. Click **New Template Group**.

5. Enter the following fields:

- **Title.** The Title is the label that identifies the group.
- **Control Statement.** Enter an optional statement to be associated with the new control. Clicking the field pops up the rich text editor. The control statement specifies the actions or checks that must be provided by supporting subcontrols.
- **Identifier.** Enter an optional identifier for the new control.
- **Control Type.** Choose a control type.
- **Status.** The Status field lets you specify the stage of associated control development or completion. Later on, you can use this information to identify and track progress at various stages of completion.
- **Key Control. Choose Yes if this is a key control.** The Key Control field indicates whether this control must be included when a user selects control options only to implement or use key controls in measuring risk and compliance.
- **Version.** Enter new automated control's version in any consistent format.
- **Target Entity's Preferred Ownership.** Choose users, teams, and roles to be preferred owners of the new control.
- **Objective.** The Objective statement specifies the purpose of supporting controls that enforce, check, or verify risk measurement and compliance with organization policies and goals.
- **Weight.** The Weight value indicates the weight assigned to this group when paired with other groups in an assessment. When compliance and risk scores are rolled up, values are calculated based on the percentage. This control objective's weight contributes to the total weight of objectives at the same level in a hierarchy.
- **Reference Numbers.** The Reference Numbers field lets you specify information corresponding to related control framework or regulation reference numbers such as ISO-17799 1.4.1. To enter multiple reference numbers, you can include the reference numbers in a comma-separated list.

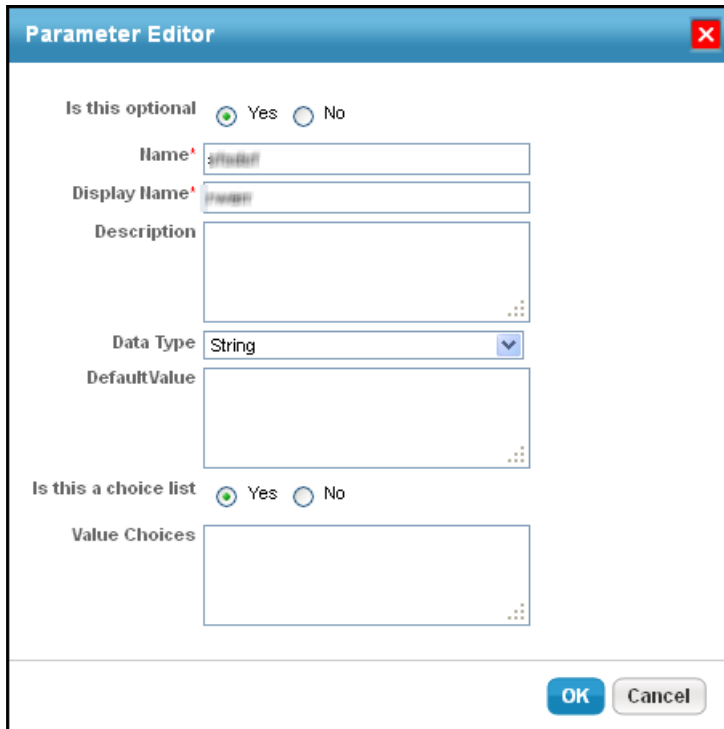
6. Click **Save**.

## Set the Input Parameters

RiskVision populates the available arguments based on the **Check Template** parameters that you selected. Each argument may have different input parameters.

### To specify the value:

1. Select an argument.
2. Click **Edit**. The **Parameter Editor** dialog appears.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Parameter Editor" with a red close button in the top right corner. The dialog contains several fields and options:

- Is this optional:** Radio buttons for "Yes" (selected) and "No".
- Name:** A text input field containing "3/20/2017".
- Display Name:** A text input field containing "3/20/2017".
- Description:** A large text area.
- Data Type:** A dropdown menu currently set to "String".
- Default Value:** A large text area.
- Is this a choice list:** Radio buttons for "Yes" (selected) and "No".
- Value Choices:** A large text area.

At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

*The Parameter Editor dialog.*

3. Select the **Yes** or **No** radio buttons next to **Is this optional** to indicate whether you want the argument to be optional.
4. Complete the **Name**, **Display Name**, and **Description** fields.
5. Click **Data Type** to select a data type.
6. Add a **Default Value** for the selected string.
7. Select the **Yes** or **No** radio button next to **Is this a choice list**
8. Specify the value for choices if the argument is part of choice list.
9. Click **OK**.



## Set the General Information

Enter the general information for the automated subcontrol:

Title	Enter the name of the check template.
Description	Enter a summary that describes the purpose of the check.
Reference Numbers	Enter a string or number that uniquely identifies this check or that identifies another related control or subcontrol to which you want to map the check results.
Weight	Enter a number used to normalize the importance of this subcontrol as compared to other subcontrols when evaluating results.
Author	Select the user who is the primary owner of this subcontrol. Any user with Policy privileges can access, view, and author the automated controls.

## Select the Check Parameters

The RiskVision solution populates the available selections on this page from the Check Template that you selected.

Check parameters are output values from the automated control.

Setting	Description
Optional	Yes or no
Name	Internal name
Display Name	Visible name
Description	Text describing the check parameter
Data Type	String, Integer, Float, Boolean, Date, Timestamp, list.application, list.patch, list.vulnerability, list.port, list.service, list.vulnSoftware
Default Value	Value if none entered
Choice List	Yes or no
Value Choices	List of potential choices

## About the Common Control Framework

RiskVision provides a common control framework out-of-the-box, allowing your organization to test once and comply with many different standards.

Managing compliance and risk analysis one regulation at a time can be cumbersome and expensive. Standard frameworks such as CoBIT, NIST, and ISO 17799/27001 help reduce the overhead required to develop and maintain custom controls. Recognizing that a significant number of specific control requirements are common across several frameworks - for example, CoBIT-4, NIST 800-53, and FFIEC share a number of controls - we recommend employing a common control framework to reduce cost and complexity and improve risk management effectiveness.

Using a common control framework, one assessment, rather than many, will suffice to certify against any number of regulations.

A common control framework supports:

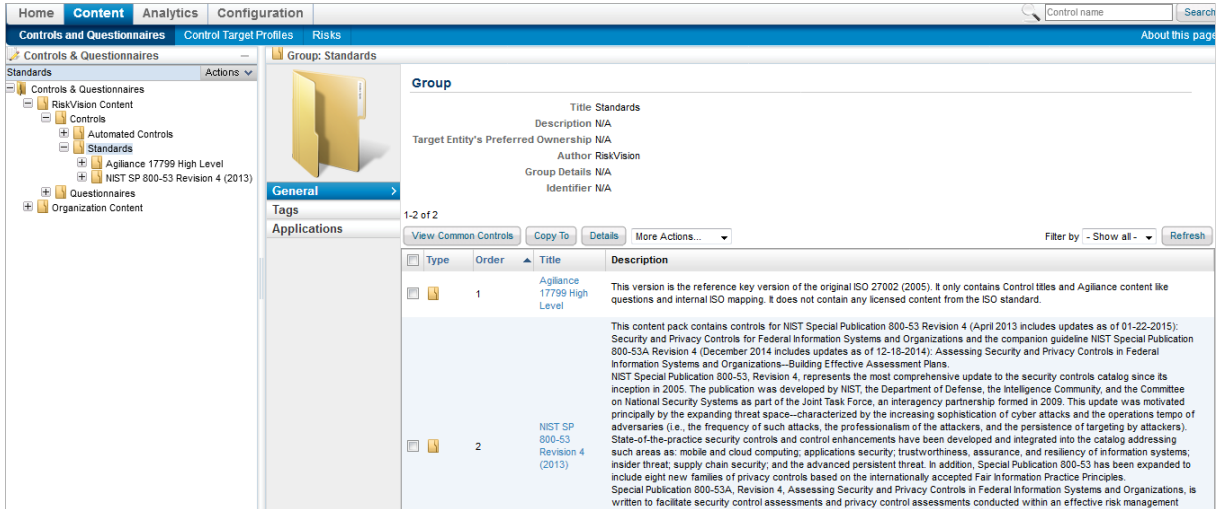
- Mapping of controls from 17799/27001, CoBIT, CoSo, NIST, FFIEC, and GAISP, among others, as well as custom-built controls to one common set of controls.
- Maintenance of the relationship between a common control and the corresponding regulation-specific control in the standard, simplifying change management.

The common control framework simplifies the process because there are fewer controls to test and independent assessments are unnecessary. Cost is lower as more work gets done faster with potentially fewer people. Now, the business can test once and certify against many regulations.

# Common Control Framework

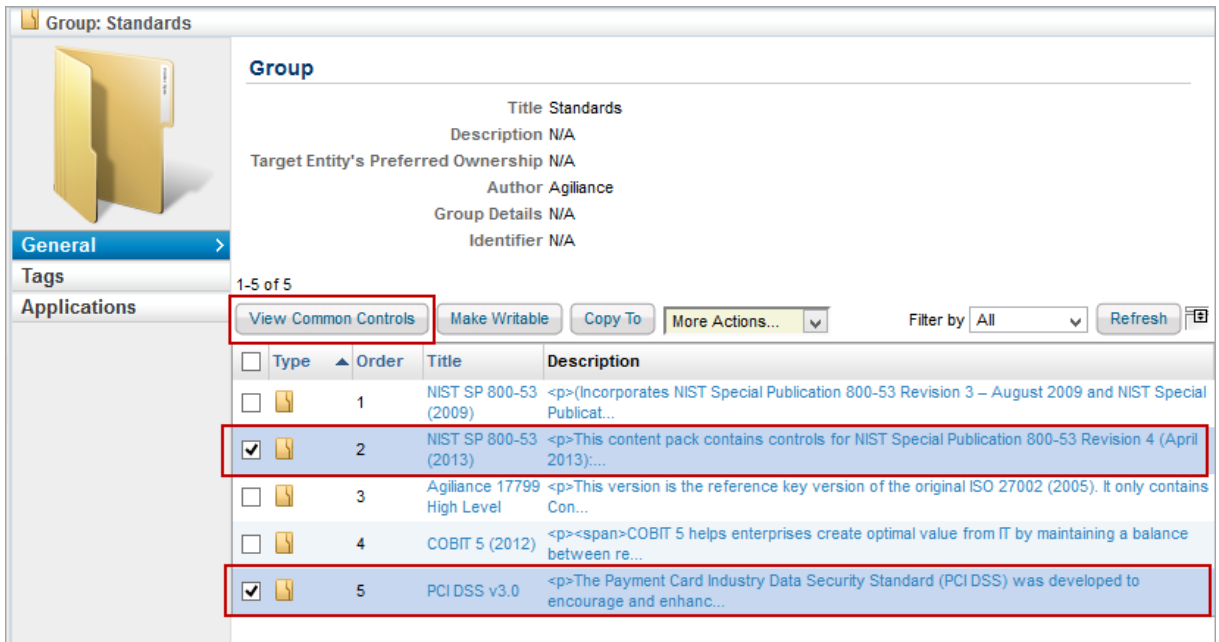
## To compare controls from two or more standards:

1. Go to **Content > Controls and Questionnaires**.
2. Expand the **Controls and Questionnaires** tree and go to **Controls and Questionnaires > Content > Controls > Standards**. A grid view of the available standards appears in the right pane.



A grid view of the available standards.

3. Select two standards, then click **View Common Controls** to open the **Common Control Report**.



Agilience Common Control Report

https://10.100.1.51/spc/policy/AgilCommonControlReport.jsp?policysetid=HB0eHzUwNURdDTovxTuXm9aPfw5MleRILZ25X12345ejKatHuZsqm-123457XQ&comp

### Common Controls Report

Printable Version Export to Excel overlap 49%

1-50 of 1422 Show 50 rows Page 1 2 3 13 ... 29 Go to 1 Go

Filter by - Show all - Refresh

Control	Sub Control	NIST SP 800-53 (2013)	PCI DSS v3.0
1 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES	AC-1.1	✓	✓
2 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES	AC-1.2	✓	✓
3 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-10 CONCURRENT SESSION CONTROL	AC-10.1	✓	
4 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-11 SESSION LOCK	AC-11.1	✓	✓
5 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-11 SESSION LOCK	AC-11.E1	✓	✓
6 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-12 SESSION TERMINATION	AC-12.1	✓	✓
7 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-12 SESSION TERMINATION	AC-12.E1	✓	✓
8 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-14 PERMITTED ACTIONS WITHOUT IDENTIFICATION OR AUTHENTICATION	AC-14.1	✓	
9 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.1	✓	✓
10 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E1	✓	✓
11 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E10	✓	✓
12 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E2	✓	✓
13 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E3	✓	✓
14 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E4	✓	✓
15 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E5	✓	✓
16 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E6	✓	✓
17 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E7	✓	✓
18 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E8	✓	✓
19 NIST SP 800-53 (2013)/AC - Access Control/AC-16 SECURITY ATTRIBUTES	AC-16.E9	✓	✓

The Common Control Report.


The Common Control Report shows a visual comparison of the sub-controls common to the selected standards. For example, "CSC-5.1 Automated tools to continuously monitor" has sub-controls in common with both NIST SP 800-53 (2013) and SANS 20 Critical Security Controls V5.0.

4. **Optional:** Click on a check mark in the standard column to see details of the common sub-controls.
5. **Optional:** Click on a sub-control to display a pop-up with information related to the sub-control.

Agilience RiskVision

https://10.100.1.51/spc/detail.jsp?id=HB0eHzE5QjnFtX77XUIW4eCwEQi6WihZffClZ-BLd8w0ZvbyOUC123453g

**Subcontrol: CSC-2.3 Scanning for unauthorized software**



**Title** CSC-2.3 Scanning for unauthorized software

**Description** Perform regular scanning for unauthorized software and generate alerts when it is discovered on a system. A strict change-control process should also be implemented to control any changes or installation of software to any systems on the network. This includes alerting when unrecognized binaries (executable files, DLL's and other libraries, etc.) are found on a system, even inside of compressed archives. This includes checking for unrecognized or altered versions of software by comparing file hash values (attackers often utilize altered versions of known software to perpetrate attacks, and file hash comparisons will reveal the compromised software components).

**Parent Control** CSC-2 Inventory of Authorized and Unauthorized Software

**Identifier** SANS-20-CSC-5.0-2.3

**Attributes**

<b>Reference Numbers</b>	NIST-800-53-13-CM-1.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-2.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-2.E2,NIST-800-53-13-CM-3.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-5.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-5.E2,NIST-800-53-13-CM-7.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-7.E1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-7.E2,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E2,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E3,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E4,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E6,NIST-800-53-13-CM-9.1,NIST-800-53-13-PM-6.1,NIST-800-53-13-SA-6.1,NIST-800-53-13-SA-7.1,SANS-20-CSC-4.1-2.3,SANS-20-CSC-5.0-2.3	<b>Weight</b> 1.0
<b>Key No</b>		<b>Version</b> 1.0
<b>Control</b>		<b>Author</b> Agilience
<b>Status</b> Final		<b>Created</b> 2014-08-27 10:31:28
		<b>Last updated</b> 2015-05-26 15:59:52

**General** >


- Question
- Dependency
- Classification
- Remediation
- References
- Tags
- Documents
- Risks
- Target Profiles
- Assignment

If the sub-control identifier of the first sub-control is used as a reference number in the second sub-control or vice versa, then those two sub-controls are common controls.

Agilience RiskVision

https://10.100.1.51/spc/detail.jsp?id=HB0eHzE5QjkZH112345R0zMa3KoAMHr6Gz4qNRLGqZrC0XWsmk64INjsBg

Subcontrol: CM-8.1



**General** >

Question

Dependency

Classification

Remediation

References

Tags

Documents

Risks

Target Profiles

Assignment

**Title** CM-8.1

**Description** Control: The organization:

a. Develops and documents an inventory of information system components that:

1. Accurately reflects the current information system;
2. Includes all components within the authorization boundary of the information system;
3. Is at the level of granularity deemed necessary for tracking and reporting; and
4. Includes [Assignment: organization-defined information deemed necessary to achieve effective information system component accountability]; and

b. Reviews and updates the information system component inventory [Assignment: organization-defined frequency].

Supplemental Guidance: Organizations may choose to implement centralized information system component inventories that include components from all organizational information systems. In such situations, organizations ensure that the resulting inventories include system-specific information required for proper component accountability (e.g., information system association, information system owner). Information deemed necessary for effective accountability of information system components includes, for example, hardware inventory specifications, software license information, software version numbers, component owners, and for networked components or devices, machine names and network addresses. Inventory specifications include, for example, manufacturer, device type, model, serial number, and physical location.

Related controls: CM-2, CM-6, PM-5.

References: NIST Special Publication 800-128.

Priority and Baseline Allocation: P1: LOW CM-8; MOD CM-8 (1) (3) (5); HIGH CM-8 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

Parent Control CM-8 INFORMATION SYSTEM COMPONENT INVENTORY

Identifier [NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.1](#)


**Attributes**

Reference Numbers	ISO-7.1.1,ISO-7.1.2,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.1	Weight	1.0
Key Control No		Version	1.0
Status	Final	Author	Agilience
		Created	2013-05-13 10:49:15
		Last updated	2015-04-20 15:11:49

Agilience RiskVision

https://10.100.1.51/spc/detail.jsp?id=HB0eHzE5QjnfX77XUIW4eCwEQi6WihZffCIZ-BLd8w0ZvbyOUC123453g

Subcontrol: CSC-2.3 Scanning for unauthorized software



**General** >

Question

Dependency

Classification

Remediation

References

Tags

Documents

Risks

Target Profiles

Assignment

**Title** CSC-2.3 Scanning for unauthorized software

**Description** Perform regular scanning for unauthorized software and generate alerts when it is discovered on a system. A strict change-control process should also be implemented to control any changes or installation of software to any systems on the network. This includes alerting when unrecognized binaries (executable files, DLL's and other libraries, etc.) are found on a system, even inside of compressed archives. This includes checking for unrecognized or altered versions of software by comparing file hash values (attackers often utilize altered versions of known software to perpetrate attacks, and file hash comparisons will reveal the compromised software components).

Parent Control CSC-2 Inventory of Authorized and Unauthorized Software

Identifier SANS-20-CSC-5.0-2.3

**Attributes**

Reference Numbers	NIST-800-53-13-CM-1.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-2.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-2.E2,NIST-800-53-13-CM-3.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-5.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-5.E2,NIST-800-53-13-CM-7.1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-7.E1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-7.E2, <a href="#">NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.1</a> ,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E1,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E2,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E3,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E4,NIST-800-53-13-CM-8.E6,NIST-800-53-13-CM-9.1,NIST-800-53-13-PM-6.1,NIST-800-53-13-SA-6.1,NIST-800-53-13-SA-7.1,SANS-20-CSC-4.1-2.3,SANS-20-CSC-5.0-2.3	Weight	1.0
Key No		Version	1.0
Control		Author	Agilience
Status	Final	Created	2014-08-27 10:31:28
		Last updated	2015-05-26 15:59:52

You can now compare the degree of overlap between the controls and sub-controls of the various frameworks and regulations that you need to comply with. You can also see the controls and sub-controls from which answers can be copied.

## Example 1

### EXAMPLE

Organization ABC is completing the following assessment:

Program Name	Compliance with Access Control
Entity	ABC Office
Security Owner	John J
Controls in use	<p>NIST SP 800-53 (2013)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-1 ACCESS CONTROL POLICY AND PROCEDURES</li> <li>• AC-11 SESSION LOCK</li> <li>• AC-12 SESSION TERMINATION</li> </ul>

Mike, the entity owner, answers the questions from the above control. John, the security owner, approves the responses and signs off on the assessment. The compliance scores are calculated and the risk is determined.

The screenshot shows a web application interface with a navigation menu at the top (Home, Entities, Assessments, Content, Analytics, Configuration). The 'Assessments' section is active, showing a breadcrumb trail: Programs > Program: Compliance with Access Control. Below this, there are tabs for Assessments, Summary, Changes, Documents, Comments, Findings, Charts, and Applications. The 'Assessments' tab is selected, displaying a table with one assessment entry. The table has columns for Name, Type, Status, Owner, Compliance, Risk, and Progress. The entry for 'ABC Office' shows a status of 'Closed', owner 'Mike L', 47% compliance, 'Low' risk, and 100% progress. There are also buttons for 'New Entity Assessment', 'New Entity Collection Assessment', 'Remove', and 'More Actions...'. A 'Refresh' button is also present.

Name	Type	Status	Owner	Compliance	Risk	Progress
ABC Office	Location	Closed	Mike L	47%	Low	100%

*The completed assessment.*

## Example 2

### EXAMPLE

You want to create a new program with the following details:

Program Name	Access Control practices
Entity	ABC Office



Entity Owner	Mike L
Security Owner	John J

When creating the program, click **New Program wizard > Options** tab. Click **Automatically answer unanswered controls using results from related controls**.

**New Program** [Close]

**1. Basic Details**  
**2. Content**  
**3. Workflow**  
**4. Recurrence**  
**5. Options**  
**6. Review**

**Step 5: Additional program Options** \* = required

Configure the program options

**Controls**

**Automatically Answer Controls**

- Automatically answer unanswered controls using results from related controls.
  - Apply compliance score from the related controls
  - Apply answers from the related controls when controls have exactly the same set of choices
- Automatically fail controls when vulnerabilities, mapped to the controls, are reported in the entity.
- Automatically pass controls when vulnerabilities, mapped to the controls, are not present or closed in the entity.
- Automatically update controls when data feeds, mapped to the controls, are reported in the entity.

**Key Controls**

- Key Controls Only

**Controls with Preferred Ownerships**

- Do not assess controls with preferred ownership configured when the entities being assessed have no owners that correspond to the preferred owners associated with the control.

**Control pass threshold**

N/A

**Entities**

Max Entities

Cancel < Back Next >

This will ensure that if the questionnaire in the current program is not answered, the unanswered controls will use results from related controls that were answered in a different assessment. This is where the Common Controls Framework comes into use. If the controls overlap, then the responses used to answer controls in one assessment will be automatically re-used to answer controls in a different assessment.

- **Apply compliance score from the related controls:** Responses from a related control will be used to calculate the compliance scores.
- **Apply answers from the related controls when controls have exactly the same set of choices** The framework will first validate if the same set of answer choices are used in the related controls. If they are, then they will be used as responses to the questionnaire.

Now, when an assessment using the control "Access Control practices" moves through the workflow, if it does not have responses to all the controls, responses from "Compliance with Access Control program will be used (since the controls are common and overlapping), to populate the compliance scores.

Home Entities **Assessments** Content Analytics Configuration

Assessments Programs Notifications and Alerts Data Feeds About this page

Programs > Program: Access Control practices [Back] [Edit]

Assessments Summary Changes Documents Comments Findings Charts Applications

**Assessments**

1-1 of 1

[New Entity Assessment] [New Entity Collection Assessment] [Remove] [More Actions...]

Hide Non Applicable Assessment Filter by - Show all - [Refresh]

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Type	Status	Owner	Compliance	Risk	Progress
<input type="checkbox"/>	ABC Office	Location	Closed	Mike L	27%	Low	100%

Apply answers from the related controls when controls work only when the controls have the same question text and the same set of choices. Common Control Framework works only with the combination of same question text and the same set of choices.



## Import Data

The first step after installing the RiskVision server is making the system aware of your organization's assets, users, vendors, and other entities. Importing the details of these system objects is a fast way to jump-start the system.

RiskVision provides a consistent mechanism for importing data from Microsoft Excel spreadsheets. The same mechanism is used to import:

- Users
- Assets or Entities (including Vendors)
- Questionnaires or Controls
- Findings
- Incidents
- Risks
- Entity Relationship

## Use Excel

An Excel file is called a workbook. Each workbook contains one or more worksheets. Each worksheet is represented by a tab along the bottom edge of the Excel spreadsheet window. To switch to another worksheet, click on its tab.

As with any spreadsheet, each worksheet represents a tabular grid — rows are numbered and columns are identified by letter. The upper left cell is referred to as A1.

RiskVision uses worksheets to separate the data to import from information about the data. A special worksheet, called a 'Map' worksheet, describes the data to import. The actual data is on a different worksheet that can be called anything you want. A third sheet, Name Space, is a guide to available attributes.

The Map worksheet has a specific format. On the first few rows, the Map describes the name of the data sheet, an optional Tag, and start and end row numbers for the data to be imported. The remainder of the Map worksheet lists attributes of the data being imported. For example, attributes of a User include firstName, lastName, and e-mail Address. For each attribute named in column A, a letter in column B identifies the column on the data worksheet that corresponds to the attribute. Column C provides an optional default value (to be used if the data for this attribute is missing), and column D is reserved for notes.

Some attributes are required, such as an entity's name, type, and primary owner (the user importing the data). Optional attributes for entities, such as additional owners, location, classification, and organizational information, are useful for reporting and workflow-based assessments.

### EXAMPLE

Your data table is on a worksheet called 'User' and looks like this:

	A	B	C	D
1	<b>Asset Import Configuration</b>			
2	Data Sheet	Entity		
3	Object type	Vendor		
4	Start Row	2		
5	End Row	2		
6	<b>Attribute Name</b>	<b>Column</b>	<b>Default Value</b>	<b>Notes</b>
7	caption	B		
8	description	J		
9	name	B		
10	stage		1	The asset will be imported as "managed" asset
11	assetType	C	Vendor	
12	assetSubtype	D		
13	assetTag			
14	serialNumber			
15	model			
16	manufacturer			
17	version			
18	organization	A		
19	division	I		
20	subDivision			
21	classification.integrityImpact		5	
22	assetInformation.dataIntegrityCost		10	
23	ownerships.1.ownershipType.name		Primary Owner	
24	ownerships.1.ownerId	G		
25	ownerships.2.ownershipType.name		Security Owner	

In this case, your Map would look like this:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Organization Name	Application Name	Asset Type	Asset Subtype	Executive Sponsor	Security Architect	Technical Owner	ISO	Division	Description
2	Corporate Security Office	Software License Certification	Application	Security Audit Process	administrator	administrator	administrator	administrator		
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										

Notice that the data worksheet can include columns that are not imported (because the column is not specified in the Map). Conversely, not all attributes listed in the Map must be provided by the data worksheet.

Boolean values must be either "true" or "false." Other values, such as "Yes" "No", "1", or "0" will evaluate to false.

## Multi-Valued Attributes

The attributes in the Map can have multiple values, although the example fields (such as 'firstName') refer to only zero or one column in the data worksheet. More complex values, such as `classification.integrityImpact`, are possible. Custom attributes are handled this way, for example: `customAttributes.long1`, `customAttributes.string1`, and so on.

When an object can have multiple values for a specific attribute, a similar notation is used. The object is said to have a one-to-many or many-to-many relationship with another object. A User object, for example, can have a relationship with more than one Role object. The user's 'roles' attribute can be multi-valued. While importing, roles are referenced by their name attribute. So, to specify more than one role for a User, the map file might include:

Attribute	Column	Default Value
<code>roles.1.name</code>	C	Analyst
<code>roles.2.name</code>	D	Administrator

This describes the situation where a User has two named attributes, both called 'roles'. This mechanism can be extended to multiple attributes, for example, `vendorServices.1.ownerships.1.ownershipType.name`. This example (from `EntityImportTemplate.xls`) refers to the first `vendorServices` associated with the asset. In this case, `vendorServices` can have multiple `ownerships` so we are assigning a value to the `ownershipType.name` of the first `ownership` of the first `vendor service`.

## Excel Spreadsheet Templates

Several Excel files are provided for your use as examples or templates:

- EntityImportTemplate.xls – Use for importing entities.
- UserImportTemplate.xls – Use for importing users.
- ControllImportTemplate.xls – Use for importing controls.
- RiskAssessmentImportTemplate.xls- Use for importing risks.
- EntityRelationshipImportTemplate.xls - Use for importing entity relationships.

### To import data using Excel:

1. Open the Administration application. Go to **Administration > Server Administration > Documentation**.
2. Click the correct file for your data to download:

RiskVision object	Excel spreadsheet
Entity, Asset, Vendor	EntityImportTemplate.xls
User	UserImportTemplate.xls
Incident	IncidentImportTemplate.xls
Controls, Questionnaires	ControllImportTemplate.xls
Risk Assessment	RiskAssessmentImportTemplate.xls
Entity Relationship	EntityRelationshipImportTemplate.xls

3. Rename the downloaded file based on the type and scope of data.
4. Open the file in Excel.
5. Load the data to import into the data worksheet (e.g., 'User'). Overwrite the sample data provided.
6. Edit the map worksheet to indicate the data columns that represent each attribute. Make sure that the Data Sheet name matches the name of your data worksheet, and enter the startRow and endRow.
7. Save the Excel file.
8. In RiskVision, navigate to the appropriate page and click **Import**. Browse to the Excel file in your local directory, then click **OK**.

If new data needs to be imported, or initial data arrives asynchronously, you can import the same type of data again.

## Attributes Overview

The import system requires a basic knowledge of RiskVision objects. Some object types, such as Assets, describe generic objects. Base object types are specialized by new, derived types that have additional attributes. For example, the Device object type is derived from the Asset object type (a Device is a kind of Asset). A Device object has all the attributes of an Asset object with the addition of the firmwareVersion attribute.

The more complicated import templates (for example, `EntityImportTemplate.xls` ) include a Name Space worksheet. In `EntityImportTemplate.xls`, the Asset type is shown, followed by the objects that derive from the Asset: Account, ApplicationSystem, and so on. Every attribute of Asset is listed with attribute name, attribute type, and cardinality for each. Additional attributes are similarly listed under each derived type. The available attributes for a derived type (such as Vendor) is an aggregation of the attributes for Asset (the base class) and the additional attributes of the derived type.



## Attribute Name

On the Map worksheet, you can refer to attribute names in column A in order to define data columns and default values for each. Every attribute name on the Map worksheet must match the attribute name on the Name Space worksheet for the Object type declared at the top of the Map worksheet. To continue the example, to import Devices, you would specify an Object type of 'Device' and add a row for 'firmwareVersion' that maps that attribute to a particular data column and optionally provides a default value.



Note that there is no distinction between base object and derived object attribute names on the Map worksheet.

## Attribute Types

Simple attributes types, like 'string,' 'timestamp,' 'boolean,' or 'number,' are easy to understand, (in their details, the simple types tend to follow Java examples and data ranges). Some attributes, however, are RiskVision objects by themselves. For example, the Asset type has an attribute named 'address' that has a type of 'Address.' The available attribute object types are also described on the Name Space worksheet. Attribute objects do not derive from the base object, as a general rule meaning an Address object is not a kind of Asset.

The Address object, in this example, has the attributes name, address, city, state, and so on. Therefore, to refer to the address's city on the Map worksheet, you would enter address and city. It is not possible to represent a RiskVision object in an Excel cell, so the subordinate object's attributes (name, address, city, etc., in this example) must be explicitly referenced. That is, you cannot map column 'B' on your data worksheet to simply 'address.' RiskVision would not know what to do with the data in column B.

## Cardinality

Certain attributes can be multi-valued, as described above. This information is also documented on the Name Space worksheet. Cardinality refers to the number of each attribute for a given object. The cardinality of most attributes is 1, meaning each asset, for example, has one name, one description, and so on. When an attribute's cardinality is listed on the Name Space worksheet as 'n,' it means that the object can have any number of values, zero to 'n' in math terms.

When you refer to an attribute with a cardinality of 'n,' you must specify the attribute's index number, even if there is only one. To add one named tag to each imported Asset, for example, you would add `assetTags.1.name` on the Map worksheet, because the `assetTags` attribute has a cardinality of 'n.' You could refer to a second value, `assetTags.2.name`, or not. Because the attribute's cardinality is not 1, the index number is required or else `assetTags.name` would generate an error.

## Import Content from Excel

While it is possible to [create a content pack](#) within RiskVision through the user interface, this can be a time-consuming process depending on the quantity of controls and subcontrols. To save time, users can import their own content packs into RiskVision using the Excel Content Pack Import Template.

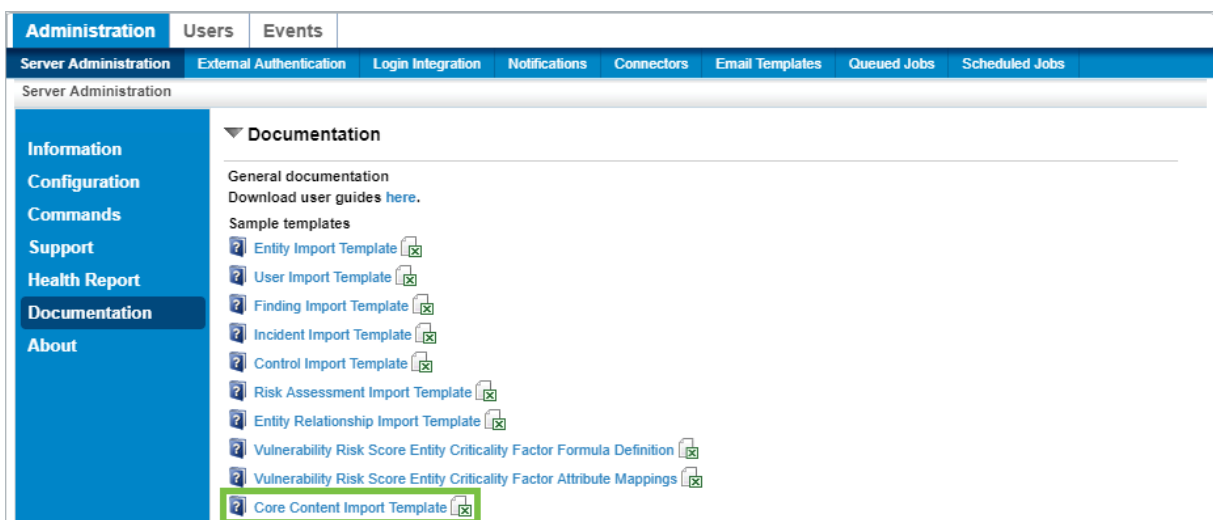
It is important to note that the content imported using this template must conform to the following structure:

- Content Pack
- Control Objective
- Control
- Subcontrol

If the imported content has a different structure, you may be able to change the content's structure after importing it. For example, control objectives can be changed to control groups by selecting the control objective in RiskVision and clicking the **Promote to Group** button.

### To import a content pack:

1. Navigate to the **Administration** application.
2. Click **Documentation** on the left side of the screen.
3. Click **Core Content Import Template** to download the import template.



*The Core Content Import Template on the Documentation page.*

4. Open the import template.
5. To create the content pack:
  - a. Navigate to the **Authority Document** tab of the workbook.
  - b. Enter the content pack's identifying code under **External Ref ID**. Users can enter an alphanumeric string including spaces and capitals with no character limit.
  - c. Enter the content pack's name under **Name**.
  - d. **Optional:** Enter a description for the content pack under **Description**.
  - e. Leave the space under **Library Workflow** blank.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Object Type ID				
2	Authority Document				
3				Library Workflow	
4	External Ref ID	Name	Description		Authority Document
5	COBITS	COBIT 5			
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					
16					
17					

The Authority Document spreadsheet.

6. To create the control objectives:

- a. Navigate to the **Category** tab of the workbook.
- b. Enter each control objective's identifying code under **External Ref ID**. Users can enter an alphanumeric string including spaces and capitals with no character limit.
- c. Enter the name of each control group under **Name**.
- d. **Optional:** Enter a description for each control group under **Description**.
- e. **Optional:** Enter the area each control group pertains to under **Area**.
- f. Leave the space under **Library Workflow** blank.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Object Type ID					
2	Category					
3				Area	Library Workflow	
4	External Ref ID	Name	Description		Category	
5	EDM	Evaluate, Direct and Monitor		Governance		
6	APO	Align, Plan and Organise		Management		
7	BAI	Build, Acquire and Implement		Management		
8	DSS	Deliver, Service and Support		Management		
9	MEA	Monitor, Evaluate and Assess		Management		
10						

The Category spreadsheet.

7. To map control objectives to the content pack:

- a. Navigate to the **AD - Category** tab of the workbook.
- b. Enter the content pack's identifying code from step 5b under **OB1 Ext Ref ID**. Repeat this step as many times as there are control objectives to be mapped to the content pack. For example, if the content pack has five control objectives, enter the ref ID five times.
- c. **Optional:** Enter the name of the content pack under **Object Name** in column B. This is for user reference only.
- d. Enter the identifying code for each control objective from step 6b under **OB2 Ext Ref ID**.
- e. **Optional:** Enter the name of each control objective under **Object Name** in column D. This is for user reference only.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Relationship ID	Object Type ID	Object Type ID		
2	AuthorityDoc-Category	Authority Document	Category		
3	Authority Document	(optional)	Category	(optional)	
4	OB1 Ext Ref ID	Object Name	OB2 Ext Ref ID	Object Name	
5	COBIT5	COBIT 5	EDM	Evaluate, Direct and Monitor	
6	COBIT5	COBIT 5	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	
7	COBIT5	COBIT 5	BAI	Build, Acquire and Implement	
8	COBIT5	COBIT 5	DSS	Deliver, Service and Support	
9	COBIT5	COBIT 5	MEA	Monitor, Evaluate and Assess	
10					

The AD - Category spreadsheet.

8. To create controls:

- Navigate to the **Sub-Category** tab of the workbook.
- Enter each control's identifying code under **External Ref ID**. Users can enter an alphanumeric string including spaces and capitals with no character limit.
- Enter the name of each control under **Name**.
- Optional:** Enter a description of each control under **Description**.
- Optional:** Enter the **Purpose Statement**, **IT-Related Goal**, and **Process Goal** of each control under the appropriate column. The content of these fields will appear under the Sub-Category's description field in RiskVision.
- Leave the remaining columns blank.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Object Type ID					
2	SubCategory					
3				Purpose Statement	IT-Related Goal	Process Goal
4	External Ref ID	Name	Description			
5	EDM01	Ensure Governance Framework	Analyse and articulate the requirements for the governa	Provide a consistent approach integrated anc	01 Alignment of IT and business strategy	Rela 1. Strategic decision-making model for IT is
6	EDM02	Ensure Benefits Delivery	Optimise the value contribution to the business from th	Secure optimal value from IT-enabled initiati	01 Alignment of IT and business strategy	Rela 1. The enterprise is securing optimal value
7	EDM03	Ensure Risk Optimisation	Ensure that the enterprise's risk appetite and tolerance	Ensure that IT-related enterprise risk does nc	04 Managed IT-related business risk	Related 1. Risk thresholds are defined and commur
8	EDM04	Ensure Resource Optimisation	Ensure that adequate and sufficient IT-related capabilit	Ensure that the resource needs of the enterpr	09 IT agility	Related Metrics: Level of satisfact
9	EDM05	Ensure Stakeholder Transparency	Ensure that enterprise IT performance and conformance	Make sure that the communication to stakeh	03 Commitment of executive management	Rel 1. Stakeholder reporting is in line with stak
10	APO01	Manage the IT Management Fram	Clarify and maintain the governance of enterprise IT	mis Provide a consistent management approach	101 Alignment of IT and business strategy	Rel 1. An effective set of policies is defined and
11	APO02	Manage Strategy	Provide a holistic view of the current business and IT	env Align strategic IT plans with business object	01 Alignment of IT and business strategy	Rel 1. All aspects of the IT strategy are aligned
12	APO03	Manage Enterprise Architecture	Establish a common architecture consisting of business	Represent the different building blocks that	01 Alignment of IT and business strategy	Rel 1. The architecture and standards are effect
13	APO04	Manage Innovation	Maintain an awareness of information technology and r	Achieve competitive advantage, business inr	05 Realised benefits from IT-enabled investm	1. Enterprise value is created through the c
14	APO05	Manage Portfolio	Execute the strategic direction set for investments in	lin Optimise the performance of the overall por	01 Alignment of IT and business strategy	Rel 1. An appropriate investment mix is define
15	APO06	Manage Budget and Costs	Manage the IT-related financial activities in both the bus	Foster partnership between IT and enterpris	05 Realised benefits from IT-enabled investm	1. A transparent and complete budget for I
16	APO07	Manage Human Resources	Provide a structured approach to ensure optimal struct	Optimise human resources capabilities to mx	01 Alignment of IT and business strategy	Rel 1. The IT organisational structure and relati
17	APO08	Manage Relationships	Manage the relationship between the business and IT	in Create improved outcomes, increased conflic	01 Alignment of IT and business strategy	Rel 1. Business strategies, plans and requirem
18	APO09	Manage Service Agreements	Align IT-enabled services and service levels with enter	Ensure that IT services and service levels me	07 Delivery of IT services in line with busines	1. The enterprise can effectively utilise IT si
19	APO10	Manage Suppliers	Manage IT-related services provided by all types of supp	Minimise the risk associated with non-perfor	04 Managed IT-related business risk	Related 1. Suppliers perform as agreed. Related Me
20	APO11	Manage Quality	Define and communicate quality requirements in all pro	Ensure consistent delivery of solutions and s	05 Realised benefits from IT-enabled investm	1. Stakeholders are satisfied with the quali
21	APO12	Manage Risk	Continually identify, assess and reduce IT-related risk	wi Integrate the management of IT-related ente	02 IT compliance and support for business co	1. IT-related risk is identified, analysed, ma
22	APO13	Manage Security	Define, operate and monitor a system for information s	Keep the impact and occurrence of informati	02 IT compliance and support for business co	1. A system is in place that considers and el
23	BAI01	Manage Programmes and Projects	Manage all programmes and projects from the investm	Realise business benefits and reduce the risk	01 Alignment of IT and business strategy	Rel 1. Relevant stakeholders are engaged in th

The Sub-Category spreadsheet.

9. To map controls to control objectives:

- Navigate to the **C - Sub-Category** tab of the workbook.
- Enter the identifying code for each control objective from step 6b under **OB1 Ext Ref ID**. Make a copy of each ID for every control being mapped to the control objective. For example, if the EDM objective contains five controls, enter EDM five times in the column.
- Optional:** Enter the name of the control objective under **Object Name** in column B. This is for user reference only.
- Enter the identifying code for each control from step 8b under **OB2 Ext Ref ID**. Ensure each control is in the same row as its corresponding control objective.
- Optional:** Enter the name of the control under **Object Name** in column D. This is for user reference only.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Relationship ID	Object Type ID	Object Type ID			
2	Category-SubCategory	Category	SubCategory			
3	Category	(optional)	Sub-Category	(optional)		
4	OB1 Ext Ref ID	Object Name	OB2 Ext Ref ID	Object Name		
5	EDM	Evaluate, Direct and Monitor	EDM01	Ensure Governance Framework Setting and Maintenance		
6	EDM	Evaluate, Direct and Monitor	EDM02	Ensure Benefits Delivery		
7	EDM	Evaluate, Direct and Monitor	EDM03	Ensure Risk Optimisation		
8	EDM	Evaluate, Direct and Monitor	EDM04	Ensure Resource Optimisation		
9	EDM	Evaluate, Direct and Monitor	EDM05	Ensure Stakeholder Transparency		
10	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO01	Manage the IT Management Framework		
11	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO02	Manage Strategy		
12	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO03	Manage Enterprise Architecture		
13	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO04	Manage Innovation		
14	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO05	Manage Portfolio		
15	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO06	Manage Budget and Costs		
16	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO07	Manage Human Resources		
17	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO08	Manage Relationships		
18	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO09	Manage Service Agreements		
19	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO10	Manage Suppliers		
20	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO11	Manage Quality		
21	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO12	Manage Risk		
22	APO	Align, Plan and Organise	APO13	Manage Security		
23	BAI	Build, Acquire and Implement	BAI01	Manage Programmes and Projects		
24	BAI	Build, Acquire and Implement	BAI02	Manage Requirements Definition		

The C - Sub-Category spreadsheet.

10. To create subcontrols:

- Navigate to the **Citation** tab of the workbook.
- Enter each subcontrol's identifying code under **External Ref ID**. Users can enter an alphanumeric string including spaces and capitals with no character limit.
- Enter the name of each subcontrol under **Name**.
- Optional:** Enter the description of each subcontrol under **Description**.
- Optional:** Enter the activities to be performed by each subcontrol under **Activity**. The content of these fields will appear under the subcontrol's description field in RiskVision.
- Leave the remaining columns blank.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Object Type ID								
2	Citation								
3									
4	External Ref ID	Name	Description	Activity	Action	Control Effectiveness	Control Enhancements	Guidance	
5	EDM01.01	Evaluate the governance system.	Continually identify and engage with the enterprise's st	1. Analyse and identify the internal and external environ	mental factors (legal, regulatory and contractual obligations) and trends in th				
6	EDM01.02	Direct the governance system.	Inform leaders and obtain their support, buy-in and com	1. Communicate governance of IT principles and agree with executive management on the way to establish informed and committed					
7	EDM01.03	Monitor the governance system.	Monitor the effectiveness and performance of the enter	1. Assess the effectiveness and performance of those stakeholders given delegated responsibility and authority for governance of en					
8	EDM02.01	Evaluate value optimisation.	Continually evaluate the portfolio of IT-enabled investm	1. Understand stakeholder requirements; strategic IT issues, such as dependence on IT; and technology insights and capabilities regar					
9	EDM02.02	Direct value optimisation.	Direct value management principles and practices to ena	1. Define and communicate portfolio and investment types, categories, criteria and relative weightings to the criteria to allow for ove					
10	EDM02.03	Monitor value optimisation.	Monitor the key goals and metrics to determine the exte	1. Define a balanced set of performance objectives, metrics, targets and benchmarks. Metrics should cover activity and outcome meas					
11	EDM03.01	Evaluate risk management.	Continually examine and make judgement on the effect	1. Determine the level of IT-related risk that the enterprise is willing to take to meet its objectives (risk appetite).2. Evaluate and app					
12	EDM03.02	Direct risk management.	Direct the establishment of risk management practices t	1. Promote an IT risk-aware culture and empower the enterprise to proactively identify IT risk, opportunity and potential business imp					
13	EDM03.03	Monitor risk management.	Monitor the key goals and metrics of the risk manage	1. Monitor the extent to which the risk profile is managed within the risk appetite thresholds.2. Monitor key goals and metrics of risk					
14	EDM04.01	Evaluate resource management.	Continually examine and make judgement on the curren	1. Examine and make judgement on the current and future strategy, options for providing IT resources, and developing capabilities to					
15	EDM04.02	Direct resource management.	Ensure the adoption of resource management principles	1. Communicate and drive the adoption of the resource management strategies, principles, and agreed-on resource plan and enterpr					
16	EDM04.03	Monitor resource management.	Monitor the key goals and metrics of the resource mana	1. Monitor the allocation and optimisation of resources in accordance with enterprise objectives and priorities using agreed-on goals a					
17	EDM05.01	Evaluate stakeholder reporting re	Continually examine and make judgement on the curren	1. Examine and make a judgement on the current and future mandatory reporting requirements relating to the use of IT within the en					
18	EDM05.02	Direct stakeholder communicati	Ensure the establishment of effective stakeholder comm	1. Direct the establishment of the communication strategy for external and internal stakeholders.2. Direct the implementation of me					
19	EDM05.03	Monitor stakeholder communicati	Monitor the effectiveness of stakeholder communicati	1. Periodically assess the effectiveness of the mechanisms for ensuring the accuracy and reliability of mandatory reporting.2. Periodic					
20	AP001.01	Define the organisational structur	Establish an internal and extended organisational structu	1. Define the scope, internal and external functions, internal and external roles, and capabilities and decision rights required, includi					
21	AP001.02	Establish roles and responsibility	Establish, agree on and communicate roles and responsi	1. Establish, agree on and communicate IT-related roles and responsibilities for all personnel in the enterprise, in alignment with bus					
22	AP001.03	Maintain the enablers of the man	Maintain the enablers of the management system and c	1. Obtain an understanding of the enterprise vision, direction and strategy.2. Consider the enterprise's internal environment, includi					

The Citation spreadsheet.

11. To map subcontrols to controls:

- Navigate to the **SC - Citation** tab of the workbook.
- Enter the identifying code for each control from step 8b under **OB1 Ext Ref ID**. Make a copy of each ID for every sub-control being mapped to the control. For example, if EDM01 has three sub-controls, enter EDM01 three times in the column.
- Optional:** Enter the name of the control under **Object Name** in column B. This is for user reference only.
- Enter the identifying code for each subcontrol from step 10b under **OB2 Ext Ref ID**. Ensure each subcontrol is in the same row as its corresponding control.
- Optional:** Enter the name of each subcontrol under **Object Name** in column D. This is for user reference only.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Relationship ID	Object Type ID	Object Type ID		
2	SubCategory-Citation	SubCategory	Citation		
3	Sub-Category	(optional)	Citation	(optional)	
4	OB1 Ext Ref ID	Object Name	OB2 Ext Ref ID	Object Name	
5	EDM01	Ensure Governance Framework Setting and N	EDM01.01	Evaluate the governance system.	
6	EDM01	Ensure Governance Framework Setting and N	EDM01.02	Direct the governance system.	
7	EDM01	Ensure Governance Framework Setting and N	EDM01.03	Monitor the governance system.	
8	EDM02	Ensure Benefits Delivery	EDM02.01	Evaluate value optimisation.	
9	EDM02	Ensure Benefits Delivery	EDM02.02	Direct value optimisation.	
10	EDM02	Ensure Benefits Delivery	EDM02.03	Monitor value optimisation.	
11	EDM03	Ensure Risk Optimisation	EDM03.01	Evaluate risk management.	
12	EDM03	Ensure Risk Optimisation	EDM03.02	Direct risk management.	
13	EDM03	Ensure Risk Optimisation	EDM03.03	Monitor risk management.	
14	EDM04	Ensure Resource Optimisation	EDM04.01	Evaluate resource management.	
15	EDM04	Ensure Resource Optimisation	EDM04.02	Direct resource management.	
16	EDM04	Ensure Resource Optimisation	EDM04.03	Monitor resource management.	
17	EDM05	Ensure Stakeholder Transparency	EDM05.01	Evaluate stakeholder reporting requirements.	
18	EDM05	Ensure Stakeholder Transparency	EDM05.02	Direct stakeholder communication and reporting.	
19	EDM05	Ensure Stakeholder Transparency	EDM05.03	Monitor stakeholder communication.	
20	APO01	Manage the IT Management Framework	APO01.01	Define the organisational structure.	
21	APO01	Manage the IT Management Framework	APO01.02	Establish roles and responsibilities.	
22	APO01	Manage the IT Management Framework	APO01.03	Maintain the enablers of the management system.	
23	APO01	Manage the IT Management Framework	APO01.04	Communicate management objectives and direction.	
24	APO01	Manage the IT Management Framework	APO01.05	Optimise the placement of the IT function.	

The SC - Citation spreadsheet.

12. Navigate to the `server\config\agilance.properties` file and place the following property:

```
ui.import.coreContent=true
```



Skip step 12 if the property has already been placed in the file.

13. In RiskVision, navigate to **Content > Controls and Questionnaires**.

14. Click **Import Core Content**.

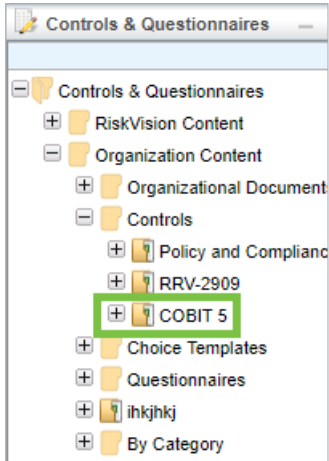
The screenshot shows the RiskVision interface. On the left is a tree view under 'Controls & Questionnaires' with sub-items like 'RiskVision Content', 'Organization Content', 'Organizational Document', 'Controls', 'Policy and Compliance', 'RRV-2909', 'COBIT 5', 'Choice Templates', 'Questionnaires', and 'By Category'. On the right, the 'Content Packs' section is active, showing a table with columns: Title, Author, Version, and Current Stage. The 'Import Core Content' button is highlighted with a green border. Below the table, there are buttons for 'New' and 'Details', a filter dropdown set to '- Show all -', and a 'Refresh' button.

Title	Author	Version	Current Stage
COBIT 5	Administrator	N/A	N/A
ihkjkhj	Administrator	N/A	Draft
Policy and Compliance Requirements	Administrator	N/A	Draft
RRV-2909	Administrator	2	Deploy

The Import Core Content button.

15. The imported content pack can be accessed under **Organization Content > Controls** in the tree view.





*The newly imported content pack.*

## Entity Import Template

The table below lists the attributes available for importing entities and entity collections:

Attribute	Description
*caption	Enter the name of an entity.
description	Any additional information that helps understand the purpose of creating an entity.
*name	Specify the name of an entity.
stage	Enter '1' to import an entity as managed.
*assetType	Specify the type of an entity.
assetSubtype	The entity subtype.
assetTag	Specify a label for an entity.
serialNumber	Specify the serial number of an entity. Not all entity types contain the Serial Number attribute.
model	Specify the model number of an entity. Not all entity types contain the Model attribute.
manufacturer	Specify the manufacturer of an entity. Not all entity types contain the Manufacturer attribute.
version	Specify the version number of an entity. Not all entity types contain the Version attribute.
organization	Specify the name of an organization that owns an entity.
division	Specify the name of a division that owns an entity.
subDivision	Specify the name of a sub division if a particular division is composed of separate parts.
classification.integrityImpact	Specify the impact affecting the integrity.
assetInformation.dataIntegrityCost	Specify the cost involved in maintaining the data integrity.
ownerships.1.ownershipType.name	Specify the owner's name for the ownership type.
ownerships.1.ownerId	Specify the owner ID for an entity owner.

Attribute	Description
ownerships.1.teamownerId	Specify the team owner ID for an entity owner .
addressLinks.1.addressType.name	Specify the name of the address type, such as permanent address and billing address, to help indicate the preferred mode of communication.
addressLinks.1.address.name	Specify the name of the address to help locate an entity.
addressLinks.1.address.country	Specify the name of the country.
tags.1.name	Enter the name of the tag.
tags.1.category	The name of the category with which you will group common entities.
tags.1.description	Any additional information that will help demonstrate the purpose of creating a tag.
hierarchies.1.hierarchyType	Specify the organization hierarchy type.
hierarchies.1.description	Specify any additional information that will help understand the purpose of creating an organization hierarchy.
hierarchies.1.level1	Specify the first level of organization hierarchy.
hierarchies.1.level2	Specify the second level of organization hierarchy.
hierarchies.1.level3	Specify the third level of organization hierarchy.
vendorServices.1.name	Specify the name of the vendor service.
vendorServices.1.defaultFlag	Enter '1' to import vendor service as Default.
vendorServices.1.serviceType	Specify the type of the vendor service.
vendorServices.1.ownerships.1.ownershipType.name	Specify the owner for the ownership type of a vendor service.
vendorServices.1.ownerships.1.ownerId	The owner ID of the vendor service owner.



1. Organization hierarchy must be available in the Vendor Risk Manager prior to importing of Vendor Contact.
2. Enter '1' in the vendorServices.1.stage attribute field to import as managed vendor services.

## User Import Template

The table below lists the attributes available for importing users:

Attribute	Description
address	Specify the user's address.
city	Specify the user's city.
country	Specify the user's country.
*emailAddress	Specify the user's email address.
externalAuthenticationFlag	Specify "0" to import the users as internal.
fax	The user's fax number.
*firstName	The user's first name.
*lastName	The user's last name.
localeCountry	User's country of origin.
localeLanguage	User's native language.
managerUserId	The user's manager's ID.
middleinitial	The user's middle initial.
mobile	The User's mobile number.
passwordFromClear	Specify "1" to force the user to change the password when logging in for the first time.
phone	Alternate contact number.
role.1.name	The user's role.
state	The user's state.
timezone	User's timezone
userAgreementAcceptedFlag	Enter "1" to automatically accept the user agreement on behalf of the user.
userGroups.1.name	Assign the user to the team specified here.
*userid	The user's user ID
vendor.name	The vendor's name.
zip	The user's zip code.

## Risk Assessment Import Template

The table below lists the attributes available for importing risks:

Attribute	Description
*Permanent Id	Enter the unique ID for the risk.
Risk Category	Enter the category to group the risk.
Risk Description	Any additional information that helps understand the purpose of creating a risk.
Inherent Likelihood	Specify a value between 0 and 10 to provide an opinion as to how often a risk occurs.
Inherent Impact	Specify a value between 0 and 10 to provide an opinion as to how a risk will affect your organization.
Inherent Risk Score	The inherent risk score is calculated as inherent likelihood multiplied by inherent impact.
*Residual Likelihood	Specify a value between 0 and 10 to provide an opinion of whether after following certain remediation procedures the chances of risk occurrence in the future will subside or not.
*Residual Impact	Specify a value between 0 and 10 to provide your opinion of whether after following certain remediation procedures the risk's effect will subside or not..
Residual Risk Score	The residual risk score is calculated as residual likelihood multiplied by residual impact.
Risk Response1	Enter comments for the risk response.
Response1 Title	Enter the title for the response if you want to mitigate a finding using the response.
Response1 Startdate	Enter the date to begin remediating a risk.
Response1 Enddate	Enter the date by which you will complete the remediation process.
Response1 Status	The status of the response. Note that the status 'Implemented/Completed' mitigates the finding's risk score.

## Entity Relationship Import Template

The table below lists the attributes available for importing relationships:

Attribute	Description
*Source Entity Name	Enter the name of an entity that needs a relationship.
*Source Entity Type	Enter the source entity type, such as computer, application, and entity collection.
*Target Entity Name	Enter the name of the entity to which the source entity is related.
*Target Entity Type	Enter the target entity type, such as computer, application, and entity collection.
*RelationshipType Name	The relationship that you will create between source and target entities.

The asterisk (\*) symbol preceding the attributes are the required fields in the import templates.

## Alternatives to Excel

You can create Users, Entities, and other objects manually in the RiskVision solution. In addition, connectors and third-party tools can import data into the system.

The Authentication connector, for example, can be used to import Users. Vulnerability scanners can be used to discover entities which RiskVision imports from the scan report. These entities are initially 'unmanaged,' meaning that they cannot be used in assessments.

## Import Entity Collections

Using the `EntityImportTemplate.xls` file, you can also import entity collections into RiskVision application.

### Guidelines:

The following guidelines should be followed strictly when using the `EntityImportTemplate.xls` file to import entity collections.

1. Open the `EntityImportTemplate.xls` file, ensure that you are in the **Entity Map** sheet, and specify "EntityCollection" in the **Object type** and **assetType** fields. There can be no space between "Entity" and "Collection."
2. Go to the **Entity** sheet and enter "Entity Collection" in the **Asset Type** of each corresponding row. There must be a space between "Entity" and "Collection."

Importing entity collections will just import the entity collections and not its members. To import entities as members, you will once again need the `EntityImportTemplate.xls` file. Afterwards, you use the `EntityRelationshipImportTemplate.xls` file to import the Member of Entity Collection relationship type. For more information, see [Importing Relationships](#). This procedure helps complete the process of importing entity collections and its members. You may want to visit the **Entities** tab of **Entity Collection** details page to ensure that entities you imported are available.



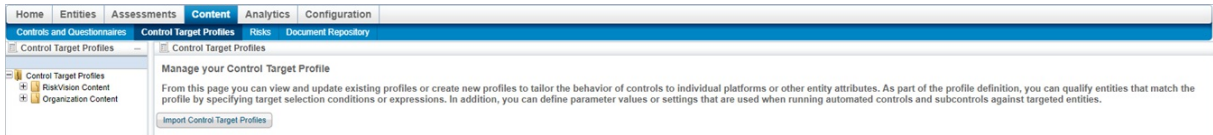
## Create a Control Target Profile

Control target profiles are sets of instructions that match up applicable controls and questions with entities based on their attributes. Users with **Profile View** and **Profile Author** permissions can create control target profiles and set which entities are targeted by introducing target conditions. Once created, the profile will be available for attachment.

Target conditions are not added at the creation phase of control target profiles. This means that newly created control target profiles will match all entities. To match profiles to specific entities, you must add target conditions as described in [Configuring Target Selection Options](#).

### To create a new control target profile:

1. On the **Content** menu, click **Control Target Profiles**.



*The Control Target Profiles screen.*

2. Expand the **Organization Content** tree in the **Control Target Profiles** pane on the left hand side of the screen and select the group you wish to add the new profile to.
3. Click **New Profile** to display the **Create Profile** window.

*The Create Profile window.*

4. Enter a name for the control target profile in the **Name** field.
5. **Optional:** Enter a description of the control target profile in the **Description** field. Descriptions will appear next to the profile on the group's details page.
6. Click **OK**.



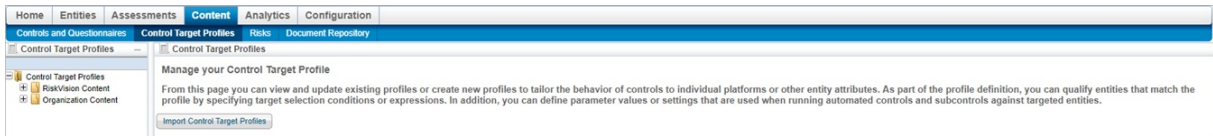
Control target profiles must be applied at the subcontrol level, rather than the control level. They will only apply at the control level if they have been applied to all of that level's subcontrols. Attaching a profile directly to the control level will result in the profile being lost at the control and subcontrols level. This means that only the subcontrols that were available before the creation of a control target profile will retain the profile.

## Delete a Control Target Profile

Control target profiles can only be deleted by users with **Control Author** permissions if the user owns the profile and **Manage** permissions if the user does not own the profile. Furthermore, profiles can be deleted only if they have not been attached to any content. If you try to delete a profile that is currently in use, an error listing the content to which it is attached will appear.

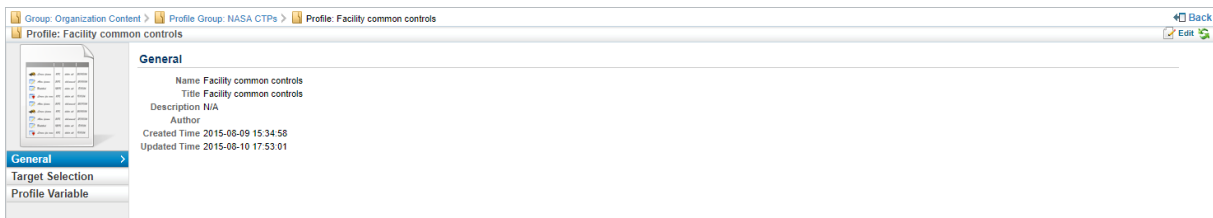
### To delete a profile:

1. On the **Content** menu, click **Control Target Profiles**.



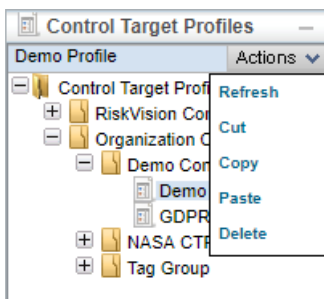
*The Control Target Profiles screen.*

2. Expand the **Organization Content** tree in the **Control Target Profiles** pane on the left hand side of the screen and expand the group that contains the profile you wish to delete.
3. Select the profile to open its details page.



*A control target profile's details page.*

4. Click on the **Actions** dropdown menu at the top right of the **Control Target Profiles** pane and then click on **Delete**.



*The Actions dropdown menu.*

5. Click **OK**.

## About Target Selection Options

The target set contains a set of conditions used by assessments to match content to entities. The following describes options on the target matching page:

- **Filter conditions.** Options for building operands.
- **Entity object.** Displays a list of entity types, entity (any type), Computer System (computer), and Account.
- **Field path.** Displays a list of available attributes for the type of entity object that you selected. The format is typically `tab_name.field_name` where tab is the name of the tab on the entities detail page.
- **Comparison Op (operator)** Displays a list of logical operators that you can select to build a filter condition. See [About Comparison Operators](#).
- **Value.** The string, number, or selection that you want to match.

## About Comparison Operators

The following table describes the operators that you can use to match entity fields that contain any data type:

Operators	Description
==	Entity field exactly matches the value.
!=	Matches any entity field that does not exactly match the value.
contains	Entity field contains the exact phrase that you entered, for example: 'al' matches <code>alright</code> and <code>minimal</code> , but not <code> .</code>
not-contains	Entity field does <b>NOT</b> contain the exact phrase that you entered. For example: 'al' matches <code>alright</code> and <code>minimal</code> .
starts with	Entity field begins with the exact phrase that you entered. For example: 'al' matches <code>alright</code> , but not <code>minimal</code> .
ends with	Entity field ends with the exact phrase that you entered, For example: 'al' matches <code>minimal</code> , but not <code>alright</code> and <code>minimal</code> .
is-null	Matches entity field which has no value.
not null	Matches entity field which has any value that you entered.

The following table describes the operators that you can use to match entity fields that contain timestamps, integers, and short/long numbers:

Operators	Description
Greater than (>)	Entity field is higher than the number that you entered.
Greater than or equal (>=)	Entity field is the same or higher than the number that you entered.
Less than (<)	Entity field is lower than the number that you entered.
Less than or equal (<=)	Entity field is the same or lower than the number that you entered.

## About Conjunctions

Join operands to create truth table as follows:

Conjunction	Description
AND	Returns true if all conditions are true, and false if any condition is false.
OR	Returns true if any condition is true, and false if all conditions are false.



RiskVision solution does not support mixing conjunction types in the same table.

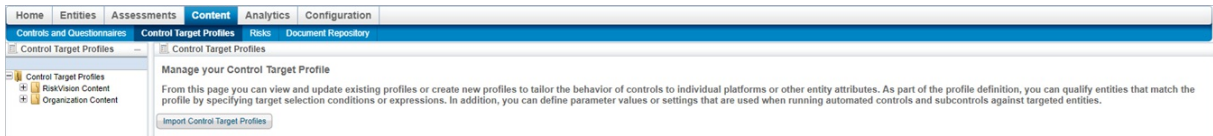
## Configure Target Selection Options

By setting a control target profile's target selection options, users can determine which entities the profile applies to. These changes are applied the next time the content completes a policy revision cycle. For existing programs, the change is applied after the content revision is completed and the program is manually synchronized.

Users with **Profile View** and **Profile Author** permissions can add, modify, or remove a target selection criteria associated with a profile.

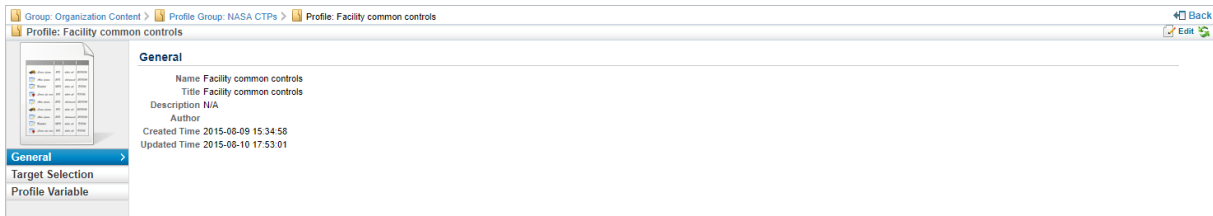
### To add a condition:

1. On the **Content** menu, click **Control Target Profiles**.



*The Control Target Profiles screen.*

2. Expand the **Organization Content** tree in the **Control Target Profiles** pane on the left hand side of the screen and select the group that contains the profile you wish to add the new target selection options to.
3. Select the profile to open its details page.



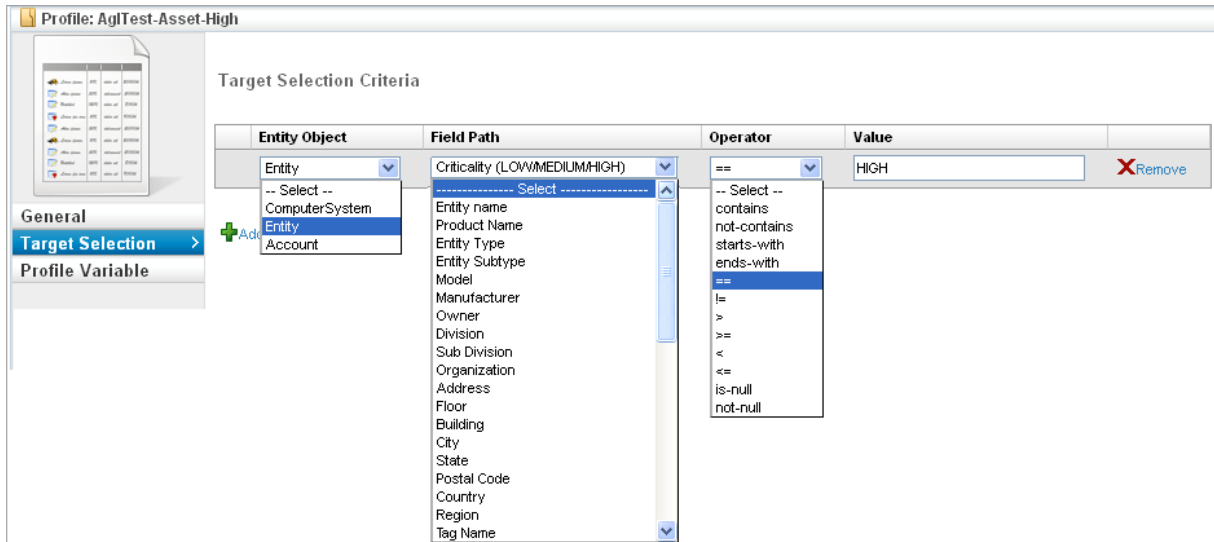
*A control target profile's details page.*

4. Click the **Target Selection** tab, then click **Edit**.
5. Click **Add Condition**.



If this is your first time adding any target selection criteria to a profile, you will not need to click **Add Condition**.

6. Enter the target conditions as follows:



The Edit Target Selection Criteria screen.

- a. **Entity object:** Select the type of entity that you want to match.
- b. **Field Path:** Select the entity field that you want to match.
- c. **Operator:** Select an operator for the formula.
- d. **Value:** Enter the value you wish to target.
- e. **Conjunctions:** Joins conditions to build a joint expression that will help to narrow the target criteria. Select the same type for all conditions in filter.

Use the attribute Matches filter to combine AND and OR expressions.

If custom attributes have been added to an entity and a control target profile is in place, the content matches the entity in an assessment only when the selection criteria in that control target profile uses a combination of the following fields: custom strings, custom text, custom number, and custom dates.

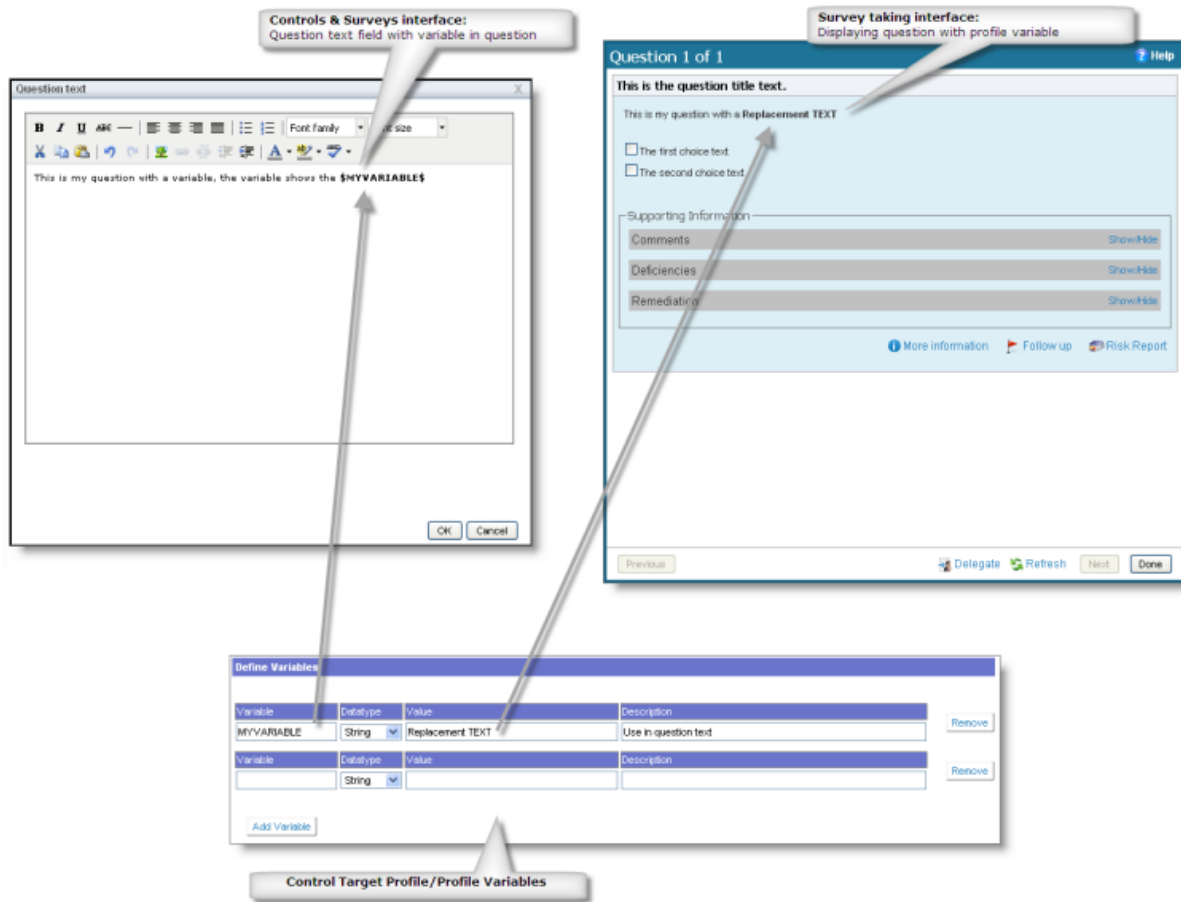
7. Click **Save**.

## To remove a condition:

1. On the **Content** menu, click **Control Target Profiles**.
2. Expand the **Organization Content** tree in the **Control Target Profiles** pane on the left hand side of the screen and select the group that contains the profile you wish to remove a target selection option from.
3. Select the profile to open its details page.
4. Click the **Target Selection** tab, then click **Edit**.
5. Click **Remove** next to the condition(s) you wish to remove.
6. Click **Save**.

## Configure Profile Variables

Profile variables allow you to use a variable in the question text field. The questionnaire displays the defined variable value in place of the variable name. You must surround the variable name with '\$', as shown in this example.

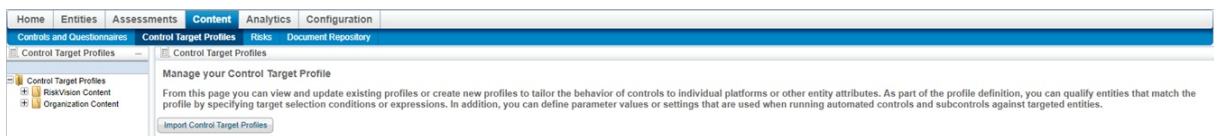


How variables work in questionnaires.

Users with **Profile View** and **Profile Author** permissions can add, modify, or remove a profile variable associated with a control target profile.

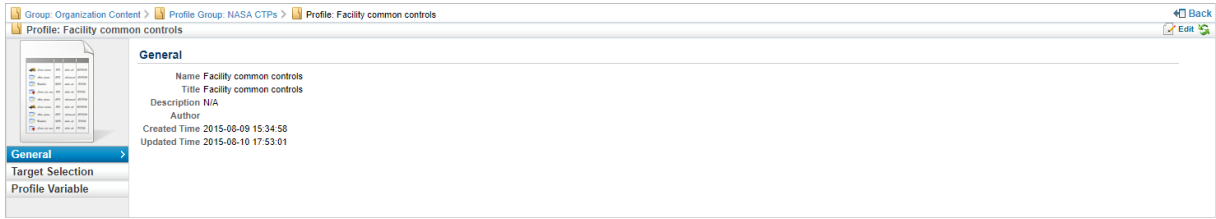
### To add a variable:

1. On the **Content** menu, click **Control Target Profiles**.




The Control Target Profiles screen.

2. Expand the **Organization Content** tree in the **Control Target Profiles** pane on the left hand side of the screen and expand the group that contains the profile you wish to add a variable to.
3. Select the profile to open its details page.



A control target profile's details page.

4. Click the **Profile Variables** tab, then click **Edit**.
5. Click **Add Variable**.

 If this is your first time adding any variables to a profile, you will not need to click **Add Variable**.

6. Enter the variable definition as follows:

Variable	Datatype	Value	Default Value	Description	
<input type="text" value="My Variable"/>	String	<input type="text" value="Replacement Text"/>	<input type="text" value="Replacement Text"/>	<input type="text" value="Use in question text"/>	<input type="button" value="X Remove"/>
<input type="text" value="Your Variable"/>	Integer	<input type="text" value="Redefined Text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="X Remove"/>

[+ Add Variable](#)

The Define Variables screen.

1. **Variable:** Enter the name of the variable as it appears in the question text.
  2. **Data type:** Select the type of data of the value.
  3. **Value:** Enter the replacement information.
  4. **Description:** Enter a summary.
7. Click **Save**.

## To remove a variable:

1. On the **Content** menu, click **Control Target Profiles**.
2. Expand the **Organization Content** tree in the **Control Target Profiles** pane on the left hand side of the screen and select the group that contains the profile you wish to remove a variable from.
3. Select the profile to open its details page.
4. Click the **Profile Variables** tab, then click **Edit**.
5. Click **Remove** next to the variable(s) you wish to remove.
6. Click **Save**.



## Document Repository Overview

A document repository is used for storing critical documents, such as audit material, security plans, and sensitive information pertaining to each domain in your organization. You can also refer stakeholders to useful information on the Internet or your intranet using web references. If your user role has sufficient permissions, you can upload files of any kind to share in the repository, as well as refer to specific websites.

Typically, the document repository is available on the **Content**, **Risks**, and **Administration** menu in RiskVision.

In addition to the shared document repository, documents and weblinks/network paths can be uploaded and associated with various RiskVision objects, including entities, controls, programs, contracts, policy documents and so on. These objects have a **Documents** tab in their detail pages. The user permissions control the associated documents to view, upload, or perform any action.

## Document Repository Structure

A document repository contains groups and document collections. Typically, a group represents a domain and a document collection is a container that can hold files, and web/ network path references. The document repository supports multiple file uploads of various file formats and image extensions. A user maintaining the document repository has to create at least one group or one document collection to upload documents. This enables you to store all the documents, web and network path references pertaining to your organization. However, creating a single group or document collection will grant other users unrestricted access to all documents, some of which are not relevant to their domain. Use groups to segregate documents based on specific domains, and then create separate groups and document collections within the top-level group with the ownership defined at the group or document collection level.

To support different file format extensions, enable the following property `propertycom.agilience.esapi.allowed.attachment.file.extensions=true.` Here the Default Value = true.

The lists of file formats supported by the Document Repository are:

- PDF
- XLS
- XLSX
- DOC
- DOCX
- PPT
- PPTX
- TXT
- JPG
- JPEG
- PNG
- BMP
- MPP
- MPPX
- VSD
- VSDX
- MSG

Linkages for files attached directly to an object (e.g. to an assessment as evidence or to an entity, a finding, etc.) are maintained for files moved within the Document Repository. This applies:

- When moving a file that is linked directly to an object from one document collection to another.
- When moving a document collection in which the file that was linked directly to an object resides from one group to another.

Linkages for document collections attached directly to an object shall be maintained in the following scenarios:

- When moving a document collection into another document collection.
- When moving a document collection to a different group.

When a document collection is attached to an object and files are moved out of the document collection, these files are no longer be linked to those objects.

### To create a group:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Content > Document Repository**.
3. Select the **Document Repository** node or locate a group, select to display its details, and then click **New Group**. The **New Group** dialog appears.
4. Enter **Name** and **Description**.
5. Click **OK**.

## To create a Document Collection:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Content > Document Repository**.
3. Select the **Document Repository** node or locate a group, select to display its details and then click **New Document Collection**. The **New Document Collection** dialog appears.
4. Enter Name and Description.
5. Click **OK**.

## Document Repository Ownership

The Reader and Writer document repository ownership roles control user access and limit the actions that can be performed by users in a document repository. Using a role, you can define an ownership at the group or document collection level.

Action	Ownership	Permission
Cut	Writer	View + Create + Update or Manage only
Paste	Writer	View + Create + Update or Manage only
Delete	Writer	View + Delete or Manage only
Move to	Writer	View + Create + Update or Manage only

Note: Users can attach and delete documents on entities as long as they have entity view, create, and update permissions. However, the Global Document Repository feature also requires document repository-related permissions and ownership to attach documents from the Document Repository to an entity.

## Modify Ownership

When you create a group or document collection, all RiskVision users are assigned Reader ownership, by default.

### To assign ownership to a group:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Content > Document Repository**.
3. Select a group in the **Document Repository** node to display its details.
4. Select **Assign ownership** in the **Group actions** dropdown list and then perform [step 4](#) and [step 5](#) for assigning the ownership to a document collection.

### To assign ownership to a Document Collection:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
5. Go to **Content > Document Repository**.
6. Locate the group in the **Document Repository** node and click the document collection of interest to display its details.
4. Click the **Ownership** tab.

Click **Add Owners**. The **Add additional owners** dialog box appears.

Select the ownership type from the **Owner Type** dropdown list. To assign the ownership, select a single user in the **Individual Owner** dropdown list or a team in the **Team Owner** dropdown list, and then click **OK**. Optionally, click + to search a user based on role if the user that you intend to assign the ownership is not in the list.

A group can have nested groups, whereas a document collection can hold only the files and web links/network links. You cannot create a group in a document collection.

### To delete ownership:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Content > Document Repository**.
3. Locate and select the group, then click **Group Actions > Assign ownership**.
4. Select the owner(s), then click **Delete**.
5. **Optional:** To delete the document collection ownership, locate and select the document collection, then click the **Ownership** tab. Select the owner(s) and click **Delete**.

## Document Repository Actions

Document repository actions, such as delete, cut, paste, and download link, allow you to manage documents and external information for your organization. A combination of document repository permissions and ownership type determines who can view, delete, cut, paste and move the objects in a document repository.

You can perform an action on a group or document collection using the actions dropdown list of a document repository root node or using the **More Actions** dropdown list. To perform an action on a document or web or network path reference, use the **More Actions** dropdown list from the document collection details page.

The linkage between a RiskVision object and document repository object (Document Collection, Document) will be preserved only when you add and move the same type of items, but not when you add one type of item and try moving the other type.

- The linkage is maintained when you add a document collection to an object and move the document collection from one group to another group; or, when you add documents to an object and move the documents from one document collection to another.
- The linkage is not maintained when you add a document collection to an object and move a document out of it. Linking to a document collection means the documents will be shown at the current point of time in the Documents tab of the linked object.

## Move

Documents can be moved to any group within the document repository node if you have the appropriate ownership and permission. You can use cut and paste to move a group or document collection. Use the move action to move an individual document or a web/ network path reference.

### To move an object

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Content > Document Repository**.
3. Select the group or document collection in the Document Repository tree.
4. Click **Actions > Cut**
5. Select the new location, then click **Actions > Paste**.

### To move a document or web reference

1. Open a document collection.
2. Select a document or web reference.
3. Click **More Actions > Move to**.
4. Select the document collection the item will be moved to.
5. Click OK.

## Delete

### To delete an object:

1. Go to **Content > Document Repository**.
2. Select an object
3. Click **Actions > Delete**.

Documents that are linked to objects, such as entities and policies, cannot be deleted. Archive the linked documents by moving them to other groups.



## Assess Compliance

RiskVision applications help automate and streamline compliance assessments for today's highly-regulated industries. RiskVision holds compliance assessments within programs. Programs define a set of assessment options, including questionnaire selection and workflows, that specifies stakeholders to review and signoff on the assessment. For ongoing assessments, such as quarterly PCI assessment needs, the default duration and recurrence schedule can be set when a program is created. For more information about these topics, see:

- [Programs](#)
- [Controls and Questionnaires](#)
- [Questionnaire Presentation Options](#)
- [Workflow](#)

## About Programs

Programs provide reusable templates for assessments, including details of ownership, controls, and workflow. In addition to selecting a questionnaire, a program refers to a set of questionnaire presentation options that configure the questionnaire-taking interface. Enterprise Risk Management (ERM), Information Technology Risk Management (IT RM) assessments, and many other types of assessments are supported.

Predefined program types include:

- Classification Assessment;
- Contract Awareness Campaign;
- Control Assessment;
- Key Risk Monitoring (KRI);
- Policy Awareness Campaign;
- Risk Management; and
- Vendor Assessment.

## About the Program Wizard

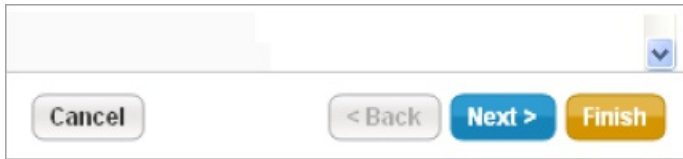
The program wizard takes you through the program creation process and allows you to modify some program settings on the following tabs:

- [Names and Owners](#) - Provide basic information for an assessment program, such as name and description, program owner, and program type.
- [Workflow](#) - Select a workflow template. The RiskVision solution creates a workflow instance for each assessment. Assessments transition through the various stages on separate timelines. Modifications to an assessment instance, such as an additional stakeholder, affect the workflow instance only. The workflow instance specifies the process stages, stakeholders and participants, automatic run-time process controls, and stage transition requirements.
- [Recurrence](#) - Set the timeline and questionnaire options for reassessments.
- [Options](#) - Choose options controlling additional customizable behavior relevant to the current program type.
- [Review](#) - Examine the details of the program setup before saving and/or launching and starting assessments.

To create a program, your user role must have the Program View and Program Update permissions. When you have these permissions, you can create, update, and delete only the programs for which you are the owner. If your user role has the Program Manage permission, you can create, update, and delete any program no matter who owns it.

## New Program Wizard Buttons

The wizard buttons allow you to navigate between pages (when it is appropriate) to cancel the wizard, and, in some cases, to submit the wizard early by clicking the **Finish** button.



## Program Checklist

Assemble the following RiskVision objects before creating a program:

1. If an assessment needs a group of users to work on it, ensure that a team is available for you to select while creating a program.
2. Choose or create a Questionnaire Presentation Option that makes sense for your program's assessment. Consider your questionnaire responders and reviewers, what questions you will ask, and what evidence or other supporting information that you'll need from stakeholders.
3. Appropriate standard controls and questionnaires are available. You can also create your own content to assess entities. Contact [Support](#) to obtain additional content if the default content does not satisfy your assessment criterion.
4. Choose any default workflow template, or design a workflow that suits your assessment. We recommend that you test a user-designed workflow before an assessment is run in your production environment.
5. Determine which email template you want to use to notify users when an assessment reaches a particular stage of a workflow, when a user takes an action on a questionnaire, or if you are planning to assess an entity periodically.
6. You must have Program View and Program Update or Program Manage permissions. If you have Program View and Program Update permissions, you will be able to create new programs and modify only those for which you are the owner. If you have Program View and Program Manage permissions, you will be able to create programs and assessments and manage actions, such as deleting programs, irrespective of the ownership.

## Name the Program and Assign Owners

Enter the following information on the Basic Details page of the Program wizard.

**New Program**
✕

**1. Basic Details**

2. Content

3. Workflow

4. Recurrence

5. Options

6. Review

**Step 1: Enter Basic Program Details**
\* = required

A program includes controls and other options that define assessments. Enter a name, type and description for the program and choose an owner and team for access control.

Create a new program  Create a copy from an existing program

**Program Name\***

**Program Owner\***

**Team**

**Description**

**Questionnaire Presentation Options\***

**Assessment Duration**

Days

Cancel

< Back

Next >

Field	Type	Description
Program Name	String up to 255 characters	Identifies program.
Program Owner	Select user by name	Choose a user to manage the program settings, including launch. Requires Program and Assessments Manage permission.  <b>Note:</b> Changing the owner disables the Launch button. Once you save the change, you only can see the program if you are a member of the program team.
Team	Select a team	Choose a team of users that you want to allow to view program details and manage settings. Requires that all team members have Program and Assessments Manage permission.
Description	Text	Optional description of the program.
Questionnaire Presentation Options	Named Options	Select the <a href="#">questionnaire presentation options</a> .
Assessment Duration	Number	Number of days to complete the assessment. Default is 30 days.

Program Type cannot be changed once the program is created. The type can affect the [additional program options](#) available for editing after the program is created.

## About Questionnaire Types

The following table describes the types of questionnaires sent to users:

Questionnaire Type	Description
Classification	Evaluate and classify
Compliance and Risk Assessment	Evaluate compliance and assess risk against a control
Contract Awareness Campaign	Gather attestations of awareness of the details of a specific contract
Enterprise Risk Assessment	Evaluate and classify Risk Opinion and Risk Identification survey
Policy Awareness Campaign	Evaluate awareness of a particular policy



## Select Controls and Questionnaires

The **Content** page allows you to choose either RiskVision Content or your organization's own controls and questionnaires or policy documents. For additional information on content, see [About Controls and Questionnaires](#).

The screenshot shows a software window titled "New Program" with a sidebar on the left containing steps 1 through 6. Step 2, "Content", is selected. The main area is titled "Step 2: Select Controls and Questionnaires" and includes a sub-header "Identify controls and questionnaires for assessment." Below this, there are two panels: "Available Controls & Questionnaires" and "Selected Controls & Questionnaires". The "Available" panel contains a tree view with categories like "RiskVision Content", "Organization Content", "Organizational Documents", "Controls", and "Questionnaires", along with several individual items, some of which are marked as required with a red asterisk. The "Selected" panel is currently empty. At the bottom of the window are buttons for "Cancel", "< Back", and "Next >".

- **Risk Management, Control Assessment, and Vendor Assessment** - Select the controls for which you want to evaluate compliance, including automated subcontrols and extended subcontrols.
- **Key Risk Monitoring (KRI)** - Select the Functional Risk Areas and KR controls for which you want to evaluate risk level.
- **Classification Assessment** - Select the questionnaire that contains the classification questions that you want to evaluate.
- **Enterprise Risk Assessment** - Select Risk Assessment and Risk Identification questionnaires.
- **Policy Awareness Campaign** - Select the questionnaire associated with documents that you want to ensure entity owners have received and read.
- **Contract Awareness Campaign** - Select the questionnaire associated with documents that you want to ensure entity owners have received and read.
- Users with sufficient privileges can also define their own assessment types.

## Assigning Content

You can only assign groups, control objectives, controls, and questionnaires. The control list displays all Resolver and organization content.

**Resolver recommends assigning the same control types.**

To select content, you must know its name and location in the **Controls and Questionnaires** tree. Select all the controls and questionnaires that you want to assign to target entities. You can assign the content to all entities in the project or specify an entity or group on the next page.

Select a group or control by checking the box next to the item and moving it to the selected column using the arrows. The items are grouped into a single assignable unit.

The following table explains the content labels:

Icon	Object type	Description
	Group	Indicates a group of policy packs, controls, subcontrols, questionnaires, and/or automated controls.
	Control Objective	Indicates a control objective and assigns all the controls and subcontrols it contains to a single questionnaire for each entity.
	Control	Indicates a control. Assigns all subcontrols.
	Automated control	Indicates a check template that automatically verifies the settings with a pass/fail score.
	Questionnaire	Indicates a manual questionnaire.
	Policy Pack	Indicates a set of organization controls, subcontrols, or questionnaires.



## Select a Workflow

RiskVision creates a workflow instance for each assessment. The workflow instance specifies the process stages, the stakeholders and participants, automatic run-time controls, and stage transition requirements.

Each assessment in the program transitions through the various stages on independent timelines. The program is considered complete when all assessments reach the terminal stage. Modifications to the assessment process affect that workflow instance only.

The workflow template notification dates, and program recurrence and assessment duration settings determine the milestones.

Select an existing workflow template or click **Create a new template**. For more information about workflows, see [About Workflows](#).

The workflow template preview pane displays the stage numbers and stakeholders. Stakeholders shown in **bold** receive notifications.

## Recurrence Overview

The recurrence settings allow you to automatically reassess the entities against the selected controls and questionnaires at regular intervals. Please be careful while selecting various combinations of options to ensure that the settings produce the desired effect.


## Reassess All Entities on the Same Schedule

The basic scheduling options allow you to set the date and time to re-launch all assessments in the project as follows:

**Basic Scheduling**

Schedule assessments to recur at different times based on criticality. [Change to Advanced Scheduling](#)

**Assessments Recur** Never ▾

**First Recurrence Date** 2015-01-13 

**Start the Program**

Today  
 On the first recurrence date

Enable recurrence based on assessment closed date

Setting	Option	Description
Assessments Recur	Never	One-time assessment. First and only assessment occurs when the project launches.  Selecting 'Never' disables other recurrence options.
	Weekly, Every two weeks, Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annual, Annual, Every two years, Every three years, Every four years	Recur on the date indicated by first recurrence.
First Recurrence Date	Long date	Select the date and time that you want to launch the project for the first time.
Start the Program	Today	On launching the project, the assessments process begins.
	On the first recurrence date	Assessment process begins on first recurrence date, but not when the project is launched.
Enable recurrence based on assessment closed date	-	Select whether to recur assessments based on the closed date.

## Reassess Entities Based On Criticality


The **Advanced Scheduling** options allow you to set the date and time to relaunch all assessments in the project as follows:

**Advanced Scheduling**

Schedule assessments to recur at different times based on criticality. [Change to Basic Scheduling](#)

**High Criticality**  **Medium Criticality**

**Low Criticality**  **Unknown Criticality**

**First Recurrence Date**  

**Start the Program**

Today

On the first recurrence date

Setting	Option	Description
High/Medium/Low/Unknown Criticality	Never	One time assessment for the entities with the <a href="#">criticality setting</a> . First and only assessment occurs when the project launches.  <i>Note: Selecting 'Never' disables other recurrence options.</i>
	Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annual, Annual, Every 2 years, Every 3 years	Entities with the <a href="#">criticality setting</a> are reassessed on the date indicated by first recurrence.
First Recurrence Date	Long Date	Select the date and time you want to launch the project for the first time and for every recurrence thereafter.
Start the Program	Today	On launching the project, the assessments process begins.
	On the first recurrence date	Assessment process begins on first recurrence date, not when the project is launched.

## Security Requirement

To map High/Medium/Low criticality to systems that use VL (very low), L (low), M (medium), H (high), and VH (very high) labels, assume that H or VH are high, M is medium, and L or VL are low.

▼ **Security Requirement**

---

**Edit Security Requirement**

**Confidentiality**  Unknown  VL  L  M  H  HV

**Integrity**  Unknown  VL  L  M  H  HV

**Availability**  Unknown  VL  L  M  H  HV

**Accountability**  Unknown  VL  L  M  H  HV



## Select the Questionnaire Option For Reassessment

Recurrence options determine the assessment and questionnaire options for reassessments:

Recurrence Options

**Copy data**

Clear assessment data on recurrence

Keep assessment data on recurrence

**When Restarting**

Restart all assessments on recurrence

Restart only closed assessments on recurrence

**Email template for owner notification**

Assessment Recurrence

Setting	Option	Description
Copy data	Clear assessment data on recurrence	Clears information added to the workflow instance such as stakeholders as well as questionnaire answers and question delegations.
	Keep assessment data on recurrence	Retains information added to the workflow instance and answers if the assessment never reached the terminal stage.
When Restarting	Restart all assessments on recurrence	Starts all assessments in the first stage of the workflow n the recurrence date regardless of the stage they are in.
	Restart only closed assessments on recurrence	Leave assessments which have not reached the terminal stage in the stage they are in.
E-mail template for owner notification	All available assessment e-mail templates	Sends an e-mail and notification to the project owner and project team when the assessments in the project re-launch.

## Set Additional Program Options

The additional program options determine the questionnaire taking and set up options, new entity handling, scoring methods, and [control response](#) actions. These additional options can be changed only after the program is created.

**New Program**
✕

**1. Basic Details**

**2. Content**

**3. Workflow**

**4. Recurrence**

**5. Options**

**6. Review**

**Step 5: Additional program Options**
\* = required

Configure the program options

**Controls**

**Automatically Answer Controls**

Automatically answer unanswered controls using results from related controls.

Automatically fail controls when vulnerabilities, mapped to the controls, are reported in the entity.

Automatically pass controls when vulnerabilities, mapped to the controls, are not present or closed in the entity.

Automatically update controls when data feeds, mapped to the controls, are reported in the entity.

**Key Controls**

Key Controls Only

**Controls with Preferred Ownerships**

Do not assess controls with preferred ownership configured when the entities being assessed have no owners that correspond to the preferred owners associated with the control.

**Control pass threshold**

**Entities**

**New Entities**

Confirm Entities that moved into selected dynamic groups before assessing

Automatically assess Entities that moved into selected dynamic groups

Cancel
< Back
Next >

Some of the following additional options are not presented, depending on the program type.

Option	Description
Automatically answer unanswered controls using results from related controls.	Answer controls if checked (not KRI programs).
Apply answer with the same score from related controls (note: This option automatically answers the choice in the current unanswered control whose score corresponds to the score in the already answered related control.)	Apply compliance score when the reference number of subcontrols are similar.
Apply answer only if the question text and choices are identical (note: This option will only select a corresponding choice in the current unanswered control if the matching answered control has both identical question text and identical choices)	Apply answers when the question text, set of choices and the reference number of subcontrols are similar.
Automatically fail controls when vulnerabilities, mapped to the controls, are reported in the entity.	Fail controls if checked (not KRI programs).
Automatically pass controls when	Pass controls if checked (not KRI programs).

vulnerabilities, mapped to the controls, are not present or closed in the entity	
Automatically update controls when data feeds, mapped to the controls, are reported in the entity.	Update controls if checked (not KRI programs).
Automatically pass controls when data feeds, mapped to the controls, are not present in the entity.	Pass controls if checked (not KRI programs). This option is not shown, by default. In order to use this option, set the following property in the <code>agilience.properties</code> file.  <code>use.control.autoanswer.finding.absent=true</code>
Key Controls Only	If checked, only assess key controls (not KRI programs).
Questionnaire Presentation Options	Select a previously - defined set of Questionnaire Presentation Options, such as "Control Assessments" or "Risk Profiling."
Controls with Preferred Ownership	Check to skip assessing controls with preferred ownership configured when the entities being assessed have no owners that correspond to the preferred owners associated with the control.
Control pass threshold	A number between 0 and 10, inclusive, or "N/A," the default.
New Entities	Confirm entities that moved into selected <a href="#">dynamic groups</a> before assessing them, or automatically assess such entities.
Remove Entities	Confirm removal of entities that have moved out of selected <a href="#">dynamic groups</a> , or automatically remove them.
Create Assessments	Select whether to create assessments for only entity collections or for entity collections as well as its members.  Be aware while making a selection for Create Assessments. Because if you are assessing an entity collection containing 10,000 entities and you choose to create assessments for entity collection and its members, then the RiskVision application will launch 10,001 assessments.  After creating the program, you will not be able to change the Create Assessments options.
Control Assessments	Specify the desired <a href="#">email template</a> to notify the stakeholders in the first stage of an assessment workflow that a new assessment has been launched. Once the assessment is launched, the stakeholders in the subsequent workflow stages get notified using the email templates selected in the assessment workflow stages.
Notify only when there are questionnaires that require stakeholder attention.	Select to send notifications only when stakeholders are required to answer a questionnaire. For more information, see <a href="#">Sending Notifications to Stakeholders</a> .
Send assessment update notification when entity target profile change impact questionnaire content	Check to send notification only when target profile is changed.
Control Response	Use one or more control response options in response to a failed control. For information about how to use the response mechanisms, see <a href="#">Setting Control Response Options</a> .

## Set Control Response Options

Associating a questionnaire presentation option with a program will allow stakeholders to perform a wide variety of control response actions while answering a questionnaire. At a program level, failed controls are addressed using the control response mechanism. In the program options, a program owner can configure control response mechanisms to restrict stakeholders from performing several control response actions.

Control response options are unavailable in the program options if you are creating a Key Risk Monitoring (KRI) program.

### Control Response

**Select the response mechanisms that will be applicable in the current program**

- Exception - Request an exception for the failed control
- Ticket - Assign a remediation action in response to a failed control
- Response - Add an explanation or action plan for the failed control
- Finding - Note the failed control as an assessment finding
  - Response
  - Ticket
  - Exception
- Compensatory Control - Select or create a control that compensates for the failed control

Note: Use Questionnaire Presentation Options to further restrict what is available in the Questionnaire UI

The following are some of the common control response settings that are available in a program and questionnaire presentation options.

When you choose one or more options to customize, the changes that affect the questionnaire and **Control Results** page of the **Assessment Details** are listed below.

Control Response	Program options	Questionnaire Presentation Options	Control Results page	Questionnaire
Exception	Yes	Yes	The More Actions dropdown will list the Exception option.	Display Exception tab.
	Yes	No	The More Actions dropdown will not list the Exception option.	Hides Exception tab.
	No	No	The More Actions dropdown will not list the Exception option.	Hides Exception tab.  The questionnaire will display the Exception tab to answer a subcontrol that requires an exception even if you disable the exception at questionnaire presentation options and program level.
	No	Yes	The More Actions dropdown will list the Exception option.	Hides Exception tab. Creating an exception from the Control Results page will also be shown in the questionnaire, but you may not create a new exception from the questionnaire.
Response	Yes	Yes	The More Actions dropdown will list the Add Response option.	Response tab is shown.
	Yes	No	The More Actions dropdown will list the Add Response option.	Hides Response tab.

	No	No	The More Actions dropdown will not list the Add Response option.	Hides Response tab.
	No	Yes	The More Actions dropdown will not list the Add Response option.	Hides Response tab.
Ticket	Yes	-	The More Actions dropdown will list the Add Ticket option.	-
	No	-	The More Actions dropdown will not list the Add Ticket option.	-
Compensatory Control	Yes	-	The More Actions dropdown will list the Compensatory Control option.	-
	No	-	The More Actions dropdown will not list the Compensatory Control option.	-

When you choose one or more finding options, following are the changes that affect the questionnaire and the Control Results and Findings page of the Assessment Details.

Control Response	Program Options	Questionnaire Presentation Options	Control Results page	Findings page	Questionnaire
Select only Finding	Yes	Yes	Display Mark as Finding button	Displays New and Delete button. The More Actions dropdown will list Import Audit Findings and Assign Owner options.	Displays Findings tab
	Yes	No	Display Mark as Finding button	Displays New and Delete button. The More Actions dropdown will list Import Audit Findings and Assign Owner options.	Hides Findings tab
	No	No	-	Hides New and Delete Button	-
Select Finding with Response, Ticket, and	Yes	-	Display Mark as Finding button	Displays New and Delete button. The More Actions	

Exception			dropdown will list Import Audit Findings, Add Finding Response, Show Finding Response, New Exception, New Ticket options, and Assign Owner options.	
-----------	--	--	---	--

## Send Notifications to Stakeholders

By default, an assessment sends notifications to workflow stage stakeholders even if there no questionnaires and/or controls to answer. However, as a program owner, you can select the **Notify only when there are questionnaires that require stakeholder attention** option on the **Options** tab of the program wizard to send notifications to workflow stage stakeholders only when there are questionnaires to answer. For more information, see [Checklist for Notifying Stakeholders Only when there are Questionnaires](#).

The screenshot shows a sidebar on the left with three tabs: '4. Recurrence', '5. Options' (which is highlighted in blue), and '6. Review'. The main content area is titled 'Notifications' and contains a dropdown menu labeled 'Control Assessments' with 'Assessment Launch' selected. Below the dropdown is a checkbox labeled 'Notify only when there are questionnaires that require stakeholder attention', which is currently unchecked. A red oval highlights the checkbox and its label.

## Notify Stakeholders Only When There Are Questionnaires

In addition to enabling the option on the program wizard, you must ensure that the following checklist is in place to recognize the effect of notifying the stakeholders only when there are questionnaires to answer.

1. Ensure that a control target profile with appropriate target selection criteria is available, or create a new control target profile with a target selection criteria that will make sense while assessing your entities. For example, create a control target profile with the target selection criteria "entity severity equals to low" to assess only entities that have a low criticality.
2. Determine the controls that need to be associated with the control target profile.
3. Create a program using the content which has a control target profile attached to it.
4. Create assessments for entities that match the control target profile settings and for entities that do not match the control target profile settings.



## Notifications Behavior

1. **Notify only when there are questionnaires that require stakeholder attention** option is turned **on**
  - When entities settings match the control target profile, only the controls and/or questionnaires associated with the control target profile are assigned to the stakeholders. As a result, when a workflow stage is transitioned, a notification is sent to the workflow stage stakeholders using the template that is defined for that particular stage. In case an entity settings do not match the control target profile, the controls and/or questionnaires are not assigned to the stakeholders, and as a result, the Message Center does not display the notification message.
2. **Notify only when there are questionnaires that require stakeholder attention** option is turned **off**
  - When the entity settings match the control target profile, only the controls and/or questionnaires associated with the control target profile are assigned to the stakeholders. As a result, when a workflow stage is transitioned, a notification is sent to the workflow stage stakeholders using the template that is defined for that particular stage. In case an entities settings that do not match the control target profile, the controls and/or questionnaires are not assigned to the stakeholders, however, the assessments continue to send the notifications.

## Assess Policy Awareness

You can use the system to assess your organization's awareness of a specific policy. Once a policy is created (and usually after it has been deployed), you can create a questionnaire that asks specific questions about the policy and launch an assessment that gathers data from specified questionnaire responders.

### To create a policy awareness campaign:

1. Create and deploy the policy. See [Creating a New Policy](#) for more information.
2. Create a policy-awareness questionnaire:
  1. Click the **Content** tab > **Controls & Questionnaires**.
  2. Navigate the tree to **Organization Content** > **Questionnaires**.
  3. Click the **New Questionnaire** button. Give the questionnaire a name and description, as usual, and choose "Policy Awareness Campaign" as the questionnaire type. (See [About Controls and Questionnaires](#).)
  4. The second tab changes to "Select Policies" when the questionnaire type is Policy Awareness Campaign. Select the policy created in the first step. Only approved policies are shown, by default.
  5. Enter questions for the policy-awareness questionnaire. Click **Finish**.

The screenshot shows a 'New Questionnaire' dialog box with a blue header and a red close button. The left sidebar has four tabs: '1. Basic Details' (selected), '2. Additional Text', '3. Questions', and '4. Review'. The main area is titled 'Step 1: Name and Description' with a red asterisk indicating required fields. A yellow instruction box says: 'Enter a name for the new questionnaire and optionally add a description, type, and categories to make the questionnaire more useful in the future.' Below this are fields for 'Name\*' (text input), 'Description' (text area with 'Click to enter text'), 'Type' (dropdown menu with 'Classification' selected), 'Author' (text input), 'Administrator' (text input), and 'Categories' (list box with '+' and '-' buttons). At the bottom are 'Cancel', '< Back', and 'Next >' buttons.

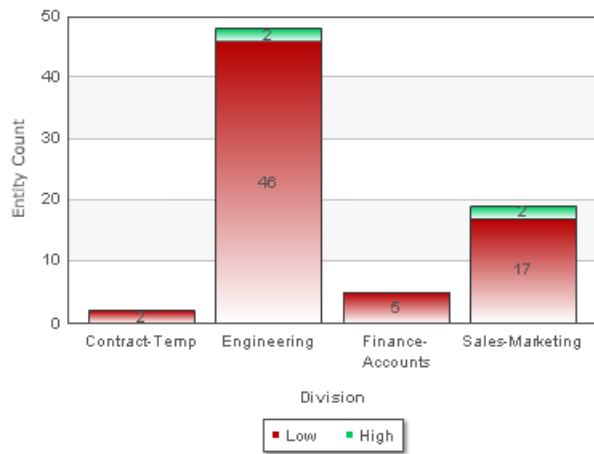
3. Create a Policy Awareness Campaign program. See [About the Program Wizard](#) for more information.
  1. Click the Assessments **tab** > **Programs**.
  2. Click **New** to create a new Policy Awareness Campaign type program.
  3. Follow the New Program wizard. On the **Risks & Controls** step of the wizard, click the policy-awareness questionnaire that you created in step 2.
  4. Navigate to **Controls** > **Organizational Content** > **Questionnaires**.
  5. Select account Entities representing users in the system. The questionnaire will be sent to one or more owners of these account entities for their response, depending on the assessment workflow used for the program.

Once the program is launched, the specified users will receive the questionnaire and the policy.

You can build policy awareness questionnaire reports to see how many users are in compliance.

Dashboard: Policy Awareness by Division

Policy Attestation Compliance by Divisio...



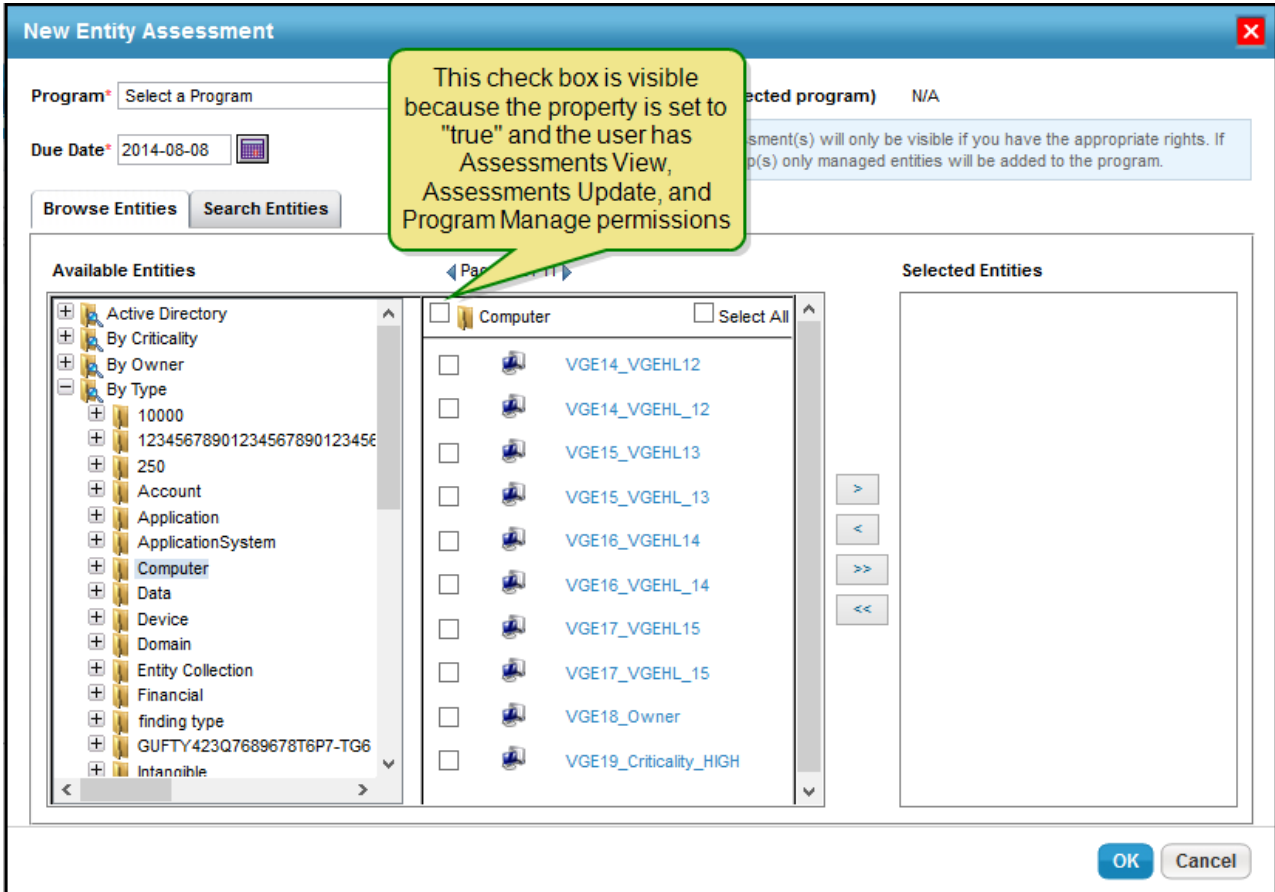
## Assessment Checklist

Assemble the following RiskVision objects before creating an assessment:

1. A program with ownership that satisfies all your assessment needs. If you are using an existing program, it is recommended that you walk-through all the options that are available in the program wizard. If any of the options do not suit your assessment methodology, you must create a new program.
2. An entity to be assessed in RiskVision with an ownership to select in an assessment.
3. If an entity is related to another entity, define a relationship between entities and specify the settings that propagate control assignments, control results, risk scores, and tag or criticality values.
4. Adjust the threshold value of a configuration range according to your assessment criteria.
5. You must have Assessments View, and Assessments Create or Assessments Manage permissions. If you have Assessments View and Assessments Create permissions, you will be able to create assessments. If you have Assessments View and Assessments Manage permissions, you will be able to create assessments and manage actions, such as deleting assessments, regardless of ownership.

## Control Dynamic Group Visibility in Assessment Creation

Dynamic groups are shown by default in the **New Entity Assessment** dialog to users with Program View and Program Manage permissions. To help prevent accidental inclusion of dynamic groups as a whole in assessments, you can hide the checkbox next to a dynamic group in the **New Entity Assessment** dialog using the `dynamicGroup.selection.visible` property. When you set the property to "false," you can no longer select the dynamic group as a whole, but will still be able to select individual entities that are part of a dynamic group.



## Control the Visibility of the Propagation Tab

The **Propagation** tab on the **Assessment Details** page and the **Propagate Control Results** option in the **Program Details** page > **Assessments** tab > **More Actions** dropdown are shown by default for users who have Assessment Update and/or Assessment Manage permissions. These features are visible in both Compliance Manager and Enterprise Risk Manager. If you do not want to implement the propagation feature in your use cases, you can hide it by mentioning the `enable.propagation = false` property in the `.properties` file.

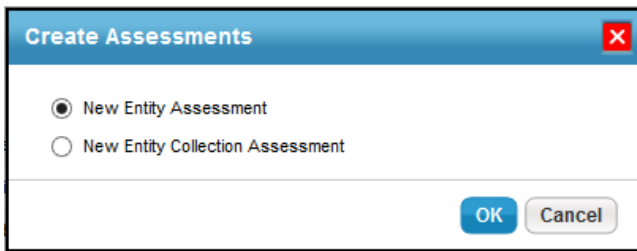
## Create Entity Assessments

Creating an assessment consists of choosing a program and entities. The program specifies many of the details and selections of the assessment, which can be applied to any number of entities. In order to create an entity assessment, your user role must have Assessments View and Assessments Update permissions. With these permissions, you can create assessments for standalone entities and entities that are part of a dynamic group. For information about the property setting and permission to include a whole dynamic group in an assessment, see [Controlling Dynamic Group Visibility in Assessment Creation](#).

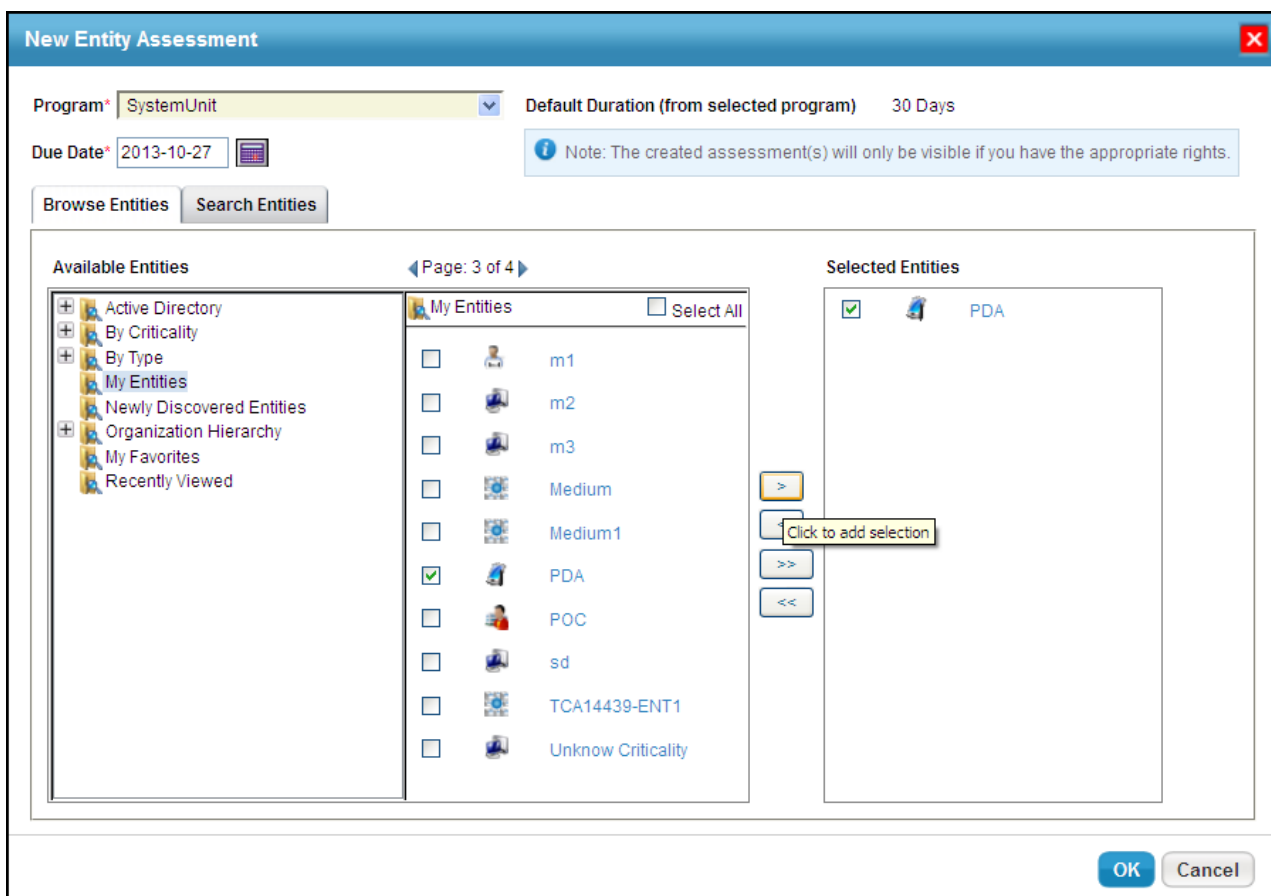
Before creating an assessment, you must create a program.

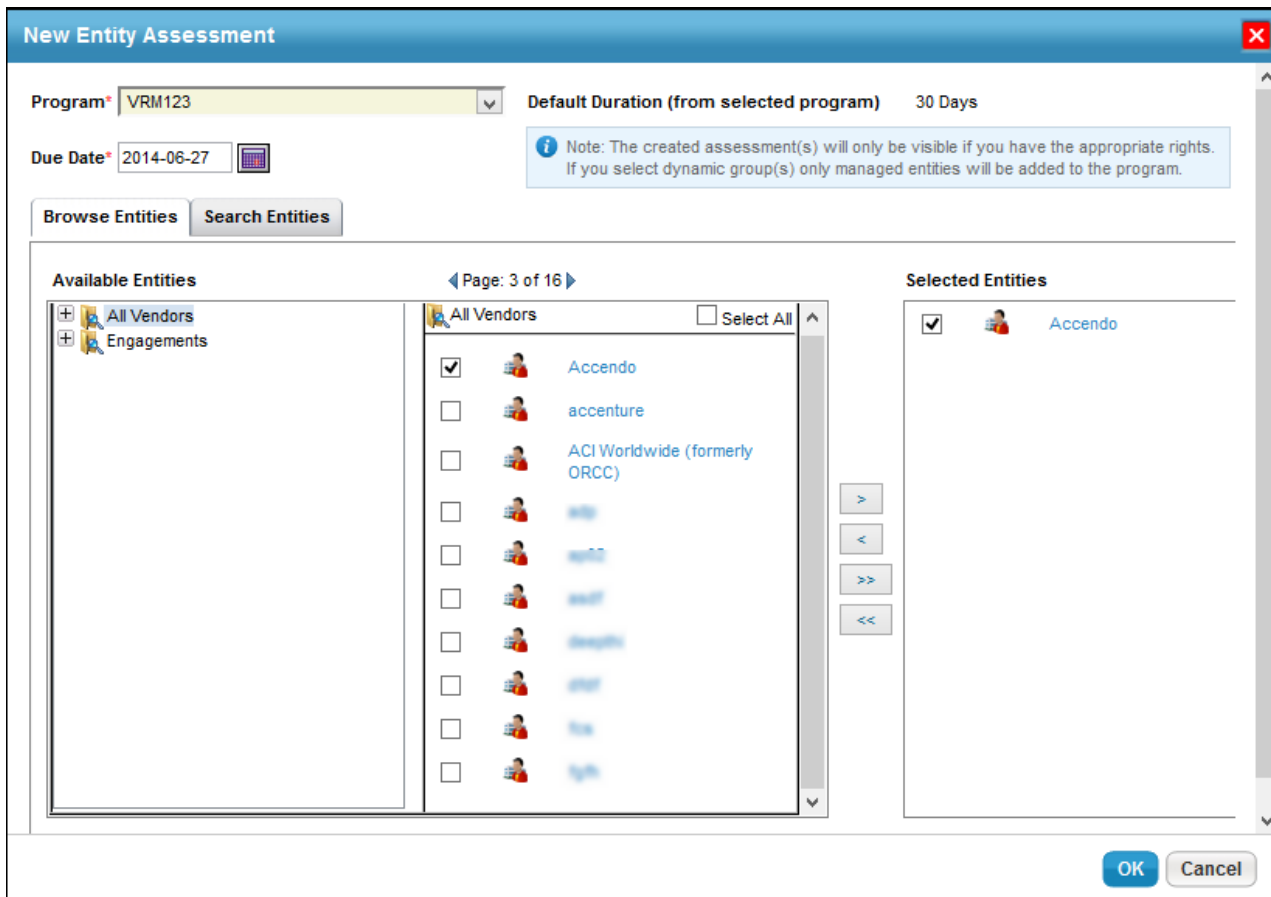
To create and launch a new assessment:

1. In the RiskVision application, go to the **Assessments > Assessments** page.
2. Click **Create**. The **Create Assessments** dialog appears.



3. Select **New Entity Assessment**. The **New Entity Assessment** dialog appears.





4. Select a program in the Program drop-down list. The default duration associated with the program is displayed, and the due date is automatically set to those many days from the current date. You can revise the due date manually.
5. Select at least one entity to assess. Within the **Available Entities** of **Browse Entities** tab, expand the group in the tree containing the entity you want to assess, or click the **Search Entities** tab to find the entity using search criteria. To specify search criteria, select a field in the first drop-down box, then select a condition in the second drop-down box, and enter the search value in the box. Click + to add a new search condition. Click **Search** to retrieve the results for selecting entity(s). After the entity(s) is found, select desired entities by checking the box next to them. Clicking the entity title pops up a window to display the entity's details.
6. Click OK after the entities to assess are in the **Selected Entities** list.
7. Launching an assessment can be a time-consuming process. If you close the dialog, you will be notified when the assessment has actually launched.

If you have to create assessments for entities imported without the primary owner, make sure to assign the primary owner after importing entities so that entity assessments show up in the Assessments page.

There are other alternative methods of creating an assessment, but then the assessment created is specific to the program or entity. The alternate method of assessment creation are given below:

- The Programs page
- The Entities page, within Entities Details page
- The Entities page, from the More Action drop-down menu, the Copy Entities action



## Import Answers to Questionnaires

RiskVision lets you export questionnaires to an Excel spreadsheet. You can export a questionnaire spreadsheet, provide answers in the spreadsheet, and then import it back into RiskVision. The 'Sample' sheet serves as a reference to answer questions which you can use to fill in the 'Survey' sheet.

Open a program and click the **Questionnaires** tab. Click **Actions > Export Questionnaire**.

Program	Assessment	Questionnaire	Status	Delegated To	Delegated By	Complete By	Progress	Actions	Action Items
1 11-13 program	GB-Comp1	11-13 CP	Review			2015-12-13	100%	--Select--	2
2 Incident Assessments	incidents2	Risk Identification	ERM Data Gathering			2015-12-19	0%	--Select--	
3 Incident Assessments	rrr	Risk Identification	ERM Data Gathering			2015-12-19	0%	--Select--	
4 Incident Assessments	efbvaebf	Risk Identification	ERM Data Gathering			2015-12-19	0%	--Select--	
5 Incident Assessments	dsw wrgf	Risk Identification	ERM Data Gathering			2015-12-19	0%	--Select--	

Download and save the excel spreadsheet. You can use the 'Survey' sheet to fill out the answers to the questionnaire.

Question 1	Provide Question Response					
Do you have a data classification policy?	Select One	Flag?	Comments	My New Comments	Implementation	Remediation Plan
Yes	X	Yes		Enter comments here, if any	Enter implementation details here, if any	Enter remediation here, if any
No						

Question 2	Provide Question Response					
How are policies, standards and guidelines communicated to employees and other vested parties?	Check all that apply	Flag?	Comments	My New Comments	Implementation	Remediation Plan
Internal Group Meetings						
E-mail	X					
Portals/Newsletters	X					
Individual Meeting and Signoff						

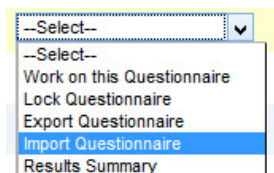
  

Question 3	Provide Question Response					
Describe the regular, independent reviews of security processes and control processes.	Text Answer	Flag?	Comments	My New Comments	Implementation	Remediation Plan
Here is the security and control processes description						

Question 4	Provide Question Response					
Number of attacks found monthly?	Time Series	Flag?	Comments	My New Comments	Implementation	Remediation Plan
	23					
	1					
	2					

After you have provided your answers, you can import the same spreadsheet back to RiskVision using the **Import Questionnaire** option from the dropdown in the Actions column.



The responses provided by you in the spreadsheet are now imported and recorded in RiskVision.

Program	Assessment	Questionnaire	Status	Delegated To	Delegated By	Complete By	Progress	Actions	Action Items
1	11-13 program	GB-Comp1	11-13 CP	Review		2015-12-13	100%	--Select--	2
2	Incident Assessments	incidents2	Risk Identification	ERM Data Gathering		2015-12-19	92%	--Select--	3
3	Incident Assessments	efbvaebf	Risk Identification	ERM Data Gathering		2015-12-19	0%	--Select--	

Additionally, you can also import and export questionnaires from the Assessment Details page.

**Assessment: Entity** Edit

Assessment Details | Entity Details | Propagation

**Key Dates**  
Due Date 2016-06-02

**Controls** Control Scores Report Export Controls Report

1-1 of 1

More Actions... Filter by - Show all - Refresh

Control Test	Assigned To	Delegated By	Status	Progress	Average Choice Score	Resolution	Actions
04 - Risk assessment and treatment	Administrator	Administrator	Information Gathering	50%	80%	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Select--</li> <li>--Select--</li> <li>Resume Questionnaire</li> <li>Delegate</li> <li>Delegate (Multiple users)</li> <li>Revoke Delegated Questionnaire</li> <li>Lock Questionnaire</li> <li><b>Export Questionnaire</b></li> <li>Import Questionnaire</li> <li>Results Summary</li> </ul>

**General**

- Summary
- Control Results
- Workflow
- Findings
- Tickets
- Responses
- Exceptions
- Comp Controls
- Charts
- Logs
- Archives

## Create Entity Collection Assessments

An entity collection ensures that an entity is assessed only once within a program. You can assess an entity collection in two ways:

1. Assess the entity collection and all of its members.
2. Assess the entity collection only.

You must select your entity collection assessment strategy before creating a program to run an entity collection assessment in the **New Program** wizard > **Options** tab > **Entity Collections** > **Create Assessments** settings. Once a program is created or the entity collection assessment is in progress you cannot change the **Create Assessments** settings for the entity collection.

By default, assessments are only created for the entity collection and not for the entity collection members. For example, if you create an entity collection comprised of 10 entities and you chose to create assessments for the entity collection and its members, then 11 assessments will be added to the program.

**New Program** [Close]

**1. Basic Details**  
**2. Content**  
**3. Workflow**  
**4. Risks**  
**5. Options**  
**6. Review**

**Step 5: Additional Program Options** \* = required

**Controls** | **Calculations** | **General**

Automatically assess Entities that moved into selected dynamic groups

**Remove Entities**

Confirm removal of Entities that have moved out of selected dynamic groups

Automatically remove Entities that have moved out of selected dynamic groups

**Entity Collections**

*Please note that you will not be able to change this setting once the program has been created.*

**Create Assessments**

Create assessments for entity collection as well as entity collection members.

Create assessments for only entity collection and not for entity collection members.

**Notifications**

**Classification Assessments** No Email [v]

**Risk Assessment Questionnaires** No Email [v]

**Control Assessments** 002 [v]

Notify only when there are questionnaires that require stakeholder attention

Send assessment update notification when entity target profile change impact questionnaire content

**Control Response**

Cancel [Back] Next >

You must have Assessment View and Assessment Create permissions to create an entity collection assessment.

### To create an entity collection assessment:

1. Go to the **Assessments > Assessments** page, then click **New Entity Collection Assessment**. Assessments can also be created from the **Assessments** tab of an entity's details page or a program's details page.

**New Entity Collection Assessment**

**Entity Collection**

**General Information** \* = required

To launch new entity collection assessment, select a program, assessment due date, and target of assessment.

Program\* TCA12110-0.2 Default Duration (from selected program) 30 Days

Due Date\* 2013-12-06

Select Entity Collection

1-16 of 16

Filter by - Show all - Refresh

Name	Owner
<input type="radio"/> Entity Collector2	Syed Shamsi
<input type="radio"/> gfhgh	system Administrator
<input type="radio"/> new entity collection	Yafiq Mohammed
<input type="radio"/> gw1	audha k
<input type="radio"/> gw2	audha k
<input type="radio"/> Strengt	Stouka P
<input checked="" type="radio"/> TCA31402	Stouka P
<input type="radio"/> TCA31650	Stouka P
<input type="radio"/> vvyh	selena d

TCA31402

Cancel Finish

The New Entity Collection Assessment wizard.

2. Click the Program field to view a list of options, then select a program. The default duration associated with the program will be displayed, and the due date will be automatically set to those many days from the current date. You can manually revise the due date, if required.
3. Select an entity collection to assess in the **Select Entity Collection** pane. Click >> to move that entity collection to the next box. Use **Filter by** to search and select an entity collection.
4. Click **Finish** to exit the wizard and to launch the assessment(s).

## Entity Collection Assessment Task Limitation

In Riskvision versions older than 6.5 SP1, programs that assess entity collections only created assessments for entity collections when you upgraded to v6.5 SP1, but not for its members.

**Solution:** After upgrading to v6.5 SP1, if you want to create assessments for an entity collection and its members (entities), create a new program with the "Create assessment for entity collection as well as its entity collection members" option selected on the **Options** tab of the **New Program** wizard, then create a new entity collection within that program.

## Select Entities

Select all target entities you want to evaluate against risk and controls. The entity is automatically assessed using the select controls and questionnaires when you launch the program. To map controls to specific entities, click [Advanced Mapping](#).

You can assign controls and questionnaires to the following:

- **Dynamic groups:** Sort entities automatically based on attributes. Entities are added and removed as their configurations are updated. When a new entity is added to the group, you can configure an assessment to automatically launch as long as the program is open or when the program recurs.
- **Individual entities.** Selects a specific entity only. The select entity is assessed against the selected controls.

### To select entities

1. To add a specific entity, select a dynamic group to display a list of entities in Entities pane, select an entity and click the arrow button.
2. To add a dynamic group, expand the top-level group, select a group checkbox and click the arrow button.

The entities move to the selected list.

## Launch the Assessment

When you create an assessment, the corresponding questionnaires are created and sent, the automatic checks run, and the assessment process begins. All assessments are automatically moved to the initial stage.

The RiskVision solution verifies settings as transitions through the following launch sequence. If any of the checks fail, the assessments creation and program launch fail. The following table provides a list of possible errors and suggestions on how to correct the issues for a successful assessment launch.

It is recommended to allow sufficient time when consecutively performing the add or delete assessment actions.

Phase	Errors	Remedy
Validation and creating base program	Program Team does not have any members	Add members to the selected team on the Teams page of Users menu, in the Administration application. Remove the team from the Name and owners section. See <a href="#">Naming the program and assigning owners</a> .
	No risk or control selected.	Select a control or questionnaire. See <a href="#">Selecting Controls or Questionnaires</a> .
Gathering snapshot of entities	No entities selected.	Select an entity or dynamic group with members. See <a href="#">Choosing Entities</a> .

An assessment fails to launch when you restart the RiskVision Tomcat service while the assessment launch is in progress. This situation will result in the assessment status displaying as "Creation in Progress". In addition, the stakeholders of the first stage do not get notified about the assessment launch. To overcome this situation, recreate the same program assessment. This enables reconciliation of the failed assessment. Be sure that assessments have been launched successfully, however, if assessments still display the "Creation in Progress" status, delete the assessment and recreate it.

## Remove an Entity Collection Assessment

You can only remove an entity collection assessment within a program if you have Assessment View and Assessment Manage permissions.

### To remove an entity collection:

1. Go to **Assessments > Programs**, and select the program you want to remove the entity collection assessment from. The **Assessments** tab will display the entity and entity collection assessments.
2. Select the entity collection type assessment, then click **Remove**.
3. Click **OK**.

## Manage Entity Collections

You will need to manage an entity collection if entities are being added or removed from it while it's being assessed. The most obvious situation is linking a dynamic group to an entity collection. Because the number of entities fluctuate in a dynamic group, new entities may become members of a linked dynamic group, or the existing entities may no longer be a part of a linked dynamic group after an entity collection assessment has started. For this reason, you must manage such entities to run your entity collection assessments in a meaningful way.

### To manage an entity collection:

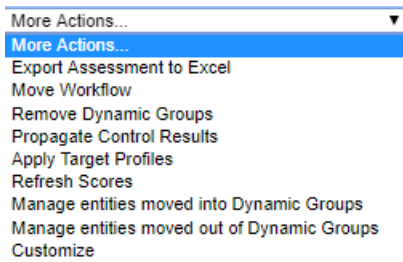
1. Go to **Assessments > Programs**, and select the appropriate program to open.
2. Click the **Assessments** tab, then click the entity collection type of assessment and perform the following tasks:
  - Click **More Actions > Manage entities moved into entity collections**. Select the newly added entities on the **Entities moved into entity collections** dialog, and click **OK** to add those entities to the entity collection assessment.
  - Click **More Actions > Manage entities moved out of entity collections**. Select the appropriate entities on the **Entities moved out of entity collections dialog** using **Ctrl+click** to select multiple entities. Click **OK** to remove those entities from the entity collection assessment.

For information about how a dynamic group and its members function when added to an entity collection, see [Using Entity Collections](#).



## Assessment Actions Overview

This section describes actions that are available in the More Actions drop-down list on the **Assessments** tab of the **Program** details page. Available actions are limited by the assessment status and the user's permissions. Some actions can be performed on multiple assessments at a time.



Action	Description
Export Assessment to Excel	Exports assessment results as an Excel spreadsheet file.
Move Workflow	Perform an action such as Approve or Reject, to move the assessment workflow to another stage.
Remove Dynamic Groups	Removes all dynamic groups that are associated with the specified assessment. For more information, see <a href="#">Remove Entities</a> section in the Options page of New Program wizard.
Restart Assessments	Restarts assessments
Propagate Control Results	Propagates control results for the selected assessments using entity relationships.
Apply Target Profiles	Applies a selected target profile
Refresh Scores	Updates risk and compliance scores. Restarting a closed assessment of a recurring program is one of the instances where this action can be used by a user. <b>Note:</b> Refreshing scores may take a few minutes to accomplish.
Manage entities moved into Dynamic Groups	Update assessment entities that have moved into dynamic groups.
Manage entities moved out of Dynamic Groups	Updates assessment entities that moved out of dynamic groups.
Customization	Allows to have a customization of the program page.

Ensure that you do not update content tied to a program immediately after executing the "Propagate Control Results" action. Please wait for at least 30 minutes after executing the "Propagate Control Results" action before updating content.

## Restart Assessments

For assessments that you intend to perform more than a single assessment on, you will need to restart the assessment at some point during this process. When you restart assessments, you will have an option to keep some, none, or all of the data for the assessments that you restarted. The rest of this section will discuss these options, as well as all applicable options, for restarting assessments.

### To restart assessments:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Assessments > Programs**.
3. elect a program to open.
4. Check the box in the closed assessment row and click **Manage**.



Option	Description
<p><b>Always On: Keep all data and linkages, and then archive.</b></p> <p>Preserve all assessment data and bring forward exceptions, tickets, responses, and compensating controls with the assessment at their current workflow stages and close dates. Then archive objects attached to the closed assessment.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You can view this option as enabled when the Always on license key is available.</p>	<p>Archives the objects associated with the assessment, and then restarts the closed assessment as a fresh new assessment.</p>
<p><b>Restart: Keep only questionnaire data, remove linkages, then archive.</b></p> <p>Preserve only questionnaire data, such as answers, comments, evidence, tickets, responses, and compensating controls with the closed assessment, and then archive the closed assessment.</p>	<p>Archives the objects associated with the assessment, and then restarts the assessment while including the following read-only objects in the same workflow stage and state:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Assessment answers</li> <li>◦ Comments in the Comments tab</li> <li>◦ Implementation details in the Implementation tab</li> <li>◦ Remediation comments in the Remediation tab</li> <li>◦ Evidence</li> <li>◦ Tickets</li> <li>◦ Exceptions</li> <li>◦ Responses</li> <li>◦ Compensating controls</li> </ul>
<p><b>Restart Select: Clear selected data, remove linkages, and then archive.</b></p> <p>Choose specific assessment data, to remove tickets, responses, and compensating controls with the closed assessment, then archive the closed assessment.</p>	<p><b>Note:</b> If you are unable to view the options compensatory controls, exceptions, findings, responses, and tickets set the property #assessment.restart.clearAssessmentData.showHiddenOptions as true. (By default this property is set as false.)</p>

5. Click **OK**. The assessment will restart based on your selection criterion.

The archived objects will appear identical to the live view of assessments and response objects. However, they are in a read-only state and cannot be edited. The archived objects will show the same details of the state that they were in at the time when they were archived. The workflow options will no longer be available, and the workflow history will show the stage of the object, as well as the workflow history prior to the point of archival.

Assessments restarted with the **Always On Assessments** functionality will not be available until the **Assessment Objects Carry Forward** and the **Update Questionnaires for Always On Assessments** jobs have run. The **Assessment Objects Carry Forward** job is required to archive questionnaire data and objects attached to the assessment, such as findings, tickets, exceptions, and responses and to carry forward these objects to the continuous assessment. The **Update Questionnaires for Always On Assessments** job is required to ensure that the questionnaires for **Always On Assessments** appear on the **Home -> Questionnaires** page of each user who is assigned questions for the continued assessment.

## Control Results

Assessment Details		Entity Details	Propagation	Control Results				
		New Finding   New Ticket   New Exception   Actions...			Filter by		- Show all -	Refresh
Control/Subcontrol	Results	Source	Time	Compliance	Risk Score	Related Objects		
4.1 Assessing security risks	1 Not Answered	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0	1 Compensating 1 Exception 1 Finding 1 Response 1 Ticket		
4.1.1 Risk assessments	1 Not Answered	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0	1 Compensating 1 Exception 1 Finding 1 Response 1 Ticket		
<input type="radio"/> Risk assessment 	Not Answered	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1 Compensating 1 Exception 1 Finding 1 Response 1 Ticket		
4.2 Treating security risks	1 Not Answered	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0	N/A		
4.2.1 Security risks treatments	1 Not Answered	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0	N/A		
<input type="radio"/> Security risk treatment	Not Answered	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Assessment: Krishna-00002

Assessment Details

**Control/Test Details: Risk assessment** ✖

Title: Risk assessment

**Subcontrol Result**

Score:   
 Result: Not Answered  
 Status: Distributed  
 Subcontrol: Risk assessment  
 Description: N/A

Q: Does your organization perform risk assessment?  
 A: Not tested  
 Answered by: N/A

Originating Source: Krishna-00002  
 Direct Source: N/A

**Implementation**

Implementation: qwqwg

**Comments**

qwqwgqwq

krishna s posted: 2016-02-06 14:42:17

Assessment: Krishna

Assessment Details

**Control/Test Details: Risk assessment**

Title	Owner	Risk Score	Created	Last Updated
qwrfqwrf	krishna s	14	2016-02-06 14:42:29	2016-02-06 14:42:29

**Exceptions Summary**

1-1 of 1

Filter by: - Show all - Refresh

Exception Id	Exception Name	Risk	Start	End	Last Updated
EXP00026	Exception for Risk assessment	Medium	2016-02-06 14:42:21	N/A	2016-02-06 14:42:24

**Tickets Summary**

1-1 of 1

Filter by: - Show all - Refresh

Ticket Id	Title	Status	Owner	Risk	Last Updated
TKT00016	erg	New	krishna s	N/A	2016-02-06 14:42:55

**Responses Summary**

1-1 of 1

Filter by: - Show all - Refresh

Title	Owner	Action	Status	Last Updated
qwrfqwrfqwrfqw	krishna s	Compensated	Suggested	2016-02-06 14:44:43

**Risks**

1-2 of 2

Score Related Objects

- 1 Compensating
- 1 Exception
- 1 Finding
- 1 Response
- 1 Ticket
- 1 Compensating
- 1 Exception
- 1 Finding
- 1 Response
- 1 Ticket
- 1 Compensating
- 1 Exception
- 1 Finding
- 1 Response
- 1 Ticket
- N/A
- N/A
- N/A

## Tickets

Assessment Details Entity Details Propagation

**Tickets**

1-1 of 1

Details More Actions... Filter by: - Show all - Refresh

<input type="checkbox"/>	Ticket Id	Title	Subcontrol	Status	Owner	Risk	Progress	Description	Created Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	TKT00016	erg	Risk assessment	New	krishna s	N/A	0%	N/A	2016-02-06 14:42:55

General Summary Control Results Workflow Findings Tickets Responses Exceptions Compensating Control Charts Logs Archives

## Exceptions

Assessment Details Entity Details Propagation

**Exceptions**

1-1 of 1

Details More Actions... Filter by - Show all - Refresh

Exception Id	Exception Name	Subcontrol	Risk	Current Stage	Status Modified By	Requestor	Start	End
<input type="checkbox"/> EXP00026	Exception for Risk assessment	Risk assessment	Medium	Review	krishna	krishna	2016-02-06 14:42:21	N/A

General  
Summary  
Control Results  
Workflow  
Findings  
Tickets  
Responses  
Exceptions  
Compensating Control  
Charts  
Logs  
Archives

## Compensating Controls

Assessment: Entity1

Assessment Details Entity Details Propagation

**Compensating Controls**

Details Delete More Actions... Filter by - Show all - Refresh

Compensating Control Title	Compensating Control Statement	Subcontrol	Created By	Last Updated
<input type="checkbox"/> MA-2.E2	MA-1.1	N/A	administrator	01-20-2016 11:15:48

General  
Summary  
Control Results  
Workflow  
Findings  
Tickets  
Responses  
Exceptions  
Compensating Control  
Charts  
Logs  
Archives

## Archived Assessments



- General
- Summary
- Control Results
- Workflow
- Findings
- Tickets
- Responses
- Exceptions
- Compensating Control
- Charts
- Logs
- Archives >

### Archived Assessments

1-2 of 2

Details

Filter by - Show all -

Refresh

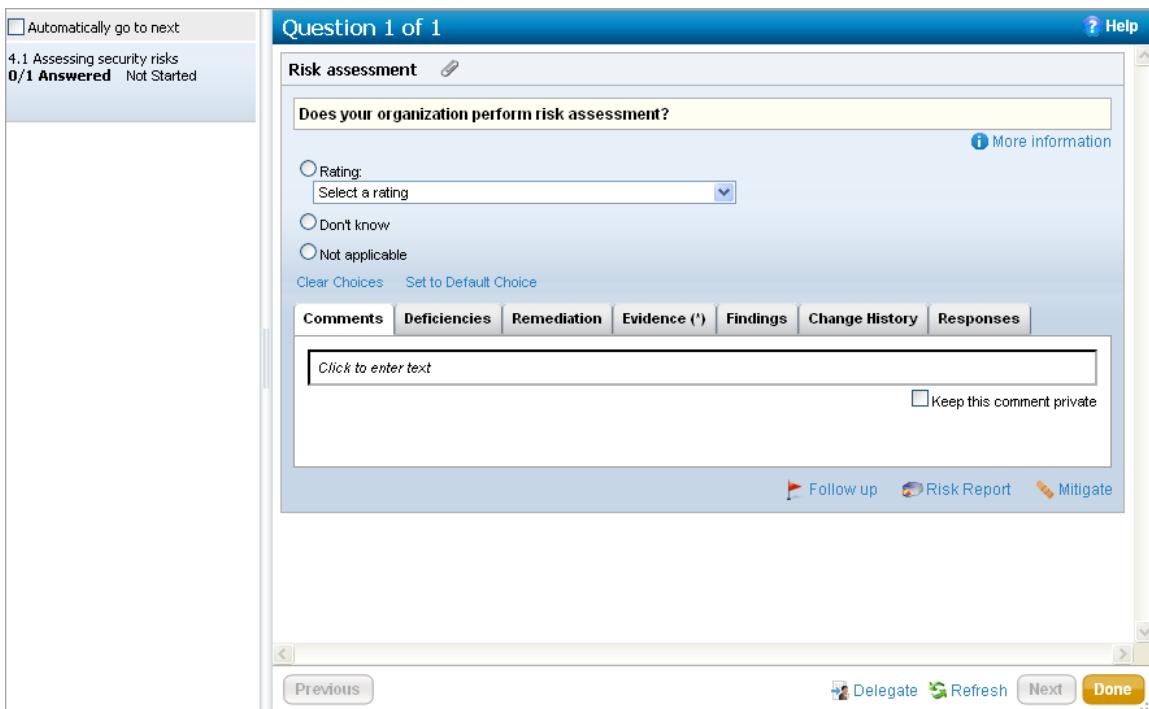
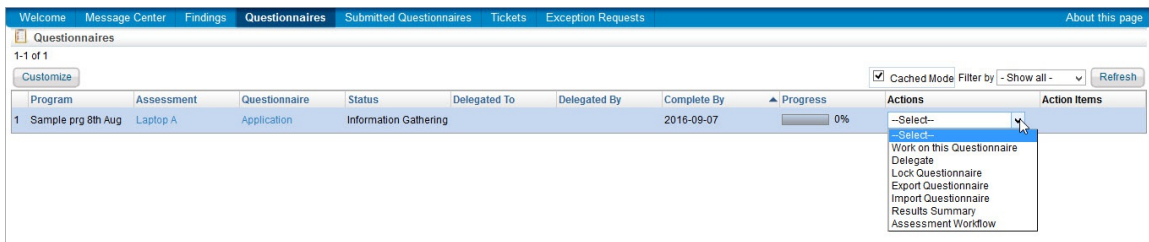
<input type="checkbox"/>	Archive Name	Archive Method	Status	Created on
<input type="checkbox"/>	4 ( 3comment + 1-Entity1-3 + cc	Restart Select	Closed	2016-02-06
<input type="checkbox"/>	4 ( 3comment + 1-Entity1-01-03-2016	Restart	Closed	2016-02-06

## About the Questionnaire Answering Interface

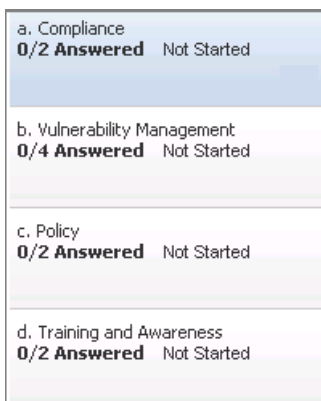
To answer a questionnaire, you must have Questionnaire Answer permissions.

### To answer a questionnaire:

1. Open the **Questionnaires** page.
2. Click any of the following options:
  - Click the **Questionnaire** link.
  - Click **Actions > Work on this Questionnaire** or **Actions > Resume Questionnaire** to open the **Questionnaire Answering Interface**.



- The left side navigation pane displays the questionnaire details. If the questionnaire is subdivided into sections pertaining to a specific policy or control, it will also display the sections of the questionnaire.
- This section of the questionnaire displays the controls and policy titles, the number of questions in the section, and the status.








- Click the left section to display a list of questions in the main pane. The right side pane displays a list of questions in case there is more than one question. The questionnaire details include the assessment name, the entity name, the stage progress, and the questions.

Computer: [Laptop A](#) Progress:  0%







Questionnaire: Application

Automatically go to next  
 Show progress and summary

Application  
**0/19 Answered** Not Started

Application			
View All Questions Refresh			
1-19 of 19			
Question	Last answered		
    	Goods returned and accounts received	N/A	Start
	Invoices related to valid shipments	N/A	Start
	Invoice recording	N/A	Start
	Credit notes recording	N/A	Start
	Invoice appropriate recording	N/A	Start
	Accounts receivable monitoring	N/A	Start
	Customer master file	N/A	Start
	Changes to customer master file	N/A	Start
	Received raw material recording	N/A	Start
	Defective material handling	N/A	Start
	Shipment recording	N/A	Start
	Shipment recording period	N/A	Start
	Fixed asset acquisition recording	N/A	Start
	Depreciation charges recording	N/A	Start
	Fixed asset disposals recording	N/A	Start
	Fixed asset maintenance	N/A	Start
	New employee payroll recording	N/A	Start
	Terminated employee recording	N/A	Start
	Time worked processing	N/A	Start

- The actions associated with the questions are displayed with icons as shown below:

Icon	Description
	Flagged for followup
	Answer requires resolution
	Comments
	Exception
	Mitigation
	Evidence

- Click a question to open.



Question 1 of 19

Help

Automatically go to next  
 Show progress and summary  


---

Application

0/19 Answered

Not Started

Goods returned and accounts received

Are credit notes for goods returned and adjustments to accounts receivable issued in accordance with organization policy?

More information

Yes  
 No  
 Don't know  
 Qualified Value  
 Not applicable  
[Clear Choices](#)

Comments

Implementation

Remediation

Evidence

Change History

Responses

Click to enter text

Keep this comment private

Follow up
Risk Report

Previous

Delegate Refresh Next Done

5. Add an answer or rating for each question, then click the **Previous** or **Next** button to move to the next question.

If the questionnaire has dependent questions, when you make a selection, the dependent question may appear.

6. Click **Done** to complete the questionnaire-taking process.

7. Click one of the options below:

- **Submit for Review:** Submit the questionnaire and move to the **Review** workflow stage after all questionnaires are submitted.
- **Close now and resume later,** when the user is not done with this questionnaire but wants to close it for now and resume later.
- Questionnaire-taking preferences associated with an assessment determine specific behavior and options available to questionnaire-takers. For example, you may have the option Skip Answered Questions. Then the questionnaire display skips the next or previous question that has already been answered.

## View Program Details

Programs in RiskVision Policy Manager display their results in a tabbed view under **Assessments > Programs**. Click a program to view assessments, changes, findings, associated documents, relationships, and more. It's possible to drill down further into the underlying data of a program. A breadcrumb line in the upper left of the window contains a navigation trail and allows you to click to return to any level.

The tabs on a program details page include:

- **Assessments:** The **Assessments** tab contains running and closed assessments. You can use this tab to create new entity and entity collection assessments, remove assessments, and manage assessments using the **More Actions** dropdown. For information about each action option, see [Assessments Actions Overview](#).
- **Summary:** The **Summary** tab displays the details you entered when creating a program. In other words, it displays the information that was entered by you on each program wizard page.
- **Changes:** The **Changes** tab contains the **Assessment Activity** and **Changes** sections. The **Assessment Activity** section displays the last updated date of assessment, the last run time of the **Dynamic Group Entity Map Builder** and **Dynamic Group Entity Map Updater** jobs, and the number of entities moved into and out of dynamic groups. The **Changes** section allow you to apply the changed controls and the changed questions to the assessments. For more information about how to apply the changed content, see [Updating Content](#).
- **Documents:** The **Documents** tab allows you to manage documents and web links. For more information, see [Documents](#).
- **Comments:** The **Comments** tab allows you to enter comments.
- **Findings:** The **Findings** tab displays the findings in different assessments.
- **Charts:** The **Charts** tab contains charts on entities, controls, questionnaires, and vulnerabilities in different formats.
- **Application:** The **Application** tab displays the application(s) in which a program can be accessed. For more information, see [Controlling Object Visibility](#).
- **Relationships:** The **Relationships** tab displays the entity relationships in different graphical layouts.

## Synchronize Program Changes

When content and workflow in a program undergo any changes, the program must be synchronized to the changes so that all assessments within that program receive the changes and continue to function in a meaningful way. You can use the following options to synchronize the changes in a program:

- [Synchronize the Workflow](#)
- [Update Content](#)

## Synchronize the Workflow

If you make any modifications in the workflow that is associated with a program, you will need to make sure that changes are experienced at the program level as well.



The Synchronize Workflow action cannot be reverted.

### To synchronize workflow changes:

1. Go to **Assessments > Programs**.
2. Check the box next to the program.
3. Click **More Actions > Synchronize Workflow**.
4. Click **Yes** to inherit the changes.

## Update Content

You may want to update the content to incorporate the changes suggested by your auditors. When the content that is being used in a program is changed, you must update the controls to the latest version.



You must wait at least 30 minutes after executing the *Propagate Control Results* action before updating content.

### To update the controls to the latest version at the program level:

1. Go to **Assessments > Programs**.
2. Click the desired program to open.

Assessments	Summary	Risk Register	Changes	Documents	Comments	Applications
<b>▼ Assessment Activity</b>						
<b>Date of last update</b>		2014-05-16				
<b>Jobs Last Updated</b>						
Dynamic Group Entity Map Builder		2020-12-01 13:41:01				
Dynamic Group Entity Map Updater		2014-12-18 10:19:04				
<b>Entities</b>						
Entities moved into Dynamic Groups		None				
Entities moved out of Dynamic Groups		None				
<b>Controls</b>						
<a href="#">Update controls to latest version</a>						
<b>▼ Changes</b>						
Update Controls to latest version: <b>Yes</b>						
Clear question results if question text has changed <input type="checkbox"/>						
Notify assessment stakeholders <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
Notification Email template: <span>Assessment Launch</span> ▼						
<a href="#">Commit Changes</a>						

3. Click the **Changes** tab, then click the **Update controls to the latest version** link at the bottom of the **Assessment Activity** section.
4. Select the following options:
  - **Update Controls to the latest version:** **Yes** is selected by default so that controls are updated to the latest version.
  - **Clear question results if question text has changed:** If the questions in the content are changed, check this option to clear the answers to the questions provided by the stakeholders when a questionnaire is in progress.
  - **Notify assessment stakeholders:** By default, stakeholders are notified about the change in content. Clear this option if you do not want the stakeholders to know about the change in content.
  - **Notification Email template:** Select an appropriate template to send an email to stakeholders.
5. Click **Commit Changes**.

Each time the workflow attached to the control or control objective is moved to the deployed stage, the version number is automatically incremented.

You cannot update the content changes for assessments in read-only or closed stage.



## View Content Version

Content versions can be viewed on the **Summary** tab of **Program** details page. Only the controls and/or questionnaires that are created within a content pack or control objective will be versioned when the workflow associated with a content pack or control objective is moved to the deployed stage. Only the latest version of the deployed content is visible in the **Content** section of the **Summary** tab. But to be able to incorporate the content changes in your program, you must update the controls at the program level. For information about how to apply the content changes at a program level, see [Updating Content](#) under the [Synchronizing the Changes in Program](#) topic.

The following graphic shows the version information of the content in the **Content** section.

**Assessments** **Summary** **Risk Register** **Changes** **Documents** **Comments** **Applications**

▶ **Basic Details**

▼ **Content**

Risk Identification Questionnaires

Name	Description	Version	Launch Questionnaire
No questionnaires defined.			

Risk Assessment Questionnaires

Name	Description	Version	Launch Questionnaire
No questionnaires defined.			

Controls to assess  
1-1 of 1

Name	Description	Version	Launch Questionnaire
A1. Risk Assessment and Treatment	Risk Assessment and Treatment	Current 2014-05-20	Automatically

**Versioned Content**

## View Assessments Based on Group Definitions

Viewing assessments requires the Assessment View permission to be assigned to your user role. Users with the Assessment Manage permission can view all assessments irrespective of the ownership, whereas users with Assessment View permission can only view their own assessments.

By default, the **Assessments** grid displays the entity assessments by of the attributes you have specified to group the entities. You can enable the Assessments hierarchical tree on the left-side of the **Assessments** grid to provide a number of default categories or virtual groups as nodes for displaying specific entity assessments.

### To enable the Assessment hierarchical tree:

1. In the directory `%AGILIANCE_HOME%\config`, open the `.properties` file using a text editor, and add the property `assessments.landing.page.shownavigation=true`.
2. Reload the server configuration to apply the latest changes.



## View Assessment Details

The **Assessment Details** page contains interdependent tabs with in-depth information for your analysis. Only a program owner or an assessment owner can access the **Assessment Details** page. Click a tab to understand how different stakeholders have responded in identifying or mitigating the risks. By default, the following tabs are visible on the **Assessment Details** page:

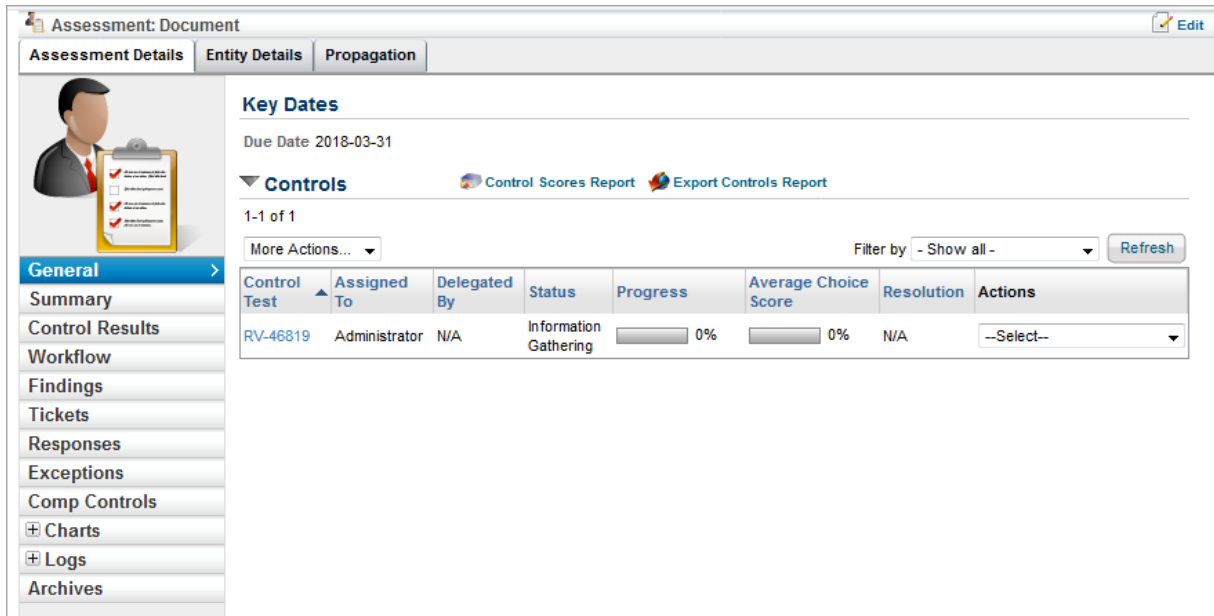
Actions	Description
General	This tab provides a questionnaire's details, such as progress, workflow status, average choice score, and the owner of workflow stage.
Summary	This tab contains the default dashboards – Overall Compliance, Risk Score, and more. In addition, the Workflow section shows you the current stage of the assessment.
Control Results	This tab provides details about the stakeholders' answer choices for controls and subcontrols that are in place for risks. Using the control results, the compliance and risk scores are calculated. Risks that are associated with weak or unfit controls, or when no controls are in place, stakeholders will respond to using one or more response control mechanisms that are stipulated by the program owner. In the Response column, you can view a stakeholders' response for the controls which do not meet your objective.
Tickets	This tab lists all the tickets associated with an assessment.
Exception	This tab provides details about exceptions that are created by stakeholders for the purposes of overriding the compliance score of a subcontrol.
Workflow	This tab provides current and historical details of a workflow. You can view the workflow current stage details, such as stage name, owner, and time since the workflow entered into current stage. The Status History section shows complete stage transition information for transitions that have already occurred.
Comp Contrtols	This tab lists all the compensating controls associated with an assessment.
Charts	This tab contains charts and information that display the security risk score, compliance and risk score history, and data feeds.
Logs	This tab provides information about evidences and workflow.
Archives	This tab provides a list of all archived assessments.

## Adjust Assessment Due Dates

For every assessment that you perform, there will be an associated deadline. If you have not closed the assessments by the due date and have received the time extension for completing the pending items, you can adjust the assessment due date so that every stakeholder knows of the current due date.


To adjust assessment due date:

1. Go to **Assessments > Assessments**.
2. Click an assessment to open the **General** tab.



The screenshot shows the 'Assessment: Document' interface. The 'General' tab is selected in the left sidebar. The main content area displays 'Key Dates' with a 'Due Date' of 2018-03-31. Below this, there are links for 'Control Scores Report' and 'Export Controls Report'. A table titled 'Controls' shows one entry: 'RV-46819' assigned to 'Administrator', with a status of 'Information Gathering', 0% progress, and 0% average choice score. The table has columns for 'Control Test', 'Assigned To', 'Delegated By', 'Status', 'Progress', 'Average Choice Score', 'Resolution', and 'Actions'. A 'Refresh' button is located to the right of the table.

Control Test	Assigned To	Delegated By	Status	Progress	Average Choice Score	Resolution	Actions
RV-46819	Administrator	N/A	Information Gathering	0%	0%	N/A	--Select--

3. Click **Edit**.
4. Click the  icon associated with the **Due Date\*** field and select a date of interest.
5. Click **Save**.

## Monitor Assessment Progress

After you launch the assessment, as a program owner or assessment owner, you must track the progress on all assessments or an individual assessment. By navigating to the **General** and **Workflow** tab of **Assessment** details, you can monitor the details of workflow stage information, such as progress, average choice score, names of stakeholders working on the current workflow stage, and the date since the workflow entered a particular stage. That means you will know since how many days the current stage stakeholders are working on the questionnaire. Moreover, you can mouse hover a stage name to know which stakeholders will work on the questionnaire when the workflow is transitioned to the next stage and its subsequent stages.

### ▼ Workflow: Agilience Assessments

**1 Information Gathering**   **2 Review**   **3 Sign Off**   **4 Closed**

**Current Stage:** Information Gathering  
**Since:** 2012-10-12 11:33:17  
**Current Owner(s):** Administrator, John A Doe,

### ▼ Status History

1-3 of 3

More Actions...

User	From Status	To Status	Target	Date	Comments
Administrator	N/A	Information Gathering	User: John A Doe	2012-10-12 11:33:17	Action performed by Administrator
Administrator	N/A	Information Gathering	User: John A Doe	2012-10-12 11:31:07	Action performed by Administrator

The workflow status history provides a complete log of activities until the assessment is closed, and the log is updated again when the assessment is re-started.

## Assessment Propagation Details

Once stakeholders have answered an assessment(s), you can view inherited controls, direct controls, and propagated results on the **Assessment Details** page > **Propagation Details**. Data will only be populated in the **Propagation** tab when the entity or entity collection is related to another entity or entity collection and propagation is enabled for that relationship. The **Propagation** tab in the **Assessment Details** page is only visible if you have Assessment Manage permissions.

The **Propagation** details tab includes the following tabs:

1. **Inherited Controls:** This tab contains the controls and subcontrols inherited from a related entity or entity collection. In order to be inherited, controls must have been published by the entity or entity collection that is propagating the results. Inherited controls will be automatically updated when an assessment associated with an entity or entity collection is related to the current entity or entity collection, either directly or indirectly, is answered, added to, or removed from the program. You can select a control or subcontrol and override the inherited control, if desired. For more information, see [Overriding Inherited Controls](#). To completely remove the inherited result, select the control/subcontrol, and click **Revoke Inherited Results**. This will effectively remove the inherited control result and insert the question for the specific control result that was revoked, into the assessment questions for your entity or entity collection.

An entity or entity collection can be automatically subscribed to two or more of the same controls/subcontrols. An entity or entity collection will be automatically subscribed, based on the following:

- Intrasystem relationships take precedence over intersystem relationships. For example, if an entity is a member of an entity collection and has a relationship with another entity, then that entity inherits the controls/subcontrols of the entity collection.
  - If there are multiple intersystem relationships, the result with the highest score will win.
2. The grid in this tab provides inherited controls details, such as which controls and subcontrols are inherited, their originating source, direct source, type, and compliance score. The **Originating Source** represents the entity or entity collection that is propagating the control or subcontrol. The **Direct Source** indicates the immediate entity or entity collection relationship with which the receiving entity or entity collection has been established.
  3. **Direct Controls:** This tab contains controls and subcontrols that are directly mapped to an entity or entity collection. The inheriting controls and subcontrols do not appear in this tab; they will appear only after you revoke any inherited controls.
  4. **Propagated Results:** This tab contains controls and subcontrols that can be propagated to a related entity(s) and entity collections. You can choose to propagate none, a few, or all of the controls and subcontrols. For entity collections, you can also choose to propagate to entity collection members.

The following options are available to manage propagation results:

- **Propagate Externally:** Enables results to propagate down to the related entity. This option is available for both entities and entity collections. The recipient can also be an entity or entity collection.
- **Propagate Internally:** Enables results to propagate down to only the members of an entity collection. This option is available only for entity collections.
- **Do not Propagate:** Allows you to stop propagating the results. This option is available for both entities and entity collections.

**Note:** Propagation of control results is not currently supported for dependent questions.

## Override Inherited Controls

When an entity or entity collection inherits two or more of the same controls/subcontrols rather than accepting the auto-subscribed results, you can choose the winning control/subcontrol on your own.

### To override an inherited control:

1. In the RiskVision application, go to **Assessments > Assessments**. The **Assessments** page is displayed.
2. Select an assessment to open its details page and click the **Propagation** tab to display the **Inherited Controls Details**.

**Assessment Details** | **Entity Details** | **Propagation**

**Inherited Controls**

1-1 of 1

[Revoke Inherited Results](#) [Show Details](#)

<input type="checkbox"/> Control/Subcontrol	Originating Source	Direct Source	Type	Compliance	Multiple Results**
4.1 Assessing security risks	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
4.1.1 Risk assessments	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<input type="checkbox"/> Risk assessment	parent2	parent2	Inter-System	40.0	✓

3. Check the box next to the control/subcontrol for which you would like to select a winning control, and then click **Show Details**. The **Inherited Controls Details** dialog appears.

**Inherited Controls Details** ✖

1-2 of 2

Filter by

<input type="radio"/>	Subcontrol	Originating Source	Direct Source	Type	Compliance	Winning Control
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Risk assessment	parent2	37793 parent2	Inter-System	40.0	✓
<input type="radio"/>	Risk assessment	Parent1	37793 Parent1	Inter-System	40.0	N/A

4. Choose a control/subcontrol instance, and click **Select Winning Control**.
5. A message to confirm the selection of winning control appears. Click **OK** to select the winning control.
6. Click **OK** to exit the **Inherited Controls Details** dialog. The newly-created winning control has overridden the inherited control/subcontrol.

## Create a Response

### To create a response:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Assessments > Assessments**.
3. Click an assessment. Click the **General** tab on the **Assessment Details** page.
4. Click the **Control Results** tab, select a control or subcontrol, then click **Actions > New Response**.
3. Expand the **Response** section. Enter a name in the **Title** field, then enter text in the **Comments** field to provide information about the need to create a response.
4. Click the **Response Action** field to display a list of options then select the appropriate value. Repeat this process with the **Mitigation Status** field.
5. Click the **Start Date** field to select a date. Repeat this process with the **End Date** field.
6. Click the **Owning Organization** field and enter a name.
7. Expand the **Return of Investment** section, then enter a percentage value in the **Risk Reduction (percentage)** field to override the risk score.
8. Enter a value in the **Implementation Cost** field to forecast the implementation cost, and enter a value in the **Time to Implement (in days)** field to calculate the effort.

The risk score is reduced using the formula as follows:  $\text{risk} - \text{risk} - (\text{risk} * \text{riskReduction})$ . For example, if you have to override the risk score of 100 by twenty-five percent, the risk will be reduced to 75.

There are a number of response actions depending on the specifics of a finding. Response actions include:

- Compensate
- Mitigate

9. Click **Next**.
10. To link tickets, click the box next to the **Link an existing or new Ticket with this Response** option. You can link an existing ticket or create a new ticket that will help track the response.
11. Select existing tickets that you want to link. In the **Available Tickets** box, click the box corresponding to each row, and click >> so that tickets are moved to the **Selected Tickets** box.
12. Optional: Click **Create new Ticket** to create a new ticket, specific to a response.
13. Click **Next** to open the **Attach File** wizard page.
14. Use one or more options below to attach files:
  - **Add a document** Allows you to upload a document from your local system.
  - **Add a link to a document in the repository** Allows you to provide references to a document collection in the document repository.
  - **Add a web link** Allows you to provide external references.
15. Click **Add**.
6. Click **Finish**.

## Update a Response

Updating a response involves operations, such as updating fields, adding and creating tickets, and managing attachments.

### To update a response:

1. Open RiskVision Policy Manager.
2. Go to **Assessments > Assessments**.
3. Select an assessment to open the **General** tab on the **Assessment Details** page.
4. Click the **Responses** tab.
5. Click a response to open the **General** tab.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. Click **Save**. Similarly, navigate to the **Linked Tickets** and **Attachments** tabs and update the information.



## Delete a Response

You can delete unwanted responses from within the **Findings** details page or within the **Responses** tab of the **Assessment Details** page.

### To delete a response:

1. In the RiskVision, go to **Assessments > Assessments**. The **Assessments** page is displayed.
2. Select an assessment to open its details page and display the **General** tab on the **Assessment Details** page.

Use one of the navigations below:

- Click the **Findings** tab, click a finding to open its details page, and click the **Responses** tab.
- Check the box next to response(s) you would like to delete and click **Delete**. The response is deleted.

Or

- Click the **Responses** tab.
- Check the box next to response(s) you would like to delete and click **Delete**. The response is deleted.

## Tickets

RiskVision provides a ticket management system that lets you create and track tickets for tasks, risk assessment mitigation and remediation, and entity control resolution. Tickets are also used for vulnerability resolution. In addition, sites may deploy and integrate RiskVision with other external ticket management systems, such as Remedy.

In the **Tickets** page, the tree only includes folders. Clicking on a folder usually displays the objects it contains in the grid pane.

Folder	Sub-Folder	
My Tickets	By Status	Open Tickets Closed Tickets
	By Stage	New In Progress Review Closed
	By Types	Entity Control Resolution Incident Response Other Risk Assessment Response Risk Assessment Remediation Threat Mitigation Vulnerability Resolution
	My Tickets Delegated to Others	
	My Undelegated Tickets	
All Tickets	By Stage	New In Progress Review Closed
	By Type	Entity Control Resolution Incident Response Other Risk Assessment Response Risk Assessment Remediation Threat Mitigation Vulnerability Resolution
	All Delegated Tickets	
	All Undelegated Tickets	

1. The folder name under the By Stage depends on the workflow stage names
2. All Tickets folders are available only if users have the object Mange permission privilege.

## About Ticket Workflows

Tickets are used to track efforts to review, analyze, and deploy remediation and prevention steps associated with specific vulnerability instances. The **Tickets** section of a vulnerability lists the tickets associated with the instance.

Tickets have an associated workflow. Vulnerability resolution tickets are related to their vulnerability instance. The status of the ticket corresponds to the current stage of the workflow. The workflow and its stages can be customized to suit specific requirements, but typical ticket workflow stages include:

- New
- In Progress
- Review
- Closed
- Closed via Exception

Ticket ID	Title	Status	Type	Owner	Awaiting Action By	Entities	Risk	Progress	Created Time	In Stage Since
TKT00093	Ticket_01	Assigned	Audit Finding			N/A	N/A	0%	2019-09-17 16:02:56	2019-09-17
TKT00092	T1	Assigned	Audit Finding			N/A	N/A	0%	2019-09-17 16:02:33	2019-09-17

*The Tickets page.*

The disposition field affects the workflow while editing a ticket. Set the disposition to **Escalate** or **Exception** or customize the set of disposition choices.

Ticket updates can change the ticket disposition. You can also select a disposition that will not generate escalations. However, changing the ticket disposition does not automatically close the ticket or prevent a closed ticket from being reopened.

Tickets also have an **Exception Expiration** field. If you specify a date in this field, the system will send an email to ticket stakeholders when the ticket is overdue. The email template used for this notification is specified in the property **ticket.exception.expired.notification.template**.

Ticket escalation templates can be specified by priority using the system property: **com.agiliance.ticket.escalation.template** with a value such as "high, Default Ticket Escalation Template; medium, Default Ticket Escalation Template".

Relevant system properties include:

- **vulnerability.status.exception**: Names the exception status for all vulnerabilities; and
- **vulnerability.status.cannot.override**: Names the exception status that cannot be further modified by a scanner or other source reporting the same vulnerability instance again.

Vulnerability: CVE-1999-0594

General

CVSS v2.0 Score

Enhanced Score

Risk Score

Identification

More Information

References

Exploits

Risk

Affected Entities

**Tickets**

Technologies

Patches

Exceptions

CVSS v3.0 Score

Threats

### Tickets

1-1 of 1

Filter by

<input type="checkbox"/>	Ticket ID	Title	Status	Type	Owner	Entities	Risk	Progress	Description	Created Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	TKT00040	CVE-1999-0594	New	Vulnerability Resolution		2	<span style="color: red;">■</span> High	<div style="width: 0%; height: 10px; background-color: #ccc;"></div> 0%	N/A	2016-02-25

*The Tickets tab of a vulnerability.*

Tickets are associated with a vulnerability instance. Ticket email templates can contain the vulnerability title and description. To append vulnerability information in the notification that you send to stakeholders, use the object `getAttachmentVulnerabilities()` to specify the following html code in the email template.

```
#set($vulnerabilities= $ticket.getAttachedVulnerabilities())
#foreach($v in $vulnerabilities)
Vulnerabilities: $v.getCaption()
#end
$ticket.getAttachedVulnerabilities()
```

## Create a Ticket - Assessment

Users with Ticket Create permissions can create a ticket from **Home** page or **Assessment** details page.

### To create a ticket:

1. Go to **Assessments > Assessments**.
2. Select an assessment to open the **General** tab on the **Assessment Details** page.
3. Click the **Control Results** tab, then select a control or subcontrol.
4. Click **New Ticket** to launch the **Create Ticket For controls** wizard.

**Create Ticket For controls**

*i* Provide a name and description for the ticket and select the failed controls that you would like to be resolved by the ticket.

Title\*

Type\* Entity Control Resolution ▼

Description

Owner\* admin Administrator ▼ +

Planned Start

Planned End

Priority Select a Priority ▼

Risk Select a Risk Level ▼

**Controls**

- 6.1.2 Information security co-ordination : Information security co-ordination
- 6.1.3 Allocation of information security responsibilities : Allocation of information security responsibilities
- 6.1.4 Authorization process for information processing facilities : Authorization process for information processing
- 6.1.5 Confidentiality agreements : Confidentiality agreements
- 6.1.6 Contact with authorities : Contact with authorities

↓ ↑

**Controls to be resolved by the ticket**

- 6.1.1 Management commitment to information security : Management commitment to information security

OK Cancel

4. Enter a **Title** and **Description**.
5. Click the **Type** field to view a list of options, then select the appropriate type. Repeat this process with the **Owner**, **Priority**, and **Risk** fields.
6. Click the **Planned Start** field to view a calendar and select a date. Repeat this process with the **Planned End** field.
7. Verify if the selected control/subcontrol appears in the **Controls to be resolved by the tickets** table.
8. Click **OK**.

## Link a Ticket to an Entity

Links between entities and tickets are permanent. Links map workflow stage stakeholders to entity ownership types and allow you to run reports on entities and their corresponding tickets.

The Default Ticket Workflow assigns stage stakeholders based on their entity ownership type. To automatically assign ownership of the tasks related to the ticket process, you must link the entity or entities to which the ticket applies.

Links to incidents display on the **Ticket > Link** page. You can link tickets to incidents from the **Home > Incidents** page.

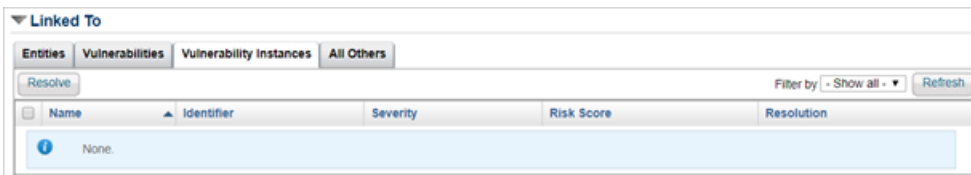
### To link a ticket to an entity:

1. Go to **Home > Tickets**.
2. Select a ticket you want to link, then click **Details**.
3. Open the **Linked To** section.
4. Click **Add Entities**.
5. Select a type of entity and click **Search**.
6. Select an entity and click the down arrow to move it to the **Selected Entities** field.
7. Click **OK**.

The ticket is now linked to the entity. If you are creating a new ticket, move it to the first stage of the workflow process as described in [Transitioning a ticket to the next stage](#).

You can view which vulnerabilities relate to which entities on a ticket in the **Vulnerability Instances** tab. This tab also allows users to mark specific instances as resolved.

1. Open a ticket.
2. Expand the **Linked To** section.
3. Click the **Vulnerability Instances** tab.



## Start and Transition the Ticket Process

When you submit a ticket, the ticket process begins in the first stage of the workflow. Only the current stage owner transitions the ticket to another stage. Ticket Administrators can assign the ticket to themselves and then move it to another stage.

The ticket type is mapped to a ticket workflow template. By default, all types are mapped to the Default Ticket Workflow. Each ticket has its own instance of the workflow. Workflow changes don't affect tickets after they start the workflow process. The user can apply workflow changes to tickets manually with the link "Click here to attempt a synchronization."

### To transition a ticket:

1. Go to **Home > Tickets**.
2. Locate the ticket, select the ticket, and click **Details**.
3. Click **Workflow**.

The Workflow page displays.

4. Click an action button, such as **Accept**, to transition to the next stage or **Reject** to send it back to the previous stage. The Comment window displays.
5. Enter your transition message and click **OK**.

The ticket moves to another stage and the comment is added to the ticket history.

## Change the Default Ticket Workflow

When a ticket is created, which can be an automatic or a manual process, the new ticket will use the default ticket workflow if there is no appropriate custom workflow. The default ticket workflow is "Default Ticket Workflow." Users with sufficient privileges can modify certain aspects of the default workflow, but it is generally better to create a new ticket workflow and make it the default.

### To change the default ticket workflow:

1. Create a new ticket workflow as described in [Creating a New Ticket](#).
2. Open the file `%AGILIANCE_HOME%\config\agiliance.properties` by using a text editor. If the file does not exist, create it.
3. Add the following line:

```
default ticket workflow=NewTicketWorkflowName
```

4. Reload the configuration, as described in the *Administrator's Guide*, or restart the RiskVision Tomcat service to affect the latest changes.

Alternatively, you can use the Selection tab of any custom ticket details page to change the default workflow.



## Assign a Ticket to Another User

Assigning a ticket to another user changes the ownership of current and subsequent workflow stages. You must have Ticket View and Ticket Manage permissions to view the **Delegate To** button to assign a ticket to another user.

### To assign a ticket to another user:

1. Go to **Home > Tickets**.
2. Click the ticket you want to assign to another user, then click **Details**.
3. Click **Workflow**.

**Name: Issue Management Workflow**

<b>1 Assigned</b>	<b>2 In Progress</b>	<b>3 Review</b>	<b>4 Closed</b>
-------------------	----------------------	-----------------	-----------------

**Since:** 2019-09-17 16:02:56

**Current Owner(s):** [Redacted] ([Details](#))

**Stage Actions:**

- 1 of 1 needed for moving workflow to "In Progress"
- 1 of 1 needed for moving workflow to "Closed"
- 1 of 1 needed for moving workflow to "Review"

**Force Transition**

To use your elevated permission to force workflow transitions, please check the check box to force a transition, and then select the button below for the particular transition that you would like to force.

*A ticket's workflow stages.*

4. Click **Delegate To** to open the **Select User** window.
5. Locate the user or team that you want to assign, then click **OK**. You can select multiple users, if desired.

The ticket ownership will transfer from the old list of owners to the new list.

## Delegate an Object to Another User

Assigning a ticket to another user changes the ownership of current and subsequent workflow stages. You must have Ticket View and Ticket Manage permissions to view the **Delegate To** button and assign a ticket to another user.

### To assign a ticket to another user:

1. Go to **Home > Tickets**.
2. Click the ticket you want to assign to another user.
3. Assign the user or team using one of the following methods:
  - **More Action** dropdown:
    - Click **More Action > Delegate**.
    - Click the **Select User** or **Select Team** field and select the user or team that you want to assign the ticket to.
    - Click **Comment** field and add a comment.
    - Click **OK**.
  - **Details**:
    - Click **Details**.
    - Click the **General** tab.
    - Click the **Workflow** section.
    - Click **Delegate To**.
    - Locate the user or team that you want to assign.

The screenshot shows a workflow interface for a ticket. At the top, it says "Name: Default Ticket Workflow". Below this are four tabs: "1 New", "2 In Progress", "3 Review", and "4 Closed". The "1 New" tab is currently selected. Underneath the tabs, there is a "Since:" field with the value "2016-08-10 10:22:19". Below that is a "Current Owner(s):" field with the value "Ticket Manager (Details)". Underneath the owner field, there are two "Stage Actions" listed: "1 of 1 needed for moving workflow to 'In Progress'" and "1 of 1 needed for moving workflow to 'Closed'". At the bottom of the interface, there are four buttons: "Accept", "Reject", "Delegate To", and "Revoke Delegation".

- Enter a comment in the **Comment** field.
  - Click **OK**.
- 4.

The ticket ownership transfers from the old list of owners to the new list and the **Revoke Delegation** button is enabled.

## Revoking A Delegated Object

Revoke delegation will change the ownership of current and subsequent workflow stages. The **Revoke Delegation** option is not enabled for delegated tickets unless you have Ticket View and Ticket Manage permissions.

### To revoke an assigned ticket:

1. Go to **Home > Tickets**.
2. Locate the ticket, select it and perform the below steps:
  - Click **More Action > Revoke Delegation**.

- Enter the reason or comment for revoking delegation access.
- Click **OK**.

OR

- Click **Details** to open the **Ticket** details page.
- Click the **General tab > Workflow**. If the ticket is already delegated, then the **Revoke Delegation** button will be enabled.

1 New	2 In Progress	3 Review	4 Closed
<b>Since:</b>		2016-08-10 10:22:19	
<b>Current Owner(s):</b>		[Avatar] (Details <a href="#">🔗</a> )	
<b>Stage Actions:</b>		1 of 1 needed for moving workflow to "In Progress"	
		1 of 1 needed for moving workflow to "Closed"	
<input type="checkbox"/> Force Transition			
To use your elevated permission to force workflow transitions, please check the check box to force a transition, and then select the button below for the particular transition that you would like to force.			
Accept	Reject	Delegate To	Revoke Delegation

- Click **Revoke Delegation**.
- Enter the reason or comment for revoking delegation access.
- Click **OK**.

## Set General Ticket Information

Once a ticket is created, only the workflow stage owner can change the general ticket information, depending on their permissions. Workflow stage owners can have the following combinations of permissions:

- **Ticket View** permissions: Can view the ticket.
- **Ticket View** and **Update** permissions: Can view the ticket and change the general ticket information.
- **Ticket View** and **Classify** permissions: Can view the ticket and change the general ticket information, ticket priority, risk, and delete attachments.

Ticket administrators only need **Ticket View** and **Manage** permissions to modify the ticket settings, regardless of their participation in the ticket workflow.

The General tab on the Edit Ticket screen.

Updating any of the settings sends an email notification to the owner of a ticket. To avoid sending email notifications to the owner each time settings are updated, use the following property: `com.agiliance.ticket.update.email.enabled=false`

Parameter	Description
Title	Identifies the ticket
Description	Text description for the ticket
Type	Ticket types include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Entity Control Resolution</li> <li>• Incident Response</li> <li>• Risk Assessment Mitigation</li> <li>• Risk Assessment Remediation</li> <li>• Vulnerability Resolution</li> </ul>
Status	Current workflow stage
Export Status	Indicates whether the ticket is linked to a remote ticket system, such as Remedy

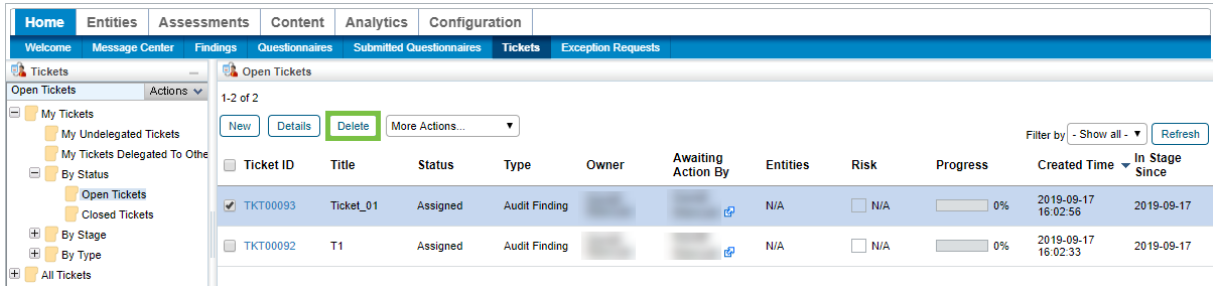
Parameter Category	Description Label that you can run reports on
Disposition	Ticket disposition, as specified in <a href="#">Ticket Management Preferences</a>
Progress	Allows workflow stage owner to set the progress of the stage
Owner	The user who owns the ticket
Created Time	The time when a ticket was created
Start	By default, the date the ticket is created
End	By default, the date the ticket is closed
Planned Start	Date when the ticket must begin. You can also select a date in the past
Planned End	Date within which the ticket must be completed
Exception Expiration Date	Expiration date for exception
Priority	Indicates the importance of the ticket
Risk	Indicates the risk exposure of the ticket

## Delete a Ticket

You can delete a ticket if you are the owner and if you have Ticket View and Delete permissions. Users with Ticket View and Manage permissions can delete any ticket, regardless of ownership.

### To delete a ticket

1. Go to **Home > Tickets** and check the box next to the ticket you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**, then **OK**.



The screenshot shows the 'Tickets' page in a software interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Home', 'Entities', 'Assessments', 'Content', 'Analytics', and 'Configuration'. Below this, a sub-navigation bar shows 'Welcome', 'Message Center', 'Findings', 'Questionnaires', 'Submitted Questionnaires', 'Tickets', and 'Exception Requests'. The 'Tickets' section is active, showing a list of 'Open Tickets'. On the left, there is a sidebar with a tree view of ticket categories: 'My Tickets', 'My Undelegated Tickets', 'My Tickets Delegated To Other', 'By Status' (with sub-items 'Open Tickets' and 'Closed Tickets'), 'By Stage', 'By Type', and 'All Tickets'. The main area displays a table of tickets with columns: Ticket ID, Title, Status, Type, Owner, Awaiting Action By, Entities, Risk, Progress, Created Time, and In Stage Since. Two tickets are listed: TKT00093 (Ticket\_01) and TKT00092 (T1). The 'Delete' button in the 'Actions' menu is highlighted in green.

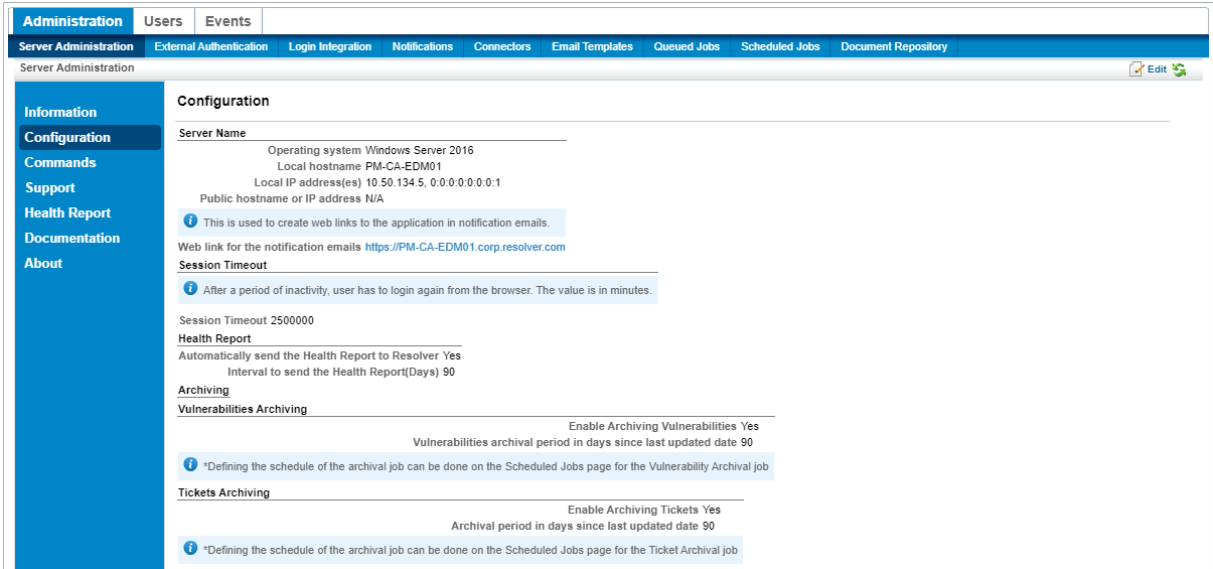
Ticket ID	Title	Status	Type	Owner	Awaiting Action By	Entities	Risk	Progress	Created Time	In Stage Since
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TKT00093	Ticket_01	Assigned	Audit Finding	[Avatar]	[Avatar]	N/A	N/A	0%	2019-09-17 16:02:56	2019-09-17
<input type="checkbox"/> TKT00092	T1	Assigned	Audit Finding	[Avatar]	[Avatar]	N/A	N/A	0%	2019-09-17 16:02:33	2019-09-17

*The Delete button on the Tickets page.*

# Automatic Ticket Archiving

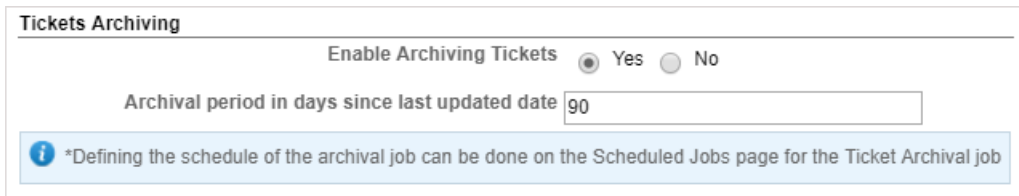
## To Enable Automatic Ticket Archiving:

1. In the Administration application, go to **Administration > Server Administration**.
2. Open the **Configuration** tab.



The Configuration tab of the Server Administration page.

3. Click **Edit**.
4. Click the **Yes** radio button to enable archiving in the **Vulnerabilities Archiving** and **Tickets Archiving** sections.
5. Enter the number of days you want the archival period to last.



The Tickets Archiving section of the Edit Configuration screen.

Ticket records will be archived after the specified amount of time has passed since their last update.

## Create an Exception Request - Assessment

You can create an exception for an entity, a failed control, or any control that is not compliant. An exception for a failed control can be created on the **Assessment Details** page > **Control Results** tab or **Exception** tab, or on the **Home** > **Exceptions** page.

### To create an exception:

1. Go to **Assessments** > **Assessments**.
2. Select an assessment to open the **General** tab on the **Assessment Details** page.
3. Click the **Control Results** tab, then select a control or subcontrol.
4. Click **New Exception** to launch the **Exception Request** wizard.

The screenshot shows a web application window titled "Exception Request" with a close button in the top right corner. The window is divided into two main sections. On the left is a sidebar with two tabs: "1. Basic Details" (which is active) and "2. Attach File". The main content area is titled "Step 1: Enter Exception Request Information" and includes a legend indicating that a red asterisk (\*) denotes a required field. The form contains the following fields and controls:

- Title\***: A text input field.
- Affected Entities**: A text input field with a grey background, accompanied by "+" and "-" buttons.
- Control**: A dropdown menu with a "+" button.
- Reason for Exception**: A large text area for providing details.
- Start Date**: A date input field with the value "2020-07-06" and a calendar icon.
- End Date**: A date input field with a calendar icon.
- Next Review Date**: A date input field with a calendar icon.
- Override Compliance Score**: A text input field followed by a percentage sign (%).

At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: "Cancel" on the left, "< Back" in the center, and "Next >" and "Finish" on the right.

*The Exception Request wizard.*

5. Enter the exception information, then click **Next**.
6. **Optional:** Add a document from your desktop, link to a document in the repository, or URL. For more information, see [Exception Request Attachments](#).



Exception Request
□ ×

1. Basic Details

2. Attach File

**Step 2: Optionally Attach File** \* = required

Add a Document or Link

**Add a document**

Document Location\*  
 No file chosen

Document Caption

Description

Expires On

Add a link to a document in repository

Add a web link

Add a Network Path

Added Documents and Links

▼

Name	Caption	Tags	Description	Uploaded By	Uploaded On	Size	Expires On	Version
<span style="font-size: 1.2em; color: #0070c0;">i</span> No Documents found.								

*The Attach File section of the Exception Request wizard.*

i If you cancel the attachment, it will appear to cancel the entire exception request. Wait a few moments and the exception request will appear without the attachment.

7. Click **Finish** to exit the wizard and to add an exception on **Home > Exceptions** page.

## Exception Request Basic Details

The following fields in the **Basic Details** wizard page of **Exception Request** must be specified when creating an exception.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Exception Request" with a blue header bar. On the left, there is a sidebar with two tabs: "1. Basic Details" (selected) and "2. Attach File". The main area is titled "Step 1: Enter Exception Request Information" and includes a legend "• = required". The form contains the following fields:

- Title\***: A text input field.
- Affected Entities**: A list box with a grey background and two buttons, "+" and "-", for adding and removing items.
- Control**: A dropdown menu with a downward arrow and a "+" button.
- Reason for Exception**: A large text area for entering comments.
- Start Date**: A date picker field showing "2020-07-06".
- End Date**: A date picker field.
- Next Review Date**: A date picker field.
- Override Compliance Score**: A text input field followed by "(%)".

At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: "Cancel", "< Back", and "Next > Finish".

*The Basic Details section of the Exception Request wizard.*

- **Title.** Enter the text to name the exception request.
- **Affected Entities.** Select entities for which you want to create an exception.
- **Applicable Controls.** Select controls that are applicable to the exception.
- **Reason for Exception.** Enter comments that explain why the exception is required.
- **Compensatory Controls.** Select subcontrols to compensate the non-performing subcontrol.
- **Start Date.** Select a date from when you want to start applying the exception.
- **End Date.** If the exception is for a specific period, select an end date. Otherwise, leave the End Date field empty if the exception is on-going.
- **Next Review.** Select the date and time that you want to automatically send a reminder to review the exception.
- **Override Compliance Score.** Enter a value to override the compliance score.

## Exception Request Attachments

The **Attach File** wizard page of an exception request allows you to add documents to an exception. Stakeholders requesting an exception, or exception workflow stage stakeholders, can attach documents or web links.

### To attach documents to an exception:

Select one of the following options:

1. **Add a document** Specify the following fields:
  - **Document Location:** Click **Browse** to select the document.
  - **Document Caption:** Enter the text to name the document.
  - **Description:** Enter the text that describes the document.
  - **Expires On:** Select the date when the document will expire.
2. **Add a link to a document in repository** Click **Browse** to select a document collection.
3. **Add a web link**, specify the following fields:
  - **URL:** Enter a complete URL including the protocol HTTP or HTTPS.
  - **Link Caption:** Enter the text to name the URL.
  - **Description:** Enter the text that describes the URL.
  - **Expires On:** Select the date when the document will expire.
4. **Add a Network Path**, specify the following fields:
  - **URL:** Enter a complete Network Path.
  - **Link Caption:** Enter the text to name the Network Path.
  - **Description:** Enter the text that describes the Network Path.
  - **Expires On:** Select the date when the document will expire.
5. Click **Add** to display the documents in the **Added Documents and Links** grid. Click **Clear** to clear the selection.

## Default Exception Workflow

The following table describes the default exception workflow:

Stage	Options	Next Stage	Status	Description
Requested	Request	Review	Requested	Start of workflow stage, exception automatically transitions to Executive owner of the entity for Review.
	Close	Closed	Expired	When rejected by stakeholders of the review or sign off stage, gives the requestor the opportunity to add more information and request again or close the ticket as rejected.  <b>Note:</b> Exception permissions are required.
Review	Sign off	Sign off	-	Transitions the request to Security owner of the entity for Sign off.
	Reject	Requested	Rejected	Returns the request to Exception Requestor and transitions the request back to the Requested stage.
	Delegate	-	Delegated	Assigns the request to another user and allows that user to sign off or reject the exception as the temporary stakeholder of the Review stage.  <b>Note:</b> If the delegate rejects the request, it moves back to the requestor.
Sign off	Accept	Closed	Accepted	Closes the request with an accepted status and removes the out-of-compliance results from related reports and assessments.
	Rejected	Rejected	Rejected	Returns the request to Exception Requestor and transitions the request back to the Requested stage.
Closed				Terminal stage, either Accepted or Expired depending on the action that closed the ticket.

## Edit an Exception

Exception workflow stage stakeholders can edit exceptions to these fields:

- **Information** tab > **General** details;
- Comments in the **Comments** tab; and
- Documents on the **Exception Request Details** page > **Attachments** tab.

Not all fields can be updated under the **General** details. The fields in the **Information** tab use a box to help you understand which fields can be updated when you click the **Edit** link. For information about the description of each field, see [Exception Request Basic Details](#).

## Transition Exception Requests

Only workflow stage stakeholders can modify settings and transition an exception to another stage. The user who submits a global request must manually move the exception into the next stage of the workflow.

### To transition an exception to the next stage

1. Go to **Home > Exception Requests**.
2. Select the **My Exceptions** folder.
3. Click the name of the exception. T
4. Click the **Workflow** tab.
5. Click an action button to transition the exception to another workflow stage.
6. Enter a comment.
7. Click **OK**.

Your comment is added to the log and the exception is transitioned to the next stage.

